Phase VII

Operations Manual - Volume One

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Phase VII

Operations Manual

Volume One

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

October 01, 2021

For copies, please visit https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Research-Overview/Phase-VII or contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
Hudson College of Public Health
The University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73190

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The members of the Steering Committee of the Strong Heart Study would like to acknowledge that this manual and the extension of this study would not have been possible without the contributions and support of a large number of individuals and organizations. First, the Steering Committee wishes to express its appreciation to the thirteen original Tribal Communities, whose approval and support have been so willingly offered and whose members are participants in the Strong Heart Study. For the preparation of the manual, we would like to acknowledge contributions and in some cases interview forms or instruction sheets from the following studies: Framingham Heart Study (FHS), Coronary Artery Risk Development in Young Adults (CARDIA), Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC), Cardiovascular Health Study (CHS), The Longitudinal Diabetes Study of the Phoenix Epidemiology and Clinical Research Branch, National Institute of Diabetes, Digestive and Kidney Diseases, National Institutes of Health and the Diabetic Renal Disease Study. We wish to thank the Indian Health Service for providing us with access to medical records and reports, which have facilitated the planning and execution of the study. This SHS Phase VII manual was compiled through the tireless efforts of Dr. Tauqeer Ali, Ms. Marcia O'Leary, Ms. Cynthia West, Ms. Shamla Smith, Dr. Shelley Cole, Dr. Jason Umans, Dr. Jianhui Zhu, Dr. Amanda Fretts, Ms. Kimberly Malloy, Dr. Jessica Reese, Dr. Ying Zhang, and other staff at the Coordinating Center, and received careful oversight and many revisions from the SHS Steering Committee. Finally, we wish to thank the staff of the Epidemiology Branch of the Prevention and Population Sciences Program, Division of Cardiovascular Sciences of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute for making this study possible.

VOLUME I

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Table of Contents

GENERAL DISCRIPTION AND STUDY MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER ONE

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND STUDY MANAGEMENT

1.1 BACKGROUND

1.1.1 General

Prior to establishment of the Strong Heart Study (SHS) in 1989, a review of existing data by the Subcommittee on Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Disease of the Secretary of Health and Human Service's Task Force on Black and Minority Health determined that there was little if any information available on the prevalence of cardiovascular disease (CVD), nor an understanding of the major risk factors for CVD, among U.S. American Indians. To address this, an historic partnership was formed between NHLBI, the SHS participating tribes, and the SHS Field Centers and Coordinating Center, all continuing in existence through today (Lee 1990). In Phase I (1988-1991), the SHS Field Centers in North/South Dakota (under the Aberdeen Area Indian Health Service and Aberdeen Area Tribal Chairman's Health Board for the 1rst and 2nd exams, later under Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc.), Arizona (under MedStar, which also serves as the clinical assay lab and blood sample repository), and Oklahoma (under the University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center (OUHSC), which also serves as the SHS Coordinating Center) recruited 4,549 participants (the original cohort) ages 45-74 years for the 1rst SHS exam. A Cardiovascular Center at Cornell was added in 1992 to enable preclinical cardiac imaging during the Phase II SHS exam (1993-95). Finally, a pilot genetics family study was added during the Phase III exam (1997-1998) to determine the feasibility of studying genetic risk factors; due to its success the Genetics Center (at Texas Biomed) was established as a 5th SHS center. In Phase IV, the family cohort (the Strong Heart Family Study) had a final recruitment of 3,776 members of 94 multi-generational families. Phase V included a follow-up exam of the family cohort and continuation of ongoing morbidity and mortality (M&M) surveillance of the original cohort. While no follow-up exam occurred in Phase VI, M&M surveillance for both the original and family cohort continued (2013-2018).

The SHS Steering Committee includes original and current SHS investigators, ancillary study investigators, Native Investigators, and community representatives and members. The SHS Steering Committee implements SHS policies and procedures which include obtaining Tribal approval, an absolute requirement for all SHS publications, presentations, and ancillary and sub studies. A trust has developed between the partnering tribes and the SHS investigators from the five centers who have had an active presence in their communities since 1989 or before. The SHS organizational structure and long-standing relationships between the SHS Centers and the participating communities has resulted in a strong and effective collaboration that has and continues to significantly and positively impact American Indian health.

The SHS was the first to document the very high rates of cardiovascular disease (CVD) in American Indians, and identified type 2 diabetes (T2D) as a major risk factor (Welty 1995; Howard 1999; Zhang 2008). This contributed to T2D being recognized as a major risk factor for CVD across other population groups in the U.S. (Go 2014). Findings from the SHS have contributed to reports from the Surgeon General, the AHA, ADA and the CDC (Go 2014; The 2004 United States Surgeon General's Report). We have been very active in disseminating information for translation into health care. The SHS has developed coronary heart disease, hypertension and T2D risk calculators specific for American Indians that have been used extensively by health care providers (available on the SHS website: https://strongheartstudy.org), and the Indian Health Service (IHS) developed procedures for risk factor control in diabetic American Indians based on SHS data. SHS data form the basis for current IHS recommendations on dyslipidemia management, and the IHS strategic plan for CVD prevention and therapy. We have summarized publications of clinically significant SHS findings for dissemination in *The IHS Primary Care Provider: A journal for health professionals working with American Indians and Alaska Natives.* The most recent was a summary (Han, S, 2009) of stroke data (Zhang 2008).

The SHS remains an active resource for leveraging additional studies impacting American Indian health. A number of ancillary studies have increased our understanding of stroke and its risk factors in American Indians (Suchy-Dicey 2016), the impact of low-moderate environmental metal and metalloid exposures on CVD (Moon 2017; Moon 2013; Newman 2016), diabetes (Grau-Perez 2017; Kuo 2015), and chronic kidney disease (Zheng 2015; Zheng 2013), and are characterizing fatty liver disease and its risk factors; (R01DK110096; PI Cole), to name a few. Interventions have included successful CVD prevention trials (Howard 2008; Lee 2012) and ongoing environmental as well as culturally-based behavioral interventions (R01AG049084, PI Verney; R01HL122148, PI Nelson; and R01ES025135, PI George). .

From another perspective, SHS has had major public health impact and has been a pioneer in community participatory research. SHS data serve as the reference for major tribal organizations in planning programs for health care delivery, education and prevention strategies. SHS summaries and a Data Book along with a series of newsletters, brochures and educational materials focused on translating SHS findings and on CVD risk and prevention have been disseminated to multiple tribes and health care providers. The SHS is committed to capacity building in SHS communities, as, to date, >250 staff are or were members of the communities, and the SHS has contributed to training of 49 Native investigators, including investigators at each of the three current SHS field centers, who have used SHS data for their research manuscripts, graduate dissertations, and other publications.

The SHS has extensive experience translating and disseminating its findings to communities. This has ranged from health education provided to our participants during exams and in regular

newsletters, to informal meetings and continuing education of local providers, to comprehensive presentations to regional groups, Tribal Health Boards, and the Association of American Indian Physicians. For local communities, our work has been discussed at tribal council meetings, on radio talk shows, in science classrooms, at elder nutrition programs, and at community honoring ceremonies. We believe this 'translational' effort is unparalleled as a conduit between the NHLBI and underserved communities, and our community relations and training and career development activities serve as a model for other studies.

1.1.2 Rationale for a SHS Phase VII and Exam

The long-standing relationships of the SHS and its Field Centers with participating communities have resulted in a strong and effective collaboration that continues to positively impact American Indian health. The SHS has published important information about the epidemiology of cardiovascular disease and a wide range of risk factors among American Indians. A firmly established collaboration exists among the three incumbent Field Centers and biomedical research and data groups at MedStar, Cornell, Texas Biomed and OUHSC as well as with their longstanding collaborators at other institutions, nationally and internationally. This will ensure that the proposed SHS study, sub-studies and ancillary studies have access to scientists and experts with needed expertise to implement cutting-edge methods and effectively foster and implement studies that will further positively impact on our understanding of the unique constellation of disease risk factors in American Indians, and lead to effective, targeted and culturally appropriate interventions and approaches to treatment.

Because of the tribal and institutional partnerships, we are uniquely poised to accomplish the goals for Phase VII. One mark of unique SHS success is the continuing relationship with its participants and tribal officials. This is reflected in very high rates of participant retention (e.g. 92% for the Phase V exam). This relationship has been maintained by distribution of many reports compiled specifically for community use, participating in local health fairs and events, collaborating with community members to assess health needs, and by regularly meeting with tribal officials and health boards. This success was largely the result of insistence by the SHS investigators that they operate in partnership with both communities and participants.

1.1.3 Bibliography

Go AS, Mozaffarian D, Roger VL, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2014 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation 2014;129:e28-e292.

Grau-Perez M, Kuo CC, Gribble MO, Balakrishnan P, Jones Spratlen M, Vaidya D, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Guallar E, Silbergeld EK, Umans JG, Best LG, Lee ET, Howard BV, Cole SA, Navas-Acien A. Association of Low-Moderate Arsenic Exposure and Arsenic metabolism with Incident Diabetes and Insulin Resistance in the Strong Heart Family Study. Environ Health Perspect. 2017 Dec 20;125(12):127004. doi: 10.1289/EHP2566. PubMed PMID: 29373862.

Han, S. 2009 Stroke and American Indians: Recent Information from the Strong Heart Study. The IHS Primary Care Provider: A journal for health professionals working with American Indians and Alaska Natives. Volume 34 Number 10

Howard BV, Lee ET, Cowan LD, Devereux RB, Galloway JM, Go OT, Howard WJ, Rhoades ER, Robbins DC, Sievers ML, Welty TK. Rising tide of cardiovascular disease in American Indians. The Strong Heart Study. Circulation. 1999 May 11;99(18):2389-95. PMID: 10318659.

Howard BV, Roman MJ, Devereux RB, Fleg JL, Galloway JM, Henderson JA, Howard WJ, Lee ET, Mete M, Poolaw B, Ratner RE, Russell M, Silverman A, Stylianou M, Umans JG, Wang W, Weir MR, Weissman NJ, Wilson C, Yeh F, Zhu J. Effect of lower targets for blood pressure and LDL cholesterol on atherosclerosis in diabetes: the SANDS randomized trial. JAMA. 2008 Apr 9;299(14):1678-89. PMID: 18398080; Central PMCID: PMC4243925.

Kuo CC, Howard BV, Umans JG, Gribble MO, Best LG, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Lee E, Guallar E, NavasAcien A. Arsenic Exposure, Arsenic Metabolism, and Incident Diabetes in the Strong Heart Study. Diabetes Care. 2015 Apr;38(4):620-7. doi: 10.2337/dc14-1641. Epub 2015 Jan 12. PubMed PMID: 25583752; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC4370323

Lee ET, Welty TK, Fabsitz R, Cowan LD, Le NA, Oopik AJ, Cucchiara AJ, Savage PJ, Howard BV. The Strong Heart Study. A study of cardiovascular disease in American Indians: design and methods. Am J Epidemiol. 1990 Dec;132(6):1141-55. PMID: 2260546.

Lee ET, Jobe JB, Yeh J, Ali T, Rhoades ER, Knejhans AW, Willis DJ, Johnson MR, Zhang Y, Poolaw Bn Roger B. A cardiovascular risk reduction program for American Indians with metabolic syndrome: The Balance Study. J. of Primary Prevention, 2012, 33:187-196.

Moon KA, Guallar E, Umans JG, Devereux RB, Best LG, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Pollak J, Silbergeld EK, Howard BV, Navas-Acien A. Association between exposure to low to moderate arsenic levels and incident cardiovascular disease. A prospective cohort study. Ann Intern Med. 2013 Nov 19;159(10):649-59. PubMed PMID: 24061511; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC4157936.

Moon KA, Navas-Acien A, Grau-Pérez M, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Guallar E, Umans JG, Best LG, Newman JD. Low-moderate urine arsenic and biomarkers of thrombosis and inflammation in the Strong Heart Study. PLoS One. 2017 Aug3;12(8):e0182435. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0182435. eCollection 2017. PubMed PMID: 28771557; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC5542675.

Newman JD, Navas-Acien A, Kuo CC, Guallar E, Howard BV, Fabsitz RR, Devereux RB, Umans JG, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Best LT, Tellez-Plaza M. Peripheral Arterial Disease and Its Association With Arsenic Exposure and Metabolism in the Strong Heart Study. Am J Epidemiol. 2016 Dec 1;184(11):806-817. Epub 2016 Nov 3. PubMed PMID: 27810857; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC5152666

Suchy-Dicey AM, Shibata DK, Madhyastha TM, Grabowski TJ, Longstreth WT Jr, Buchwald DS. Findings of Vascular Brain Injury and Structural Loss from Cranial Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Elderly American Indians: The Strong Heart Study. Neuroepidemiology 48, no. 1-2 (2017): 39-47. PMCID: PMC5462851

Welty TK, Lee ET, Yeh J, et al. Cardiovascular disease risk factors among American Indians. The Strong Heart Study. American journal of epidemiology 1995;142:269-87.

Zhang, Y., Galloway, J.M., Welty, T.K., Wiebers, D.O., Whisnant, J.P., Devereux, R.B., Kizer, J.R., Howard, B.V., Cowan, L.D., Yeh, J. and Howard, W.J., 2008. Incidence and risk factors for stroke in American Indians: the Strong Heart Study. Circulation, 118(15), pp.1577-1584.

Zheng LY, Umans JG, Tellez-Plaza M, Yeh F, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Silbergeld EK, Guallar E, Howard BV, Weaver VM, Navas-Acien A. Urine arsenic and prevalent albuminuria: evidence from a population-based study. Am J Kidney Dis. 2013 Mar;61(3):385-94. doi: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2012.09.011. Epub 2012 Nov 9. PubMed PMID: 23142528; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC3578134.).

Zheng LY, Umans JG, Yeh F, Francesconi KA, Goessler W, Silbergeld EK, Bandeen-Roche K, Guallar E, Howard BV, Weaver VM, Navas-Acien A. The association of urine arsenic with prevalent and incident chronic kidney disease: evidence from the Strong Heart Study. Epidemiology. 2015 Jul;26(4):601-12. doi: 10.1097/EDE.0000000000000313. PubMed PMID: 25929811; PubMed Central PMCID: PMC4844343.

1.2 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

1.2.1. Scientific Objectives

Through the relationships that we have established over the past 33 years and with the support of the tribes participating in the SHS, we are well poised to continue making important scientific contributions towards improving cardiovascular health among American Indians over Phase VII of the SHS.

The scientific objectives are to:

(1) Utilize the data from the five previous SHS exams and 32 years of continuous surveillance of the two SHS cohorts (original and family) to investigate the high risk of cardiovascular disease and related conditions in this special population;
(2) enable investigations of new risk factors or interactions among factors that inform disease pathophysiology through use of the existing and newly collected data and samples; and
(3) enhance statistical power, through extended follow-up and the application of cutting-edge statistical analysis approaches, to perform analyses of predictors of clinical events.

1.2.2. Operational Objectives

Building on existing infrastructure of the three Field Centers and the Coordinating Center, Central Laboratory and Cardiovascular and Genetics Centers, the operational objectives are to

(1) continue to foster scientific collaborations with outside investigators and institutions;
(2) maintain existing data and biospecimen repositories for use in testing of new research hypotheses;
(3) continue mortality and morbidity surveillance of study participants;
(4) conduct a limited clinical examination of study participants as a platform for independently-funded ancillary study examination components;
(5) maintain and enhance tribal relations by increasing tribal community engagement activities;
    a. formally establish Community Advisory Boards to provide additional community perspective and engagement pertaining to SHS activities; and
    b. establish a mechanism to award community pilot grants to community serving entities.
(6) support training of junior investigators, especially American Indian (AI) investigators.

1.3 STUDY DESIGN

1.3.1 Ancillary Studies and Collaborations

In SHS VII, we will continue our active ancillary collaborations with a variety of partners. The SHS has successfully disseminated important results impacting American Indian health through publications and presentations; continued morbidity and mortality surveillance of surviving participants; and fostering the design, supporting funding and implementation of ancillary and sub-studies. A few of our accomplishments are as follows:

To date, the SHS Publications and Presentations Committee has approved **697 paper proposals** that have resulted in **468 published papers**. (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Papers-andAbstracts)

To date, the SHS has approved **169ancillary and sub-study proposals**. (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Ancillary-and-Sub-Studies/Approved-Ancillary-and-Substudies)

1.3.1.1 SHS Phase VII Exam as a Platform for Ancillary Studies

The SHS Phase VII Exam will be a limited clinical examination that will also serve as a platform for independently-funded ancillary studies. An ancillary study is an investigation which, although not part of the core exam protocol, will yield additional information related to study objectives. They may include all or a subgroup of the cohort at a given center, and may involve additional interviews or examinations of study participants as well as analysis of blood or tissue samples, tapes, or images collected previously.

Ancillary studies were solicited through announcements on the SHS website, communications with NHLBI consortia (e.g. the Cross-Cohort Collaborative), and a Notice in the NIH Guide informing the research community that the NHLBI will fund the Phase VII exam in the SHS to begin on or about February 2022. At least 16 ancillary study proposals were submitted, including responses to funding opportunities, interventions (of particular interest to our communities), renewals of existing programs, and non-NIH Federal agency RFPs.

The SHS Steering Committee, including representation from the NHLBI Project/Contract Office, reviewed ancillary studies for scientific soundness and compatibility with SHS goals. Those with Steering Committee approval were reviewed by the SHS Observational Study Monitoring Board (OSMB). Evaluations gave highest priority to studies which: 1) did not interfere with the main SHS objectives, 2) had the highest scientific merit, 3) limited burden on SHS participants and demand on SHS resources, such as blood samples, and 4) required the unique characteristics of

the SHS cohort. Participation in ancillary studies also requires approvals by applicable tribal partners, Tribal IRBs, Tribal Health Boards, and Institutional IRBs.
Ultimately, six ancillary studies were funded (see **Table I**, below). The Project Summary/Abstracts for each funded study are included in **Appendix 8**. These ancillary studies are operationally integrated into the main study (see Section 1.3.4). Ancillary studies are subject to the same policies, reviews and approvals as the core protocol. Investigators conducting ancillary studies are viewed as collaborating investigators of the primary study, with access to necessary data from the full data set. Ancillary study data, collected under a grant mechanism or other funding mechanism, will become part of the SHS data set; these data will be incorporated into the study data set after an appropriate period (generally 12 months after completion of data collection). All data will be provided to qualified investigators through a defined process that encourages maximum data utilization but that protects participant confidentiality and tribal community sovereignty. (See **Appendix 9**, SHS Data Sharing)

Table I. Ancillary Studies to the SHS Phase VII Exam

Award #; URL to NIH RePORTER (if applicable)	Principal Investigator	P.I. Institution	Title	Award Dates
NIH R01AG068865; https://reporter.nih.gov/projectdetails/10048385	Zhao, Jinying	University of Florida	Gut microbiome, aging and cardiometabolic diseases in American Indians	09/10/20-05/31/25
NIH R01AG070822; https://reporter.nih.gov/projectdetails/10264169	Suchy-Dicey, Astrid	Washington State University	Resilience, cultural alignment, and social support in brain aging: Data from the Strong Heart Study	09/30/20-05/31/25
NIH R01ES032638; https://reporter.nih.gov/projectdetails/10140691	Navas-Acien, Ana; Baccarelli, Andrea; Mason, Christopher	Columbia University	The Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes	01/01/21-10/31/25
NIH RF1AG071677; https://reporter.nih.gov/projectdetails/10182205	Barbosa-Leiker, Celestina; SuchyDicey, Astrid	Washington State University	Psychological risk factors, quality of life, community, and brain aging in American Indians: The Strong Heart Study	07/01/21-06/30/24

OUHSC College of Medicine Research Fund	Wu, Huimin	University of Oklahoma Health Science Center	Chronic respiratory diseases among Native Americans	07/01/21-06/30/22
P01AG066584; https://reporter.nih.gov/projectdetails/10172086	Buchwald, Dedra; Sinclair, Ka'imi	Washington State University	Cognition After (OSA)Treatment in Native American People (CATNAP)	08/01/21-04/30/26

1.3.2 SHS Infrastructure

Phase VII funding provides for continued maintenance of existing SHS data and samples from the previous exam phases and ancillary studies of the SHS, and for maintenance of new data and samples generated during the Phase VII exam and ancillary studies conducted during the contract-funded period.

1.3.2.1 SHS Data

SHS exam data (the majority of SHS data) are maintained at the OUHSC Coordinating Center. Pedigree and genetic data are maintained at the Texas Biomed Genetics Center. Individual identifiers are retained only at the respective field centers. The Genetics Center, Cardiovascular Center and Central Laboratory and Biorepository retain the primary technical data documenting individual assays/analyses and quality control.

a. Coordinating Center

In previous SHS phases the Coordinating Center has utilized an Access database for data entry and management. The database is stored on a HIPAA-compliant and secure server that is hosted in the OUSHC Data Center, and is housed in a locked and guarded data center staffed at all hours (24 X 7). Entrance to the Data Center requires use of a card key to unlock the center door and a second card key lock secures the cage that the servers reside within. The security of the Data Center is further protected by an Operations desk that is staffed 24x7 and by a security camera system. CAIHR servers are guarded by multiple firewall and intrusion detection systems. All electronic connections to the server environment are encrypted. Permission to access the folder is limited to authorized personnel of the SHS. Standardized procedures have been developed for double-data entry, editing data, correcting data entry errors, data entry codes, and data clean up that are described in the SHS Phase VII Operation Manuals, Vols. 5 &7.

To allow for greater functionality and efficiency in data capture, data monitoring and data reporting, data capture, quality assurance, management, and processing of the data captured during Phase VII will be consolidated through the Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap)

system. REDCap is a secure, web-based application designed to support data capture for research studies, it provides: 1) an intuitive interface for validated data entry; 2) audit trails for tracking data manipulation and export procedures; 3) automated export procedures for seamless data downloads to common statistical packages; and 4) procedures for importing data from external sources. The REDCap system will also allow for automated and real time reporting of double-data entry errors. Online forms for capture of data identified by SHS ID number will be created using REDCap, exported as pdf files, and printed for off-line use so that a hard copy will be available for data checks. REDCap will allow for multi-personnel access of project files and will be used by each of the Field Center offices to capture data. The data will be coordinated centrally at the Coordinating Center at OUHSC. The Coordinating Center will continue to support collaboration with SHS and outside investigators according to the established data request, review and distribution policies of the SHS and partnering tribes. A well-established protocol is followed to ensure that de-identified data are distributed only with approvals from the SHS Publications and Presentations Committee (for manuscripts) or Steering Committee (for ancillary or sub-studies).

b. Genetics Center

The Genetics Center has grown to include a data repository of all genetic marker data on the study which is maintained in the Texas Biomed High-Performance Computing Center (HPCC). SHS genetic data includes ~2M genetic marker genotypes in the SHS cohort for use in GWAS, approximately 216,400 polymorphic markers on up to 3,800 SHFS participants, exome sequence data on 96 participants, GWAS exome genotype data on 72 Dakota participants, gene/locus specific deep sequence data on 1500 SHFS participants, genome-wide (EPIC chip) methylation data on >2,600 SHS participants from the original cohort, a microsatellite map used for linkage analyses, SHS pedigree information (identity-by-descent matrices and kinship coefficients with 75,117 total relative pairs), and phenotypic datasets supplied by the SHS Coordinating Center in order to enable secure genetic analyses on Texas Biomed servers. Currently, >15 tribally approved collaborators have external access to the GCC server to perform SHS analyses.

Genetics Center data will be maintained at the HPCC, and we will continue to provide access to a SHS-specific server for tribally-approved collaborators in order to perform SHS analyses, which complies with the wishes of the SHS participating tribes that SHS pedigree information and genetic marker data remain to the greatest extent possible on (not be copied from) Texas BioMed's secure servers. We have implemented extensive security measures to protect our computers and data files against unauthorized access. Our security measures are compliant with IRB requirements for human data. Access to central files containing research, clinical, support, or administrative data is restricted to a list of approved users. Backup of all data sets is incorporated in the overall department computer backup system.

1.3.2.2 SHS Biorepositories

There are two biorepositories that maintain existing and future SHS biological specimens. The MedStar Central Laboratory and Bio-repository, and the Texas Biomed Genetics Center.

a. Biorepository at MedStar Health Research Institute

MedStar Health Research Institute's B3 Core (previously known as Penn Medical Laboratory) has served as the central laboratory and biorepository for the SHS since its inception. It has defined procedures related to biorepository management, quality control, sample handling, tracking, and disposition as well as for the return of residual samples from collaborating laboratories (consistent with the International Society for Biological and Environmental Repositories [ISBER] and the NCI Best Practices for Biospecimen Resources). The B3 Core has a plan for lifecycle replacement of SHS freezers, for installation of redundant computerized and web-enabled monitoring and alarm systems, and for distribution of SHS samples across two distinct biorepository sites (in the Hyman Research Building at MedStar Washington Hospital Center in Washington, DC and at MedStar Health Research Institute's main facility in Hyattsville, MD) to further mitigate risk, beyond backup AC, power and backup freezers on site. The biorepository provides the identification, retrieval, distribution, tracking and return of SHS biospecimens to collaborating investigators for ancillary and sub-studies approved by the steering committee. The biorepository currently holds almost 800,000 SHS aliquots (serum, EDTA plasma, heparin plasma, NaFl EDTA plasma, Na-Citrate plasma, urine, whole blood, DNA or buffy coats) in 35 dedicated -80C freezers (including 5 dedicated backup freezers) collected during all exams of the SHS plus specimens from other (ancillary) studies of SHS participants, and ~400,000 split and residual aliquots from distribution of these samples for completed ancillary or sub-studies.

In Phase VII, the biorepository will work with the coordinating center to harmonize, combine, and migrate its multiple legacy sample tracking software solutions (including spreadsheets, flat files, and proprietary databases) to a single, stable, user-friendly and easily maintained database that will better facilitate specimen inventory and tracking, including freeze-thaw cycles and specific sub-study uses. Due to the explosion of sensitive analytic techniques that require never thawed samples, we plan to markedly increase the number of aliquots from the planned basic exam blood draw and "spot" morning urine sample. This strategy, should make it more efficient and less costly to access and distribute specimens for ancillary and sub-studies in the future.

b. Genetics Center

The Genetics Center houses more than 20,000 buffy coat samples in four -80°C freezers, and more than 8,000 DNA sample aliquots and additional dilutions of SHS DNA samples in two 20°C freezers and one 4°C refrigerator. Sample and freezer inventories are maintained on

personal computers and GCC servers, and backed-up regularly. Sample storage procedures are consistent with guidelines from ISBER and the NCI Best Practices for Biospecimen Resources. Sample storage is governed by the SHS Sample Storage Policy which was approved by the SHS participating tribes, and can be found on the SHS website (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Study-Data-and-Study-Samples/Study-Samples). The freezers are located in two separate lab spaces (the Cole laboratory and the cryopreservation facility) and participant samples are distributed between the two locations, they are connected to emergency power outlets, are monitored by automated dial-out systems and by 24-hour guard personnel, and the ultra-low freezers have a CO2 back-up system in case of freezer failure. Personnel monitor and record freezer temperatures daily, perform freezer defrost and arrange scheduled maintenance, and all lab personnel work cooperatively (through group text and email) if/when there are issues with any of the freezers.

Space is available in the current SHS freezers to accommodate buffy coat samples that will be obtained during the Phase VII basic exam. All current and future samples are maintained securely, without identifiers, accurately-inventoried, and easily retrievable. Inventories are updated with new samples from the basic as well as ancillary studies. Reports are provided to the Coordinating Center and NHLBI.

1.3.3 Surveillance

Our methods for morbidity and mortality surveillance are described in the SHS VII Operations Manual Vol. 2 -- Morbidity and Mortality Surveillance. Surveillance methods for Phase VII of the SHS are the same as those used successfully in Phases II-VI.
Surveillance of the SHS cohort for CVD morbidity and mortality has been ongoing since 1989, and for the SHFS since 2001. Mortality surveillance includes annual ascertainment of deaths in survivors of the original cohort and in participants in the SHFS of all ages. Inclusion in the mortality surveillance of SHFS members permits continued examination of CVD risk factors in relation to "early" events and comparisons of these factors to those associated with CVD at older ages. Morbidity surveillance will be done in the SHS and SHFS cohorts using the same methodology as in previous phases.

Individuals are designated at each center, who are specifically responsible for mortality and morbidity surveillance activities. Surveillance contacts are accomplished using a variety of approaches specific to the SHS populations. These approaches include home visits, monitoring of IHS facility records, telephone calls and mail contacts. All reports of primary endpoints and selected secondary events of interest obtained through surveillance procedures will be validated from medical records.

New to Phase VII is the opportunity to link SHS data with Medicare claims data from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). To implement the process, the Coordinating

Center is collaborating with Duke University School of Medicine for both acquisition of Medicare claims data, as well as to provide best practices for the use of the CMS data. In addition, as preparation for several possible ancillary and sub-studies, the SHS is working to connect to multiple, population-based cancer registries in the U.S. through the Virtual Pooled Registry Cancer Linkage System (VPR).

1.3.4 Clinical Examination

The SHS Phase VII will include a re-exam of all consenting participants who are still living (~2,700) which will occur April, 2022 to April, 2024. The exam is intended in part to serve as a platform for additional, independently funded exam components via investigator-initiated grants or other independently funded projects to enrich the exam data collection with additional hypothesis-driven content. The research aims of such exam-related ancillary projects need not be limited to those within the mission of the NHLBI but must be consistent with and/or complement the SHS's objectives.

1.3.4.1 SHS Phase VII Basic Exam

The components of the basic core examination will include the following: recruitment, informed consent, blood pressure and anthropometry measurements, phlebotomy and spot urine for key lab analytes (serum lipid profile, plasma glucose, whole blood HbA1c; and urinary creatinine and albumin) and sample storage for future research use, and questionnaires to update personal and medical history and current medications use. (see **Table II**).

The clinical examination will last approximately 2.5 hours. Procedures are described in brief below, with details presented in SHS VII Operations Manuals Vols. 3 through 7.

1. The following questionnaires will be administered:
i. Demographic information: income, residence, marital status, and education will be determined. ii. Health habits: Smoking, alcohol intake. iii. Medical and reproductive history, medication history.

2. Physical Examination
The physical examination includes the following procedures that were used previously.
i. Weight, height, waist circumference, arm circumference.
ii. Blood pressure measurements iii. Fasting blood samples will be obtained for measurements of total triglyceride (TG) and cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, glucose, creatinine, HbA1c. iv. Urine will be collected for measurement of albumin and creatinine.

v. Medical records from the Indian Health Service and/or other medical providers will be abstracted to ascertain hospitalizations, outpatient evaluations, or other manifestations of CVD that are SHS endpoints.

Table II. SHS Phase VII Exam Components and Participant Time Burden

Study	Component	Measure	Center(s)	no. participants	Time (in minutes)	measures used in multiple studies
Basic exam	Reception, Consent		all	2,700	30	X
	Questionnaires					
		Demographics information	all	2,700	20	X
		Smoking history	all	2,700	5	X
		Medical history, medications	all	2,700	25	X
	anthropometry		all	2,700	10	X
	Blood pressure		all	2,700	15	X
	Blood draw (fasting)		all	2,700	15	X
		tot chol, HDL-chol, TG				
		glucose, HbA1c, creatinine				
	Urine collection	creatinine, albumin	all	2,700	10	X
Gut microbiome, Aging and Cardiometabolic Diseases in American Indians	informed consent		all	1,500	5	
	stool sample (home collection0)	microbiome analysis	all	1,500	10	
	Stool sample delivery				30+	
	Questionnaires				45	
		Bristol stool chart			-	

		FFQ			-	X
	DNA				0	
Resilience, cultural alignment, and social support in brain aging: Data from the Strong Heart Study	informed consent		all	2,700	10	
	Questionnaires		all	2,700	90	
		14-item Resilience Scale (RS-14)				X
		22-item Multidimensional &Interpersonal Resilience measure				X
		7-item Multigroup Ethnic Identity Scale				X
		6-item Orthogonal Cultural Identity Scale (OCIS)				X
		25-item Native Identity Scale				X
		13-item Participation Scale – short				X
		30-item Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MOCA)				X
	blood aliquot	Serum neurodegeneration markers	all	2,700	-	
The Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes	blood draw	PAXgene tube	all	1,100	2 minutes	
	urine aliquot	metals	all	1,100		
	blood aliquot	CBC, insulin	all	1,100		X
Psychological risk factors, quality of life, community, and brain aging in American Indians: The Strong Heart Study	informed consent		all	2,700	10	
	Questionnaires		all	2,700	15	
		Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)				X
		Center for Epidemiological Survey-Depression (CES-D)				X
		Substance use				X
		SF-36				X
		Inclusion of Community in the Self (ICS) Scale				X
	NIH Toolbox		all	2,700	45	

Chronic respiratory diseases among Native Americans	informed consent		OK	120	5	
	COVID-19 test				2	
	Questionnaires	chronic respiratory disease & healthcare			10	
	spirometry				15	
Cognition After (OSA)Treatment in Native American People (CATNAP)	informed consent		DK	450	10	
	at-home sleep apnea screening		DK	450		
	cognitive screening		DK	450		
	PAP intervention		DK	300		
Health effects of metals in American Indian communities: a longitudinal multi-omics study	Informed Consent					
	Urine aliquot	Metals	OK	350		
			DK			
			AZ			

1.3.4.2 SHS Phase VII Ancillary Study Exam Components

The SHS Phase VII exam includes six additional ancillary studies. Four studies are conducted across all centers, one in the Oklahoma Field Center only, and one in the Dakota Field Center only. The ancillary studies and their additional exam components are listed in **Table II.**

As can be seen in **Table II**, the majority of additional participant burden from ancillary studies is from the administration of additional questionnaires. For the microbiome study, a stool collection using a commercial kit would occur. The study of chronic respiratory disease conducted in Oklahoma includes spirometry and a test for COVID-19. The CATNAP study conducted in the

Dakota Field Center includes an at-home test for sleep apnea and a PAP intervention in a subset of participants.

During the consenting process, the participant will also be provided with information on each of the ancillary studies for which they are eligible, including the informed consent document for each study. A staff member will explain the study and procedures to the participant, answer questions, if any, and administer the consent form for each ancillary study that the participant wishes to join. Field Centers will administer any additional measures required for those studies. Procedures are described in detail in the SHS VII Operations Manuals Vols. 3 through 7.

1.3.5 Community Engagement

The SHS has been a leader in Community Engagement amongst NHLBI-funded cohort studies, with a long history of conducting community engagement, and active programs at all three Field Centers. These include semi-annual SHS newsletters, numerous brochures, educational materials, community events, health screenings, educational programs, seminars, social media pages, to

name but a few. The SHS Phase VII funding provides for the generation of a SHS Data Book at the end of the SHS Phase VII exam. The data book will summarize the research results through Phase VII of the study for tribal governments and health advocacy groups. This publication will serve as a follow-up to the Data Book published in 2001 (https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/healthpro/resources/heart/strong-heart-study-american-indians).

The SHS Phase VII contract provides for 3 new opportunities to expand engagement with community leaders and entities that serve community health interests, described below.

1.3.5.1 SHS Community Advisory Group

During Phase VII, a SHS Community Advisory Group (CAG) has been formed. The purpose of this group of advisors will be to provide feedback and cultural input into questions arising from SHS Steering Committee discussions. The CAG is comprised of community representatives nominated by the Field Centers from the three geographic regions of the study (3 from Oklahoma, 3 from North and South Dakota, and 2 from Arizona). The CAG will meet through teleconferences or webinars, where a SHS investigator will help facilitate the call and provide information on SHS Steering Committee questions for CAG consideration. The emphasis will be on a format that encourages soliciting and listening to ideas from the community. One in person meeting every ~1.5 years, will occur as a satellite meeting to an in-person Steering Committee meeting. These meeting will allow more focused interactions amongst community members on topics of interest to all three geographical regions.

1.3.5.2 STAR Community Pilot Studies

The SHS Phase VII includes funding and support for the Strong heart Tribal Approach to Research (STAR) Projects. Th STAR program provides pilot funding in support of projects that address community health priorities related to the prevention and treatment of heart, lung, blood, and sleep disorders and eliminate or reduce health disparities for these conditions in the SHS communities. STAR projects are available to any applicant/organization whose research serves the Strong Heart Study partnering tribes including community members, college students, and Tribal and other organizations.

Two separate cycles of STAR projects will be funded, each with a duration of one year (cycle one is anticipated to be funded from May 2022 to April 2023, and cycle 2 from May 2023 to April 2024). Applicants may request grant funds starting at $5,000 up to a maximum of $30,000. The program includes an optional re-application, which is reviewed by SHS and NHLBI personnel and is intended to help applicants develop public health knowledge and skills and refine their applications before submission.

STAR pilot applications are limited to 5 pages, and are reviewed by a review committee comprised of Strong Heart Study Steering Committee members. Proposals will be evaluated based on scientific merit similar to the NIH review criteria, including significance, approach, investigators, environment, and overall impact. The Strong Heart Study in collaboration with NHLBI will make the final decision for funding.

1.3.5.3 Community and Tribal Leadership Meetings

In addition to the CAG, three SHS Community Meetings will be held for tribal leaders and/or representatives from each Field Center, with each Field Center hosting one of the meetings. The host Field Center will plan the agenda to include topics for engagement, with an emphasis on a format that encourages soliciting and listening to ideas from the community attendees, and may include presentations on current research approaches and results from the Strong Heart Study. The benefit of these meetings is that it allows community members from all three geographical regions to meet together, something that has only happened once before in the SHS.

Finally, three, in-person, SHS leadership Meetings will be held during the contract for tribal leaders and/or representatives to meet with NHLBI leadership. NHLBI leadership did not meet with tribal leaders in the previous phases of the SHS, so this presents a unique opportunity for

NHLBI to dialogue with the SHS tribes about timely and important topics related to the SHS and use of its resource.

1.3.6 Training of Native Investigators

Training of Native (and non-native) staff, students, and new and early-stage investigators is an ongoing focus of the SHS. Staff who are members of local tribes, as well as high school, college, and graduate students have all had opportunities in the SHS, where investigators work on many levels to train investigators through collaboration, development of manuscripts and grant proposals, and training seminars.

The SHS will continue to provide formal and/or informal training opportunities for staff, junior and early career investigators, fellows, and students during Phase VII. This may include but is not limited to engaging early stage investigators with experience and responsibilities for specific scientific and study management areas. A focus will be on mentoring early career investigators from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups, especially American Indians. SHS investigators will pursue "NHLBI Research Supplements to Promote Diversity in Health-Related Research for Individuals in Postdoctoral Training" as well as continuing to incorporate SHS experiences into existing training programs.

1.4 STUDY MANAGEMENT

1.4.1 Funding and Timeline

The Strong Heart Study Phase VII is funded by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI) federal contracts to the SHS Coordinating Center and the three SHS Field Centers (contract numbers 75N92019D00027, 75N92019D00028, 75N92019D00029, & 75N92019D00030). The study was previously supported by research grants: R01HL109315, R01HL109301, R01HL109284, R01HL109282, and R01HL109319 and by cooperative agreements: U01HL41642, U01HL41652, U01HL41654, U01HL65520, and U01HL65521. Subcontracts through the Coordinating Center fund the Biorepository and Central Laboratory, the Cardiovascular Reading Center, and the Genetics Center. The Principal Investigators and contact information for the Centers and for NHLBI can be found in **Appendix 1**. Staff members and consultants at each center are listed in **Appendix 4**.

Pending the timely award of contracts to all responses submitted to the funding solicitations, the SHS Phase VII components will occur over the following timeline shown in **Table III**:

Table III. SHS Phase VII Timeline

	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Core Study Operations; Feb 2019-Feb 2025								
Phase VII Exam Planning; April 2021-Feb. 2022								
Phase VII Exams; April 2022-April 2024								
Community Pilot planning & projects; April 2021- April 2024								
SHS Phase VII Data Book & Study Closeout; April 2025 - Feb. 2026								
Diversity Supplements; Feb. 2019 - Nov. 2025								

1.4.2 Oversight

Administrative oversight is shown in **Appendix 2**. Four entities oversee and approve SHS activities: the NHLBI Contracting/Project Offices, the SHS leadership, the SHS participating tribal partners, and a NHLBI-appointed SHS Observational Study Monitoring Board (OSMB) approve all studies and publications and presentations arising from the SHS. The operations of the study are directed by the SHS Steering Committee (SC) (see below), and the SHS OSMB provide guidance to SHS investigators and assessment of progress or the NHLBI during the annual OSMB meetings when SHS progress and plans are presented; they also review and approve ancillary studies focusing on participant burden and compatibility with SHS goals.

The SHS has an established management structure consisting of the SHS Steering Committee (SC) and its advisory subcommittees that have helped to develop and successfully implement and achieve study objectives. All processes are transparent and defined in SHS manuals of operations, and all existing policies have been approved by the SHS tribal partners. The current membership of each committee in Phase VII is listed in **Appendix 3**. Their charges and membership requirements are described below.

a. SHS Steering Committee (SC) -- Charge; the main SHS administrative body, will develop and approve all study aspects including its policies and protocols. A particular focus will be to ensure that the SHS adheres to agreements and understandings with each of its distinct and sovereign tribal partners, and to review ancillary and sub-studies for compatibility with SHS goals, and participants' consents. The SC will meet monthly by videoconference, and in-person twice per year. Membership: SC Chair, the PIs of the Coordinating Center, Field Centers, key subcontracted centers, the NHLBI Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), PIs of SHS ancillary studies, community advisors and co-investigators, consultants and staff on this proposal, as nominated and approved by the SC

b. SHS Sub-Committees make recommendations to the SHS SC, which finalizes decisions. These committees usually meet monthly by teleconference unless otherwise noted.

i. Administrative Committee – Charge: act in an advisory capacity to the SC Chair, undertaking expedited review and consideration of time-sensitive matters, and votes on approval of ancillary studies and other items of business when consensus cannot be reached by the SC. It meets on an as-needed basis. Membership: SC Chair, PIs from CC, the Field Centers, key subcontracted centers, the NHLBI COR, and three SHS SC members who can act as community advisors (one named by each of the three Field Centers).

ii. Ancillary Study Committee – Charge: address issues involving participant burden and concerns, especially the impact of multiple ancillary studies on recruitment and exams, exam training and procedures and issues surrounding the return of research results. Membership: committee chair, study field coordinators and key staff, with input from laboratory staff and the Morbidity and Mortality Committee, and consideration by tribal leadership and governing IRBs.

iii. Publications and Presentations (P&P) Committee – Charge**:** efficiently review manuscripts and presentations using and establishing policies that incorporate the required SHS tribal approval for each manuscript. Membership: members' expertise should parallel the major disciplines and approaches used in the SHS (cardiology, diabetes, biostatistics, genetics, nutrition, and epidemiology). The NHLBI COR also participates in the review and approval of paper proposals.

iv. SHS Coordinators Committee – Charge: review protocols, track recruitment goals, develop dissemination materials and recommend revisions to exam protocols. Membership: field coordinators and staff.

v. Morbidity and Mortality (M&M) Review Committee – Charge: maintains necessary protocols for, and classifies and adjudicates cardiovascular (CV) events and other study clinical endpoints as approved by the participating Tribes and contained in the informed consents. It meets quarterly, or as needed. Membership: CC PI and staff, along with specifically-trained and certified SHS clinical investigators, and consultants who will be paid honoraria for their reviews.

vi. Quality Control (QC) Committee – Charge: meet regularly during the exam phase of the contract to develop methods to assess accuracy and reliability, control variability, collect and evaluate data quality and recommend corrective action, when appropriate. Membership: CC and laboratory personnel.

vii. SHS Ethics Committee – Charge: provide counsel regarding ethical considerations arising during study conduct. Our experience shows that this is especially valuable in assessing the impact of cultural issues, which tend to change over time, on the operation and focus of the SHS. Membership: SHS investigators, staff, and community members who have extensive and active experience in tribal community engagement.

1.4.3 Communication

Management of the SHS could become unwieldy given the distributed locations of the Field Centers and research centers of the SHS Coordinating Center. Despite this challenge, the SHS centers have functioned collaboratively for years through participation in their multiple, established committees. The committees' effectiveness is the result of active communication and longstanding relationships among members using regular meetings with prior notification of the meeting agenda, recorded minutes, and interim email or phone discussions as needed.

Investigator communication primarily uses email and videoconference. To reach non-SHS investigators, there is a google scholars page (https://scholar.google.com/citations?user=r3YpKcYAAAAJ&hl=en), a Wikipedia page (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Strong_Heart_Study), and a Contact Us page on the SHS website. Each Field Center maintains social media accounts (e.g. Facebook and/or Twitter). Several SHS investigators have their own Twitter accounts where SHS findings and progress are posted.

The SHS website (https://strongheartstudy.org) is the main repository of SHS policies and procedures. It includes lists of SHS scientific papers, both published and in press, available and linked to abstracts posted on the National Library of Medicine PubMed website.

The Manual of Operations for each of the phases of SHS is also available, along with a wealth of other information including annotated data collection forms, data dictionaries, a data matrix, virtually all of the SHS newsletters in Adobe Acrobat format, announcements on various aspects of SHS, research opportunities/scholarships for undergraduate and graduate American Indian students, and information for researchers, community members, and medical providers.

1.5 DATA MANAGEMENT

Data Entry and Quality Control are described in detail in the SHS Phase VII Operations Manual Vol. 7. Below is a summary of Phase VII exam data-related activities.

1.5.1 Development of Study Manual and Data Collection Forms

The Field Center Coordinators and Ancillary Study Committee worked closely with the Steering Committee in the development and production of the study manual and data collection forms. All forms were reviewed and recommendations were made for revisions, deletions, and additions of forms. For the questionnaires, ancillary study PIs were also asked for additions, revisions, changes, and in particular elimination of redundancy and unnecessary questions. The Community Advisory Group provided input on the instructions for administering questionnaires to the study population. The Manual was revised by Steering Committee members, Field Coordinators and CC personnel. Further input and improvements will be provided during the training sessions scheduled in early 2022. After initiation of the Phase VII exams in May 2022, the entire manual will be reviewed and modifications will be incorporated.

1.5.2 Sources of Data

Online forms for capture of exam and questionnaire data identified by SHS ID number will be created using REDCap, exported as pdf files, and printed for off-line use so that a hard copy will be available for data checks. REDCap will allow for multi-personnel access of project files and will be used by each of the Field Center offices to capture data. The data will be coordinated centrally at the Coordinating Center at OUHSC. Coordinating Center (CC) staff will generate data summaries and related queries every two weeks. The CC data analyst will communicate with the staff at each Field Center site to address implausible or extreme values, as well as missing data values or delinquent data. Data entry and quality reports will be programmed in REDCap for automated and real-time data monitoring by Field Center and Coordinating Center personnel. Revisions to the REDCap forms or screens, as well as personnel training and retraining, will be performed as needed to address data quality concerns. Data quality and completeness will be reported to the SHS Steering and Quality Control committees and to the OSMB. The Coordinating Center includes information technology support personnel who are experienced in training users in the use of REDCap and in supporting Field Center staff in remote locations. The Coordinating Center will continue to support collaboration with SHS and

outside investigators according to the established data request, review and distribution policies of the SHS and partnering tribes. A well-established protocol is followed to ensure that deidentified data are distributed according to SHS data distribution policy.

Morbidity and Mortality data for surveillance will be obtained as described in the SHS Phase VII Operations Manual Vol. 2. Sources from the Field Centers include the Death Certificate Form, Morbidity Survey Medical Chart Review Form, and from the Mortality and Morbidity Review Committee members the Mortality or Morbidity Study Chart Review Form, Mortality or Morbidity Final Decision Form, and Mortality Informant Interview Form.

The laboratory data and data from ancillary studies are transmitted to the Coordinating Center using secure electronic means. SHS Data are stored on the OUHSC secure server; M&M charts are uploaded to a secure REDCap site managed by the OUHSC IT. Routine backup procedures are used to ensure the safety of the SHS data files at Field centers and the Coordinating Center, including regular backups to external media that are maintained in locked storage in different buildings.

1.5.3 Confidentiality of Data

All personnel with access to data collected for the study at each field center are required to sign a confidentiality pledge, which states that they understand the sensitive and confidential nature of the data and that divulgence of any information will result in disciplinary action. The pledge will be co-signed by the principal investigator. A sample of the confidentiality pledge is given in

Appendix 5.

Completed data forms will be placed in locked file cabinets in offices assigned to the study at each study field center. Only authorized staff members have the key to the office and access to the data forms. Data with identifiers are collected at each study center, but only data with identifiers removed are shared with the coordinating center. SHS data received by the CC are stored at the OUHSC Data Center. Only authorized CC team members have access to those data.

1.5.4. Quality Assurance (QC) Program

The quality control (QC) program includes close monitoring of the quality of all measurements and interview data. A Quality Control Subcommittee oversees the QC program of the Study. Its charge is described in **Section 1.4.2.b**, above, and the members of this Subcommittee are listed in **Appendix 3**. The Quality Control Committee meets periodically via conference calls during the examination period to assess the results of quality control activities. The QC Committee reviews the QC data and summary statistics provided by the Coordinating Center and reports to the Steering Committee with recommendations. Recommendations are made to the appropriate centers when problems are identified. Follow-up procedures are established and monitored for all the QC activities. If indicated, field staff are retrained, re-certified, and re-monitored by the QC personnel. For lab data, aberrant pairs are investigated and corrective actions are taken both in the core lab and in the field sites. The quality control program includes: a) data collection, b) recruitment progress, c) routine maintenance and monitoring of instrument performance, d) duplicate measures for physical examinations, laboratory tests, observations of personal interviews, and e) QC for surveillance. Details on SHS Phase VII Quality Control procedures are described in the SHS Phase VII Operations Manual Vol 7.

1.6 PUBLICATION POLICY

We encourage investigators to submit paper proposals that utilize Strong Heart Study data to address research questions supported by the SHS consents, which encompass risk factors and outcomes related to cardiovascular and metabolic health. SHS P&P guidelines and forms can be found on the SHS website (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Papers-and-Abstracts/Proposea-Paper-or-Thesis-Topic), and are described below.

The Publications and Presentations Committee (P&P) reviews paper/thesis/dissertation proposals at the beginning of each month. The submission deadline is the first day of a month. All submitted proposals are then sent to reviewers for review. It usually takes about two weeks for SHS P&P to receive reviewers' comments, to summarize reviewers' comments in a memo, and then to send the memo to authors.

1.6.1 Abstract approval policy

A. It is assumed that all SHS abstracts will have at least one SHS PI as a co-author. The PI co-author is responsible for ensuring that the abstract abides by SHS standards and guidelines. If none of the PIs is a co-author, the abstract must be approved by the PI who works most closely with the authors. The title of the abstract should include the phrase "Strong Heart Study" whenever possible.
B. If the abstract has an NIH co-author, it must be submitted for NHLBI review. Comments will be returned to the email address provided by the author in the submission process. Please submit the abstract to the following email address for NHLBI Review: ebpdocs@nhlbi.nih.gov
C. Abstracts must be sent to Dakota Center, Oklahoma Center, and Arizona Center for approval by their IRBs which include area IHS IRBs. Please include a brief LAY SUMMARY of the work to be presented. Please specify that the abstract is being forwarded for Dakota/Oklahoma/Arizona Center IRBs approval, include information about the meeting or other venue intended for the presentation, and send the abstract to:

    a. Wendy Lawrence, R.N.
    Strong Heart Study
    Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc.
    118 S. Willow Street
    PO Box 1824
    Eagle Butte, SD 57625
    Phone: (605) 964-1260
    Fax: (605) 964-1263
    Email: wendy.lawrence@mbiri.co

b. Jessica Reese, PhD
Univ. of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
801 N.E. 13th Street, Room 372
Oklahoma City, OK 73104
Phone: (405) 271-2229 Ext. 46733
Email: jessica-reese@ouhsc.edu

c. Cynthia West
Clinical Research Coordinator
MedStar Health Research Institute
1616 E. Indian School Road, Ste 480
Phoenix, AZ 85016
Phone: (602) 526-1110
Email: cynthia.l.west@medstar.net

D. Prior to presenting the paper, the presenting author should verify (if notice has not been received) that the Dakota Center IRB (Great Plains Area IRB) and Oklahoma City Area IHS IRB approval has been obtained. The information can be found at http://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Papers/TribalApprovalLogs.aspx#386781871oklahoma-tribal-approval-logs

1.6.2 Paper Proposal Guidelines

Investigators submit a paper proposal that is then reviewed by the Strong Heart Study Publications and Presentations Committee (SHS P&P). The SHS paper proposal guidelines and submission portal can be found on the SHS website (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Papers-and-Abstracts/Propose-a-Paper-or-Thesis-Topic), and is shown in **Appendix 6**. The proposal itself must also be uploaded along with the completed submission form. The form and paper proposal will be automatically forwarded to the Chair and Coordinator of the SHS P&P Committee. SHS P&P members review all proposals and consults with investigators regarding the availability of data that are needed for each proposed project, which should be feasible in terms of availability of data. The committee makes a recommendation to approve the proposal, deny the proposal, or to defer a decision pending additional information or clarification from the investigators. After receiving approval from the Publications and Presentations Committee, the project may commence. After the paper is drafted, the draft must be submitted to the IHS IRBs and tribal health boards from each community for approval. Papers may be submitted for publication **only after** the drafts have been reviewed and approved by the tribal health agencies and IHS IRBs.

The following are additional requirements:

A. The title of the paper must include the phrase “Strong Heart Study” or “Strong Heart”.
B. If you have SHS data from previous work, please delete data collected from a community that withdrew consent for further research. Their data may not be included in any analyses. An exclusion list will be provided upon request for an approved paper proposal.
C. If no SHS PI is a co-author and if the analyses are not performed by the Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center, the authors must agree to submit the penultimate (next to final) draft to the Coordinating Center for statistical review.
D. Authors must comply and respond regularly to the status survey on their approved paper proposals conducted by the SHS Publications and Presentations Committee twice a year.
E. For papers lacking a PI as a co-author, Publications and Presentations Committee will advise the primary author whether a near final draft will need to be sent to the Publications and Presentations committee for review by at least two reviewers (selected by the Chairperson). This review is the first step that must be completed prior to review of the penultimate draft by NHLBI/Tribes/IHS.
F. A Lay Summary is required when completing the requirement for submitting the completed draft for IHS IRB and tribal approvals. To obtain approvals, please submit the completed draft and lay summary to each center using the contacts shown in Section 1.6.1.C above. If one or more co-authors are IHS employees, the manuscripts must contain the following disclaimer (verbatim): “The opinions expressed in this paper are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily reflect the views of the Indian Health Service.”
G. An acknowledgement of the grant support for the Strong Heart Study is required for publications and presentations.
    a. Suggested acknowledgement of the grant support for the SHS: The Strong Heart Study has been funded in whole or in part with federal funds from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institute of Health, Department of Health and Human Services, under contract numbers 75N92019D00027, 75N92019D00028, 75N92019D00029, & 75N92019D00030. The study was previously supported by research grants: R01HL109315, R01HL109301, R01HL109284, R01HL109282, and R01HL109319 and by cooperative agreements: U01HL41642, U01HL41652, U01HL41654, U01HL65520, and U01HL65521. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.
H. Do not mention any tribal/community names in a manuscript, including the acknowledgement section.
I. If the abstract/manuscript has a NIH co-author, it must be submitted for NHLBI review. Comments will be returned to the email address provided by the author in the submission

J. process. Please submit the abstract/manuscript to the following email address for NHLBI Review: ebpdocs@nhlbi.nih.gov

1.6.3 Thesis Proposal Guidelines

We encourage degree candidates to submit proposals that utilize Strong Heart Study data to address research questions related to cardiovascular health.

Degree candidates submit a thesis or dissertation proposal that is then reviewed by the Strong Heart Study Publications and Presentations Committee (SHS P&P). The SHS thesis/dissertation proposal guidelines and submission link can be found on the SHS website (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Papers-and-Abstracts/Propose-a-Paper-or-Thesis-Topic), and is shown in **Appendix 6**. The proposal itself must also be uploaded along with the completed submission form. The form and thesis/dissertation proposal will be automatically forwarded to the Chair and Coordinator of the SHS P&P Committee. SHS P&P members review all proposals and consults with degree candidates regarding the availability of data that are needed for each proposed project, which should be feasible in terms of availability of data. The committee makes a recommendation to approve the proposal, deny the proposal, or to defer a decision pending additional information or clarification from the investigators. After receiving approval from the Publications and Presentations Committee, the project may commence.

The following are additional requirements:

A. If you have SHS data from previous work, please delete data collected from one participating community. This community withdrew consent. Their data may not be included in any analyses. An exclusion list will be provided upon request for an approved paper proposal.
B. Degree candidates must comply and respond regularly to the status survey on their approved thesis or dissertation proposals conducted by the SHS Publications and Presentations Committee twice a year.
C. If any papers are to be generated from a thesis or dissertation, authors should submit separate paper proposals to SHS P&P by following the SHS Paper Proposal Guideline.
D. An acknowledgement of the grant support for the Strong Heart Study is required for publications and presentations.

E. Suggested acknowledgement of the grant support for the Strong Heart Study: The Strong Heart Study has been funded in whole or in part with federal funds from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institute of Health, Department of Health and Human Services, under contract numbers 75N92019D00027, 75N92019D00028, 75N92019D00029, & 75N92019D00030. The study was previously supported by research grants: R01HL109315, R01HL109301, R01HL109284, R01HL109282, and R01HL109319 and by cooperative agreements: U01HL41642, U01HL41652, U01HL41654, U01HL65520, and U01HL65521. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.
F. Do not mention any tribal/community name in a thesis or dissertation, including the acknowledgement section.

1.7. ANCILLARY STUDIES AND SUB-STUDIES POLICY

1.7.1 General Policy

To enhance the value of the Strong Heart Study (SHS) and to ensure the continued interest of the investigators, the Steering Committee (SC) welcomes proposals from individual investigators to carry out ancillary and sub-studies that are related to cardiovascular disease and its risk factors using resources that can be provided by the SHS. to promote the advancement of science. Nevertheless, to protect the integrity of SHS and the privacy of its participants, such ancillary studies, before their inception, must be reviewed and approved by the SC and by the NHLBI through its SHS Observational Study Monitoring Board (OSMB). In general, ancillary studies require outside (non-SHS) funding.

1.7.2 Definition of Ancillary Study and Sub-Study

An ancillary study is one based on information from SHS participants in an investigation that is not described in the SHS protocol and involves data collection or participant contact that are not included as part of the routine SHS dataset or data analyses. The core Strong Heart Study includes the use of data, blood, DNA, and urine stored for additional studies not described within the original protocol, but within the scope of the participant consents and approved by the SC; these are considered as sub-studies, not as ancillary studies. In general, ancillary studies require external (non-SHS) funding. Funding for both ancillary and sub-studies must cover any costs incurred by the SHS biorepositories (Biological Core and/or Genetics Center), (e.g., cost reimbursement for sample handling & shipping), the Cardiovascular Reading Center (RC) (e.g., any customized selection or reading of clinical material), and by the Coordinating Center (CC) (e.g., for tasks such as sample selection, preparing and documenting analysis files, participating in statistical analysis, and integrating the new ancillary data back into the combined SHS database). No funds for this purpose are available within the Strong Heart Study.

1.7.3 Requirements for Approval of an Ancillary Study

Ancillary studies require SHS Steering Committee approval and approval from the SHS OSMB before a grant application to support it is submitted. Approval is also required from the participating tribes, institutional IRBs and the Indian Health Service IRBs.

Approval from the Steering Committee and OSMB will be based on finding that the ancillary study will have scientific merit but will not do any of the following:

a. Violate existing consents or Tribal agreements.
b. Interfere with the completion of the main objective of SHS.
c. Adversely affect participant cooperation, or cause undue participant burden.
d. Create a serious diversion of study resources (personnel, equipment or study samples), either locally or centrally.
e. Jeopardize the public image of SHS and/or the Study relationship with the tribes.
f. Use SHS grant resources without reimbursement.

1.7.4 Preparation of a Request for Approval of an Ancillary Study

For approval of an ancillary study, a SHS Ancillary Proposal Form (see **Appendix 8**) must be submitted to the Steering Committee using the SHS web portal at (https://strongheartstudy.org/Research/Ancillary-and-Sub-Studies/Propose-an-Ancillary-or-Substudy#385531864-ancillary-studies). The proposal itself and an ancillary study agreement form (**Appendix 8**) must also be uploaded along with the completed proposal form. The forms and proposal will be automatically forwarded to the Chair of the SHS Steering Committee.

Submission Deadlines: Investigator-initiated Ancillary Study proposals must be submitted to the SHS no later than three months prior to the due date of the funding agency. Ancillary proposals in response to an RFA must be submitted to the SHS as soon as possible or no later than six (6) weeks prior to the due date of the funding agency.

1.7.5 Review of Ancillary Study Proposals

The Steering Committee will review and will approve, reject or request modification of ancillary study proposals in a timely manner (generally 4 weeks for initial review, longer for those proposals requiring modifications). Once Steering Committee Approval is obtained, the investigator fills out the SHS OSMB Ancillary Study Participant Burden Form (**Appendix 8**) and submits it to the SHS Steering Committee Chair and/or Associate Chair for submission to the SHS OSMB. The OSMB requires a minimum of 2 weeks for review.

Investigators who are not affiliated with SHS need to work with a SHS investigator (PI or coinvestigator). A directory of current SHS investigators is located on the SHS website at http://strongheartstudy.org/ContactUs.aspx This investigator, collaborating with the ancillary study PI, will facilitate preparation of the ancillary study proposal, its submission to the SHS SC, and subsequent communications between the collaborating studies. Other SHS investigators may request to become collaborators on a proposal. The key criteria for approval of proposals are scientific merit and impact on SHS. In addition, the plan for reimbursing SHS components for all ancillary study-related costs must be adequate.

Formal IRB approval will be required, if such studies require further interaction with SHS participants (e.g., interviews or additional procedures). The principal investigator (PI) of the ancillary study, working with the three SHS field centers, is responsible for obtaining approval from the American Indian communities, the grantee institution IRBs, and the three area IHS IRBs.

Proposals related to cardiovascular and pulmonary diseases and their risk factors, which include measurements (even of stored samples) that are not specifically described in the original SHS protocol must obtain approval from some SHS IRBs. If the SHS Steering Committee feels that the ancillary study will result in a major change in the protocol, the PI will be required to seek IRB approval prior to conducting the study. Any ancillary study that is not related to cardiovascular or pulmonary diseases or their risk factors will require IRB and tribal approval.

1.7.6 Amendments of Ancillary Study Proposals

Amendments to ancillary study proposals (e.g., adding analytes to be measured) require approval via submission of a revised proposal with a note describing the changes. It should be noted that such amendments may require further review and approval by the SHS IRBs.

Any previously-approved Strong Heart Study (SHS) ancillary study proposal that is subsequently modified must obtain NHLBI SHS OSMB re-approval if the modification(s):

1. Increase the number of ancillary participants by more than 10%
2. Increase ancillary sample volume needed by more than 10%
3. Increase the scope of the project through additional hypotheses/specific aims
4. Increase the amount of participant burden by adding one or more additional participant visits
5. Increase the amount of participant burden by adding additional measures that would result in more than an estimated 30 minutes of additional participant burden

1.7.7 Requirements for Approval of a Sub-Study

Sub-study proposals of the SHS parent study follow similar requirements as ancillary studies. The main difference is that in general, they do not require SHS OSMB review. A sub-study does not require participant contact. It uses the SHS repository data and/or specimens to study cardiovascular disease and its related risk factors. Separate funding may be required, for example, if the sub-study requires additional lab tests. Sub-study proposals must be approved by the SHS Steering Committee. Investigators who are not affiliated with SHS need to work with a SHS investigator (PI or co-investigator). A directory of current SHS investigators is located on the SHS website at http://strongheartstudy.org/ContactUs.aspx. A proposal is required to be submitted via the Strong Heart Study Website (http://strongheartstudy.org/Research/AncilliaryandSub-Studies/ProposeanAncillaryorSubstudy.aspx) and then it will automatically be forwarded to the Chair of the SHS Steering Committee for SHS Steering Committee review. A sub- study proposal form must be completed and the required narratives attached (**Appendix 8**).

Submission Deadlines: Investigator-initiated Sub-Study proposals must be submitted to the SHS no later than two (2) months prior to the due date of the funding agency. Sub-Study proposals in response to an RFA must be submitted to the SHS as soon as possible or no later than six (6) weeks prior to the due date of the funding agency. If summary statistics or other data are needed from the SHS Coordinating Center (CC), at least four (4) weeks will be allowed for the CC to provide the information. Agreement with the SHS CC about the costs needed to perform such tasks is negotiable.

1.7.8 Analysis and Publication of Results of Ancillary and Sub-Studies

SHS Ancillary and Sub-Studies must follow all procedures and protocols of the Strong Heart Study. The goals of this policy are to provide participant protection (ensure use of data does not exceed informed consent), Tribal agreements and understandings, coordination of efforts to avoid duplication of work, and to minimize barriers to publication of Ancillary Studies.

The PI or other representative of the ancillary/sub study, and if necessary the SHS SC, will consult with the CC during data analysis to ensure that all study data used in analysis of ancillary results are consistent with data in the main SHS database. Manuscript proposals must be approved in advance by the SHS Publications and Presentations Committee (P&P). This procedure is necessary to establish authorship and prevent overlap in the publication effort. Approval of manuscript proposals is sought by submitting the proposal using standard SHS format (see SHS Paper Proposal form in **Appendix 6,** below) to the P&P. The ancillary study PI will be required to sign an Ancillary Study Proposal Agreement Form (see form in **Appendix 8,** below). This agreement stipulates that the ancillary study investigators agree to submit paper proposals for approval by the SHS P&P and to submit draft manuscripts for review by the NHLBI (if there is a NIH co-author) and approval by the IHS IRBs and the Tribes (see **Section 1.6.2,** above). Abstracts for presentations at meetings require similar review by the NHLBI (if there is a NIH co-author) and approval by the IHS IRB (see **Section 1.6.1** above). The investigator who assumes lead responsibility for the ancillary study shall generally be listed as an author. Whenever possible, the phrase "Strong Heart Study" should be included in the manuscript title and listed as a key word. Manuscripts will also contain an acknowledgment section listing individual SHS investigators and staff as deemed appropriate.

1.7.9 Feedback of Results of Ancillary Studies to Participants

Results of ancillary studies shall be reported to participants and/or their physicians if such reporting is medically useful and approved by the relevant IRBs and SHS. Once approved, such reporting should follow standard SHS protocol for notification of participants. Overall results of

ancillary studies shall be reported to participating tribes via lay language articles in the SHS Newsletter and/or by oral presentations of results at tribal community meetings.

1.7.10 Handling of SHS Data and Specimens

At the time of distributing SHS specimens and/or data, the SHS Collaborating Investigator, with help from SHS CC and SHS Labs (Central Lab and/or Genetics Center), makes explicit arrangements with the ancillary study PI for:

1. security of these study materials
2. completion of the SHS Ancillary Study Proposal Form and the SHS Data and/or Materials Distribution Agreement Form (See **Appendix 8,** below)
3. documentation of IRB approval
4. final disposition of study materials at the conclusion of the ancillary study

The safety and confidentiality of the SHS data at the collaborating institution are the responsibility of the ancillary study PI, as is the appropriate disposition of data and remainders of SHS samples after the ancillary study has been completed. Leftover DNA and any other types of laboratory specimens must be returned to the Central Laboratory or Texas Biomed. Files of SHS data must be returned or deleted, as established and agreed upon at the outset of the collaboration. An archival copy of the newly collected data and/or laboratory results must be sent in a secure manner to the SHS CC one year after the conclusion of the data cleaning and closure or one year after acceptance of the primary publication, whichever comes first. This should allow sufficient time for publication of the main (ancillary) study hypothesis. This transfer is the responsibility of the SHS representative(s) collaborating with the ancillary study. The data from the ancillary study will be included in the SHS dataset for distribution according to procedures agreed upon with the participating Tribes and the NHLBI.

The SHS Steering Committee (SC) monitors the development of the ancillary studies, receipt of funding, initiation dates, and progress. The progress of ongoing ancillary studies is included in the monthly Coordinators' report and presented monthly SC videoconference meetings. Each Field Center (FC) also reports on the progress of ongoing ancillary studies for the SHS CC who includes the summary in the annual report to the SHS OSMB. This annual report should include a list of data collected and/or analytes measured.

The ancillary study PI will send the completed SHS Data and/or Materials Distribution Agreement Form to the SHS Coordinating Center PI (see contact info in **Appendix 1**). The CC will review the agreement, obtain appropriate signatures (from CC for data, Biorepository and Central Lab for samples, and/or the Genetics Center for genetic data or DNA samples from Phases 4, 5, and 7), and forward the agreement to the SHS NHLBI Program Officer.

A file copy with all required signatures will be retained by CC, and a copy will be returned to the Ancillary Study Principal Investigator.

1.7.11 Ancillary Studies Using DNA or Other Stored Samples

SHS represents a unique public resource to be used by the American Indian communities in conjunction with clinical, public health, and scientific entities to better understand the etiology and epidemiology of cardiovascular and pulmonary diseases and their risk factors, and clinical sequelae. The SHS investigators are committed to managing the stored biologic material for the good of this endeavor in the manner agreed to and expected by the participating Tribes and study participants. This resource includes blood, DNA, and other biological samples obtained from the SHS participants and stored at the SHS Biorepository and Central Lab at Medstar, or the SHS Genetics Center at Texas Biomed, for future studies of scientific merit related to cardiovascular and pulmonary diseases and their risk factors that are proposed by SHS or collaborating investigators.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1
THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
STRONG HEART STUDY CENTERS

Strong Heart Study Centers and Principal Investigators		
Institution	**Role**	**Point of Contact**
University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center,	Project and Data Coordinating Center	P.I.: Ying Zhang M.D., M.S., Ph.D. Center for American Indian Health Research Department of Biostatistics and Epidemiology Hudson College of Public Health 801 NE 13th Street, Room 303 Oklahoma City, OK 73104 Tel: (405) 271-2229 Ext 48073 Email: Ying-Zhang4@ouhsc.edu
University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center,	Oklahoma Field Center	P.I.: Tauqeer Ali, M.D., Ph.D. Center for American Indian Health Research Department of Biostatistics and Epidemiology Hudson College of Public Health 801 NE 13th Street, Room 105 Oklahoma City, OK 73104 Tel: (405)-271-3090 Ext. 2 Email: Tauqeer-Ali@ouhsc.edu
Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc.	Dakota Field Center	P.I.: Amanda Fretts, Ph.D. 118 Willow Street P.O. Box 1824 Eagle Butte, SD 57625 Tel (MBIRI): (866) 865-3418 Tel (PI): (206) 221-7775 Email: amfretts@uw.edu
Medstar Health Research Institute	Arizona Field Center	P.I.: Jason G. Umans, M.D., Ph.D. 1616 E. Indian School Road, Ste 470 Phoenix, AZ 85015 Tel (PHX): (602) 244-8700 Office: (301) 560-2959 Email: jgu@georgetown.edu
Medstar Health Research Institute	Central Laboratory	P.I.: Jason G. Umans, M.D., Ph.D. Director, Biomarker, Biochemistry & Biorepository Core (B3 Core) MedStar Health Research Institute 6525 Belcrest Rd. Ste. 700 Hyattsville, MD. 20782 Office: (301) 560-2959 E-mail: jgu@georgetown.edu

Texas Biomedical Research Institute	Genetics Center	P. I.: Shelley A. Cole, Ph.D. Texas Biomedical Research Institute P.O. Box 760549
		San Antonio, TX 78245-0549 Office: (210) 258-9688 E-mail: scole@txbiomed.org
Weill Medical College of Cornell University	Cardiovascular Center	P.I. : Richard B. Devereux, M.D. Director, Laboratory of Echocardiography Weill Cornell Medical College 520 East 70th Street New York, NY 10021 Office: (646) 962-4733 E-mail: rbdevere@med.cornell.edu
National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute	Project Office	Project Officer & Contracting Officer Representative: Mona Puggal, M.P.H, M.B.A., P.M.P. National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute/National Institutes of Health Division of Cardiovascular Sciences 6705 Rockledge Drive Room 305-G, MSC 7936 Bethesda, MD 20892 Office: (301)-435-0704 E-mail: mona.puggal@nih.gov

APPENDIX 2

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
ADMINISTRATION AND STUDY ORGANIZATION

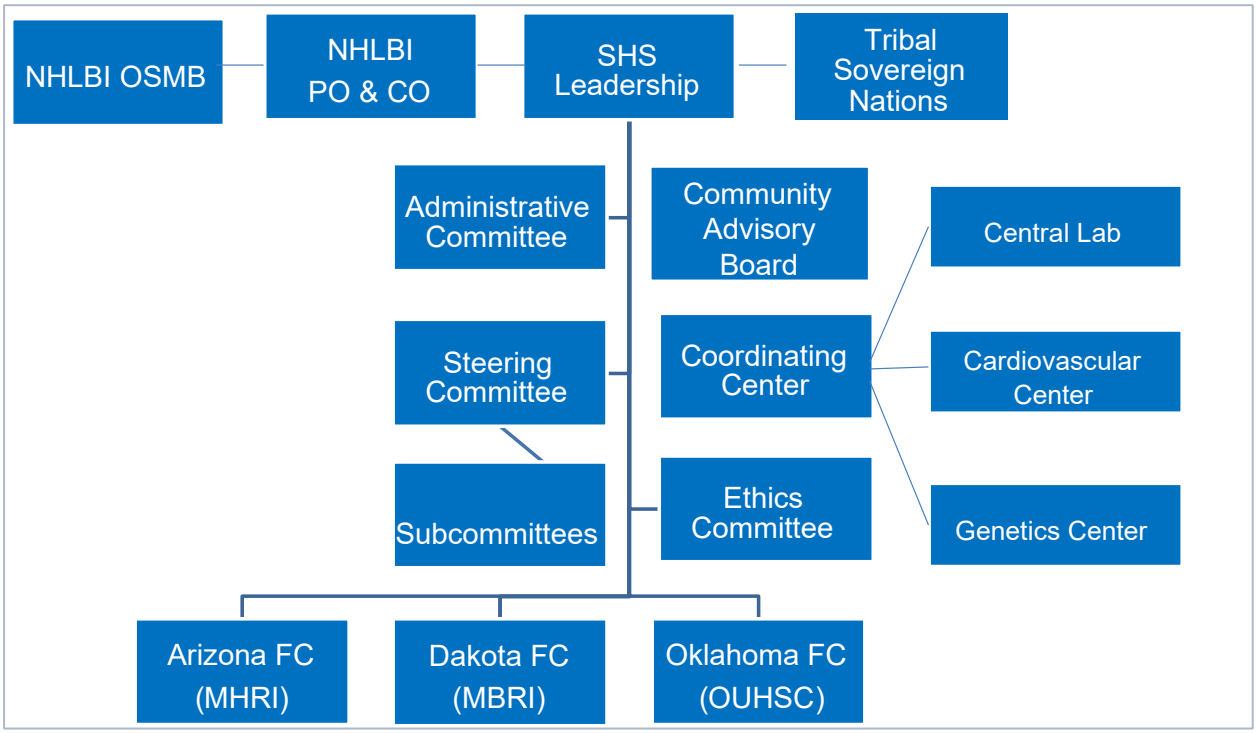


Figure 1: Strong Heart Study Governance Structure

APPENDIX 3

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
STEERING COMMITTEE AND SUBCOMMITTEE MEMBERS

Strong Heart Study Committee Members		
SHS Steering Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Cole, Shelley; Chair	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Ali, Tauqeer; co-Chair	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Best, Lyle	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Buchwald, Dedra	Washington State University
	Deen, Jason	University of Washington
	Devereux, Richard	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Fabsitz, Richard	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Fretts, Amanda	University of Washington, Seattle
	Haack, Karin	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Howard, Barbara	Medstar Health Research Institute
	Lee, Elisa	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	MacCluer, Jean	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Malloy, Kimberly	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Navas-Acien, Ana	Columbia University
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Puggal, Mona	NHLBI
	Reese, Jessica	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Rhoades, Dorothy	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Roman, Mary	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Umans, Jason	Medstar Health Research Institute
	West, Cynthia	Medstar Health Research Institute
	Yeh, Jeunliang	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Zhang, Ying	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Zhao, Jinying	University of Florida, Gainseville

Administrative Committee	Member	affiliation
	Cole, Shelley; Chair	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Ali, Tauqeer	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Deen, Jason	University of Washington, Seattle
	Fretts, Amanda	University of Washington, Seattle
	Zhang, Ying	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Devereux, Richard	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Puggal, Mona	NHLBI
	West, Cynthia	Medstar Health Research Institute
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Rhodes, Dorothy	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
SHS Ancillary Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Ali, Tauqeer; Chair	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Fretts, Amanda	University of Washington
	Haack, Karin	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	West, Cynthia	Medstar Health Research Institute
	Zhu, Jianhui	Medstar Health Research Institute
Publication & Presentations Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Zhang, Ying; Chair	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Reese, Jessica	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Best, Lyle	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Cole, Shelley	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Fretts, Amanda	University of Washington, Seattle
	Howard, Barbara	Medstar Health Research Institute
	Lee, Elisa	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	MacCluer, Jean	Texas Biomedical Research Institute
	Puggal, Mona	NHLBI
	Singh, Parmanand	Weill Cornell Medical College

Coordinators' Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Ali, Tauqeer	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	West, Cynthia	MedStar Health Research Institute
Morbidity & Mortality Committee	**Member**	**Affiliation**
	Howard, James; Chair	MedStar Research Institute
	Ali, Tauqeer	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Best, Lyle	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Deen, Jason	University of Washington
	Devereux, Richard	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Dorscher, Joy	University of North Dakota
	Fallis, Bernardita	MedStar Research Institute
	Footracer, Michaela	MedStar Research Institute
	Halfred, Florence	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Jhamnani, Sunny	MedStar Research Institute
	Jolly, Stacey	Cleveland Clinic
	Lawrence, Wendy	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Malloy, Kimberly	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Merkler, Alexander	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Murthy, Santosh Bhaskar	Weill Cornell Medical College
	Narula,Nupoor	Weill Cornell Medical College
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Owen, Mary	University of Minnesota Medical School
	Pichler, Gernot	Institute for Biomed. Res. Hospital Clinic de Valencia (INCLIVA), Spain
	Rhoades, Dorothy	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Ruiz-Hernandez, Adrian	Institute for Biomed. Res. Hospital Clinic de Valencia (INCLIVA), Spain
	Tarlton, Cheryl	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Wu, Huimin	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Yeh, Jeunliang	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Zhang, Ying	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center

QC Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Malloy, Kimberley, Chair	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Reese, Jessica	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Kota, Pravina	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
	Zhu, Jianhui	MedStar Research Institute
	O'Leary, Marcia	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	West, Cynthia	MedStar Research Institute
	Ali, Tauqeer	University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center
Ethics Committee	**Member**	**affiliation**
	Best, Lyle, Chair	Missouri Breaks Research Industries, Inc.
	Haas, John	Dakota Center Community Member
	Ramos, Joni	Arizona Center Community Member
	Mowatt, Shannon	Oklahoma Center Field Staff

APPENDIX 4

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS

Strong Heart Study Personnel			
Institute/Center	**Staff**	**Role**	**Contact**
Project and Data Coordinating Center, University of Oklahoma Health Science Center	Zhang, Ying	PI	Ying-Zhang4@ouhsc.edu
	Ali, Tauqeer	Co-I	Tauqeer-Ali@ouhsc.edu
	Kota, Pravina	Senior Systems Analyst	Pravina-Kota@ouhsc.edu
	Lanham, Evelyn Marie	Project Assistant	Evelyn-Lanham@ouhsc.edu
	Lee, Elisa	Co-I	Elisa-Lee@ouhsc.edu
	Leidner, Jean	Programmer/Analyst	Jean-Leidner@ouhsc.edu
	Malloy, Kimberley	Analyst/IRB Coordinator	Kimberly-Malloy@ouhsc.edu
	Reese, Jessica	Programmer/Analyst	Jessica-Reese@ouhsc.edu
	Smith, Shamla	Project Coordinator	Shamla-Smith@ouhsc.edu
	Yeh, Jeunliang	M&M Monitor	Jeunliang-Yeh@ouhsc.edu
	Ainsworth, David	Research Assistant	David-J-Ainsworth@ouhsc.edu
Genetics Center, Texas Biomedical Research Institute	Cole, Shelley	Genetics Center PI	scole@txbiomed.org
	Ayala, Vanessa	Research Associate	vayala@txbiomed.org
	Haack, Karin	Co-I	khaack@txbiomed.org
	Meixner, Grace Ellen	Senior Research Associate	gmeixner@txbiomed.org
	Newman, Deborah	Senior Research Associate	dnewman@txbiomed.org
	Smith, Sandra	Systems Administrator	ssmith@txbiomed.org
	Villegas, Maria del Pilar	Senior Research Associate	mvillegas@txbiomed.org
Central Laboratory and Biorepository, Medstar Health Research Institute	Umans, Jason	Biorepository PI	jgu@georgetown.edu
	Zhu, Jianhui	Biorepository Manager & Lab Technical Director	Jianhui.Zhu@Medstar.net
	Clark-Green, Angelia	Research Tech	Angelia.Clark-Green@medstar.net
	TBD	IT & Data Support	
	TBD	Research Tech	
	TBD	Research Tech II	
Cardiovascular Center Cornell University	Devereux, Richard	Cardiovascular Center PI	rbdevere@med.cornell.edu
	Malonga, Grace	Admin Assistant	grm2010@med.cornell.edu
	Merkler, Alexander	Co-Investigator	alm9097@med.cornell.edu
	Murthy, Santosh	Co-Investigator	sam9200@med.cornell.edu
	Narula, Napoor	Co-Investigator	nun9005@med.cornell.edu
	Okin, Peter	Co-Investigator	pokin@med.cornell.edu
	Roman, Mary	Co-Investigator	mroman@med.cornell.edu
	Singh, Parmanand	Co-Investigator	pas9062@med.cornell.edu
Arizona Field Center, Medstar Health Research Institute	Umans, Jason	PI	jgu@georgetown.edu
	Deen, Jason	Co-Investigator	Jason.Deen@seattlechildrens.org
	Domingo, Arce	Co-investigator	ad3531@cumc.columbia.edu
	Fallis, Bernarditas	Morbidity and Mortality Coordinator, Research Nurse	Bernardita.R.Fallis@medstar.net
	Footracer, Michaela	Morbidity and Mortality Coordinator	Michaela.R.Footracer@medstar.net
	Garza, Celina	Community Outreach Coord.	Celina.Garza@medstar.net
	Hollowbreast, Diane	Research Recruiter	Diane.F.Hollowbreast@medstar.net
	Howard, Barbara	Co-investigator	barbarav1howard@gmail.com
	Molina, Tanya	Research Coordinator	Tanya.R.Molina@medstar.net
	Navas-Acien, Ana	Co-investigator	an2737@cumc.columbia.edu
	Poorthunder, Juanita	Research Assistant	Juanita.Poorthunder@medstar.net
	Taho, Sharon	Morbidity Reviewer and Data Manager	Sharon.E.Taho@medstar.net
	West, Cynthia	Project Coordinator	Cynthia.l.west@medstar.net
	Patterson, Kenneth	Diversity Supplement Scholar	Kpp2126@cumc.columbia.edu
	Bunch, Joseph	SHS Graduate Student Intern	Joseph.Bunch@colostate.edu
	Christopher, Megan	SHS Post-Graduate Intern	Megan.a.christophe@gmail.com
Dakota Field Center,	Fretts, Amanda	PI	amfretts@uw.edu
	Best, Lyle	Co-Investigator	lbest@restel.com

Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc.	Fabsitz, Richard	Epidemiologist	richard.fabsitz@gmail.com
	Owen, Mary	Morbidity Reviewer	mjowen@d.umn.edu
	O'Leary, Marcia	Project Coordinator	marcia.oleary@mbiri.com
	Montileaux-Mabbutt, Lindsey	Early Career Investigator	montil@uw.edu
	Lawrence, Wendy	Morbidity & Mortality Coordinator; Research Nurse	wendy.lawrence@mbiri.com
	Halfred, Florence	Morbidity & Mortality Coordinator	
	Enright, Kendra	Research Nurse	kendra.enright@mbiri.com
	Zacher, Tracy	Research Nurse	tracy.zacher@mbiri.com
	Ducheneaux, Peter	Research Assistant	
	Uses The Knife, Gail	Research Assistant	gail.usestheknife@mbiri.com
	Red Willow, Francine	Research Assistant	Francine.Redwillow@mbiri.com
	Bear Robe, Lisa	Research Assistant	
	Megan Charboneau	Research Assistant	
	Huber, Corrine	Community Health Coordinator	corrine.huber@mbiri.com
	O'Leary, Laura	Community Health Assistant; Project Assistant	laura.oleary@mbiri.com
	Ducheneaux, Guthrie	IT Support Coordinator	guthrie.ducheneaux@mbiri.com
	Eagle-Staff, Torrie	Diversity Supplement Scholar	torrie.eaglestaff@mbiri.com
Oklahoma Field Center, University of Oklahoma Health Science Center	Ali, Tauqeer	PI	Tauqeer-Ali@ouhsc.edu
	Zhang, Ying	Co-investigator	Ying-Zhang4@ouhsc.edu
	Rhoades, Dorothy	Co-investigator	Dorothy-Rhoades@ouhsc.edu
	Lee, Elisa T	Co-investigator, Consultant	Elisa-Lee@ouhsc.edu
	Malloy, Kimberly	IRB Coordinator and Biostatistician	Kimberly-Hollabaugh@ouhsc.edu
	Tarlton, Cheryl Ann	M&M Coordinator	Cheryl-Tarlton@ouhsc.edu
	Jay, Halana Leatrice	Field Staff (LPN)	Halana-Jay@ouhsc.edu
	Gallegos, Tamyra	Field Staff (LPN)	Tamyra-Gallegos@ouhsc.edu
	Pohawpatchoko, Jessica	Field Staff (Phlebotomist)	Jessica-Pohawpatchoko@ouhsc.edu
	Pewewardy, Alisha	Field Staff (Phlebotomist)	Alisha-Pewewardy@ouhsc.edu
	Mowatt, Shannon	Field Staff (Tribal Liaison)	Shannon-Mowatt@ouhsc.edu
	Lanham, Evelyn	Project Assistant	Evelyn-Lanham@ouhsc.edu
	White, Ashley	Community Education Staff	ashley-white@ouhsc.edu
National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute	Puggal, Mona	Project Officer & COR	mona.puggal@nih.gov
	Smith, Linda	Contracting Officer	linda.smith2@nih.gov

Strong Heart Study Consultants

Institute/Center	Consultant	Role	Affiliation (if applicable)
Project and Data Coordinating Center, University of Oklahoma Health Science Center	Howard, Wm James	Mortality reviewer and adjudicator; Chair of the M&M Committee	
	Lee, Elisa T	Co-investigator	OUHSC
Genetics Center, Texas Biomedical Research Institute	Jean MacCluer, Ph.D.	Investigator	Southwest Iconics
	Jack Kent, Jr., Ph.D.	Genetic analysis	
Dakota Field Center, Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc.	Stacey Jolly	Investigator	Cleveland Clinic
Oklahoma Field Center, University of Oklahoma Health Science Center	Lee, Elisa T	Co-investigator	Elisa-Lee@ouhsc.edu

https://redcap.ouhsc.edu/redcap/surveys/?s=9TFETM89P3

APPENDIX 5

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII

Confidentiality Pledge

I, _____ understand that data obtained for subjects of research projects are confidential.

I will not reveal to unauthorized persons any patient's name or any identifying information or any other information obtained from subjects of the project entitled, "Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (The Strong Heart Study)".

I will not allow any persons who are not authorized members of the Strong Heart Study staff to have access to any information collected from or about the subjects.

I will properly store the data forms, computer printouts and other documents in locked file cabinets or drawers to protect confidentiality.

I understand that breach of this confidentiality pledge is grounds for dismissal from employment on the Strong Heart Study.

I will return all data to the Principal Investigator when my employment terminates.

_____
Staff Member

_____
Principal Investigator

_____
Date

APPENDIX 6

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII

PUBLICATION AND PRESENTATION FORMS

Resize font: | Returning?

Paper Proposal Form

We encourage investigators to submit paper proposals that utilize Strong Heart Study data to address res questions related to cardiovascular health outcomes.

Please provide the following information and upload your paper proposal.

Thank you!

Is this an original proposal or a revised proposal	(•) Original Proposal ( ) Revised Proposal reset
Title of Study	must include the phrase "Strong Heart Study" or "Strong Heart"
Please provide contact information.	
Principal (or primary) Investigator's Last Name	
Principal (or primary) Investigator's First Name	
PI Academic Rank (if applicable)	
PI Institutional Affiliation	
PI Street Address	
PI City	
PI State	

PI Zip Code	
PI Phone Number	format XXX-XXX-XXXX
PI Email Address	

Please list the SHS investigators, with expertise in related field of science, who will be included on the proposal.

SHS Investigator 1: Last Name	
SHS Investigator 1: First Name	
Would you like to add another SHS investigator?	○ Yes ○ No reset
Would you like to add another SHS investigator?	○ Yes ○ No reset

Please list the Co-investigators, with expertise in related field of science, who will be included on proposal and their contact information.

Co-investigator 1 Last Name	
Co-investigator 1 First Name	
Co-investigator 1 Academic Rank (if applicable)	
Co-investigator 1 Institutional Affiliation	

Co-investigator 1 Street Address	
Co-investigator 1 City	
Co-investigator 1 State	
Co-investigator 1 Zip Code	
Co-investigator 1 Phone Number	format XXX-XXX-XXXX
Co-investigator 1 Email Address	
Would you like to add another co-investigator?	○ Yes ○ No reset
Who will perform the data analysis?	☑ Coordinating Center Investigator ☐ Non-Coordinating Center Investigator select all that apply
Which Coordinating Center Investigators will conduct analyses?	☐ Tauqeer Ali ☐ Kimberly Hollabaugh ☐ Ying Zhang ☐ Jessica Reese ☐ Jean Leidner select all that apply
Please list the Key Words, separated by commas.	

Please download the Paper Proposal template and complete the required section

Attachment: SHS paper proposal template.docx (0.02 MB)

Please upload your completed Paper Proposal.

Upload file

Upload file

Please upload any additional documents that will be helpful for the Publication and Presentation Committee review.

Submit

Save & Return Later

STRONG HEART STUDY
PAPER PROPOSAL TEMPLATE

Please provide a description of the proposed paper by completing the following sections.

- **Paper Title:**

- **Name of Primary Author:**

- **Outline of Paper:**
    a) **Introduction (Rationale):**

    b) **Methods:**

    c) **General analysis plan:**

    d) **A tentative list of SHS variables** which you plan to request from the Coordinating Center for the approved paper, and a simple justification of the request. Include the cohort (original cohort and/or Family Study cohort) and the study phase.

Resize font:

Returning?

Thesis Proposal Form

We encourage degree candidates to submit thesis and dissertation proposals that utilize Strong Heart Stu address research questions related to cardiovascular health outcomes.

Please provide the information requested on this form.

Thank you!

Title of Thesis or Dissertation	
Please provide contact information.	
Degree Candidate's Last Name	
Degree Candidate's First Name	
Candidate's Degree Program Type and Discipline	e.g., MS Epi, PhD Biostat, etc.
Candidate's Institutional Affiliation	
Candidate's Street Address	
Candidate's City	
Candidate's State	
Candidate's Zip Code	
Candidate's Phone Number	format XXX-XXX-XXXX

Candidate's Email Address	
Did the Candidate attend the following workshop: NHLBI Population Studies Workshop - Jackson Heart Study and Strong Heart Study, July 28-31, 2013, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Maryland	○ Yes ○ No reset
Mentor's Last Name	
Mentor's First Name	

Mentor Academic Rank (if applicable)	
Mentor's Institutional Affiliation	
Mentor's Street Address	
Mentor's City	
Mentor's State	
Mentor's Zip Code	
Mentor's Phone Number	format XXX-XXX-XXXX
Mentor's Email Address	
Did the Mentor attend the following workshop: NHLBI Population Studies Workshop - Jackson Heart Study and Strong Heart Study, July 28-31, 2013, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Maryland	○ Yes ○ No reset

Please list the SHS investigators, with expe rtise rela inted field of science, who will be included on the proposal.

SHS Investigator 1: Last Name

SHS Investigator 1: First Name

Would you like to add another SHS investigator? ○ Yes ○ No reset

Please list the Co-investigators, with expertise in related field of science, who will be included on proposal and their contact information.

Co-investigator 1 Last Name

Co-investigator 1 First Name

Co-investigator 1 Academic Rank (if applicable)

Co-investigator 1 Institutional Affiliation

Co-investigator 1 Street Address

Co-investigator 1 City

Co-investigator 1 State

Co-investigator 1 Zip Code	
Co-investigator 1 Phone Number	format XXX-XXX-XXXX
Co-investigator 1 Email Address	
Would you like to add another co-investigator?	○ Yes ○ No reset
Who will perform the data analysis?	☑ Coordinating Center Investigator ☐ Non-Coordinating Center Investigator select all that apply
Which Coordinating Center Investigators will conduct analyses?	☐ Tauqeer Ali ☐ Kimberly Hollabaugh ☐ Ying Zhang ☐ Jessica Reese ☐ Jean Leidner select all that apply
Please list the Key Words, separated by commas.	

Please download the Thesis/Dissertation Proposal templat Attachment: SHS thesis proposal template.docx (0.02 MB)	**e and complete the required sections.**
Please upload your completed Thesis/Dissertation Proposal.	Upload file
Please upload any additional documents that will be helpful for the Publication and Presentation Committee review.	Upload file

Submit

Save & Return Later

https://redcap.ouhsc.edu/red cap/surveys/?s=YLMHKKWCME

STRONG HEART STUDY THESIS PROPOSAL TEMPLATE

Please provide a description of the proposed thesis or dissertation by completing the following sections.

- **Thesis/Dissertation Title:**

- **Name of Degree Candidate:**

- **Outline of Thesis/Dissertation:** (you may include the sections from your doctoral dissertation or thesis prospectus if a prospectus is required by your degree program)

  e) **Introduction (Rationale):**

  f) **Methods:**

  g) **General analysis plan:**

  h) **Timeline:**

  i) **A tentative list of SHS variables** which you plan to request from the Coordinating Center for the approved paper, and a simple justification of the request. Include the cohort (original cohort and/or Family Study cohort) and the study Phase.

Agreement for Strong Heart Study (SHS) Data Distribution

To: Kimberly Hollabaugh, SHS Coordinating Center

From: _____(Requestor)

Title/Institution/Address: _____

_____

Title of project: _____

_____

I agree to read and follow the SHS protocol with regard to proper use of SHS data that I receive for my project. I have attached a copy of the protocol/proposal describing how I will use these data to better understand cardiovascular disease and related diseases in American Indians.

I agree to protect the confidentiality and privacy of the SHS participants and the security of the data. I will not seek, transfer, or disclose any individually identifiable information about any SHS participant at any time. Violation of this confidentiality agreement is considered a serious breach of ethical conduct and may leave me, my colleagues, and my institution liable to legal action on the part of the affected SHS participants and their families. I agree that the SHS data provided to me by the SHS Coordinating Center are to be used **only** for the research as described in the attached research protocol. **I promise not to share or distribute the SHS data to anyone else. I further agree not to use the data for commercial purposes, profit, or patents.**

For each paper I wish to write from this research study using the SHS data, I agree to comply with the SHS Publication Policy (http://strongheartstudy.org) and to submit a paper proposal for review and approval of the SHS Publications and Presentations (P&P) Committee. As described in the policy, further approvals from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI), the Indian Health Service (IHS), and the participating tribes will be needed prior to publication in any journal. **If approval from the SHS P&P Committee, the NHLBI, the IHS, or the participating tribes is not granted, I agree not to publish these results.** I understand that the SHS P&P Committee or Steering Committee will assist me in revising my paper in such a way that will make it acceptable to the above-mentioned entities. I will send a reprint of my published article to the NHLBI Program office, and all others as detailed in the **SHS P&P Publication Policy.**

Signed: _____ **Date:** _

Data request number (to be assigned by the SHS Coordinating Center): _____

APPENDIX 7

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII

ANCILLARY AND SUB-STUDY FORMS

STRONG HEART STUDY ANCILLARY STUDY AND SUB-STUDY

GUIDELINES

The Strong Heart Study (SHS) welcomes investigators to propose ancillary studies or sub-studies that are related to cardiovascular disease and its risk factors using resources that can be provided by the SHS.

I. Ancillary studies

An **ancillary study** requires additional participant contact, for example, administration of a questionnaire, personal interview, physical examination, etc., and separate funding. Ancillary study proposals must be approved by the SHS Steering Committee, the participating tribes, institutional IRB and the Indian Health Service IRBs.

A proposal is required to be submitted via the Strong Heart Study Website (http://strongheartstudy.org/Research/AncilliaryandSub-Studies/ProposeanAncillaryorSub-study.aspx) and then will automatically be forwarded to Dr. Shelley A. Cole, Chair of the SHS Steering Committee, for SHS Steering Committee review. An ancillary study proposal form must be completed and the required narratives attached.

Investigators who are not affiliated with SHS need to work with a SHS investigator (PI or co-investigator). A directory of current SHS investigators is located on the SHS website at http://strongheartstudy.org/ContactUs.aspx .

Submission Deadlines: **Investigator-initiated Ancillary Study proposals must be submitted to the SHS no later than three months prior to the due date of the funding agency. Ancillary proposals in response to an RFA must be submitted to the SHS as soon as possible or no later than six (6) weeks prior to the due date of the funding agency.**

If summary statistics or other data are needed from the SHS Coordinating Center (CC), at least four (4) weeks will be allowed for the CC to provide the information. Agreement with the SHS CC about the costs needed to perform such tasks is negotiable.

At least two-weeks prior to the grant submission deadline, a near-final draft of the proposal will need to be submitted to the SHS *collaborators* to allow review for potential errors and omissions regarding participant contact and data availability.

At least two -weeks prior to the grant submission deadline, the final draft of the Resource Sharing Plan (including Data Sharing and Genomic Data Sharing plans if applicable) must be sent to the SHS Steering Committee for review.

II. Sub-studies

A sub-study does not require participant contact. It uses the SHS repository data and/or specimens to study cardiovascular disease and its related risk factors. Separate funding may be required, for example, if the sub-study requires additional lab tests. Sub-study proposals must be approved by the SHS Steering Committee.

Investigators who are not affiliated with SHS need to work with a SHS investigator (PI or coinvestigator). A directory of current SHS investigators is located on the SHS website at http://strongheartstudy.org/ContactUs.aspx .

A proposal is required to be submitted via the Strong Heart Study Website (http://strongheartstudy.org/Research/AncilliaryandSub-Studies/ProposeanAncillaryorSub-study.aspx) and then will automatically be forwarded to Dr. Shelley A. Cole, Chair of the SHS Steering Committee, for SHS Steering Committee review. A sub- study proposal form must be completed and the required narratives attached.

Submission Deadlines: Investigator-initiated Sub-Study proposals must be submitted to the SHS no later than two (2) months prior to the due date of the funding agency. Sub-Study proposals in response to an RFA must be submitted to the SHS as soon as possible or no later than six (6) weeks prior to the due date of the funding agency.

If summary statistics or other data are needed from the SHS Coordinating Center (CC), at least four (4) weeks will be allowed for the CC to provide the information. Agreement with the SHS CC about the costs needed to perform such tasks is negotiable.

III. Data Distribution Requirements for Both Ancillary Studies and Sub-studies

The following data distribution requirements are for both ancillary studies and sub-studies.

A data distribution agreement or a specimen's distribution agreement must be signed by the proposing investigators after the proposal has been approved by the SHS Steering Committee. If using SHS genetic or pedigree data, an additional data access and distribution agreement for genetic data must be signed.

Checklist and Timeline for Ancillary Study and Sub-study Proposal Submission:

Materials to submit	**PI Submits to SHS SC**	**Step 1** (time for review)	**Step 2**	**Step 3**	**Step 4**	**Step 5**	**Step 6** (post approval)	**Step 7** (post approval)
1. Proposal	X	SC review (6 weeks)	Inform PI of SC decision Including lab decision	Obtain tribal approvals **3 months for ancillary studies and 2 months for sub-studies**	SHS review of penultimate version of proposal (2-weeks prior to grant submission deadline)	PI submits proposal to funding agency	PI completes IRB & other applications and obtain approvals	PI begins study
2. Cover letter	X							
3. Signature Sheet	X							
4. Lab Application (if bio-specimens are to be used)	X	Lab review (2 weeks)						

Terms:

SC – Steering Committee

IRB – Institutional Review Board

Other applications – Data and materials distribution agreement

STRONG HEART STUDY ANCILLARY STUDY AND SUB-STUDY PROPOSAL TEMPLATE

Please provide a description of the proposed study. The completed narrative should not exceed twelve (12) pages, per PHS 398 format (excluding literature citations and appended questionnaires and forms). The narrative should include the following: project summary, relevance, specific aims, research strategy (significance, innovation, and approach), references and resource sharing.

a) In the **summary,** state the application's broad, long-term objectives and specific aims. Describe concisely the research design and methods for achieving the stated aims.
b) In addressing **relevance,** describe the relevance of this research to the aims of the SHS.
c) Under **specific aims**, state concisely the goals of the proposed study and summarize the expected outcome(s), including the impact that the results of the proposed study will exert on the research field.
d) In addressing **research strategy**, address significance, innovation and approach separately. If you have multiple aims, you may address significance, innovation and approach for each aim individually, or you may opt to do so collectively for all of the specific aims. The approach should include a formal sample size justification and statistical analysis plan.
e) When addressing **significance;**
    - Explain the importance of the problem or critical barrier to progress in the field that the proposed project addresses.
    - Explain how the proposed project will improve scientific knowledge, technical capability, and/or clinical practice in one or more broad fields.
    - Describe how the concepts, methods, technologies, treatments, services or preventive interventions that drive this field will be changed if the proposed aims are achieved.
f) When addressing i**nnovation**;
    - Explain how the application challenges and seeks to shift current research or clinical practice paradigms.
    - Describe any novel theoretical concepts, approaches or methodologies, instrumentation or intervention(s) to be developed or used, and any advantage over existing methodologies, instrumentation or intervention(s).

g) When addressing **approach**;

Returning?

Resize font:

Ancillary Study and Sub-study Proposal Form

The Strong Heart Study (SHS) welcomes investigators to propose ancillary studies or sub-studies that are rela cardiovascular disease and its risk factors using resources that can be provided by the SHS.

Please refer to the Ancillary Study and Sub-study Guidelines when preparing your proposal.

Please complete the following study proposal form and attach required summary documents.

Your proposal will be routed for SHS Steering Committee and Tribal review.

Please contact Dr. Shelley A. Cole (scole@txbiomed.org), Chair of the SHS Steering Committee, if there are q

Title of Study

Please provide contact information.

Principal Investigator's Last Name

Principal Investigator's First Name

PI Academic Rank (if applicable)

PI Institutional Affiliation

PI Street Address	
PI City	
PI State	
PI Zip Code	

PI Phone Number

format XXX-XXX-XXXX

PI Email Address

Did the Principal Investigator attend the following No

workshop: NHLBI Population Studies Workshop reset

Jackson Heart Study and Strong Heart Study, July 28-31, , National Institute of Health, Bethesda, Maryland2013

Do you plan to use the SHS Coordinating Center for *Data Set Preparation*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Coordinating Center for *Preparation of Forms or Software*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Coordinating Center for *checking study data for errors and/or quality*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Coordinating Center for *Statistical Analysis of data for manuscripts*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Coordinating Center for *verifying results of statistical analysis conducted by study investigators*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Field Staff to *Obtain Consent*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Field Staff to *Recruit Participants*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Field Staff to *collect blood, urine, blood pressure, anthropometric data or data via questionnaires*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS Field Staff to *process and ship biological specimens*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the SHS *Office or Clinic Space*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the PML Laboratory to *Retrieve Stored Specimens*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the Genetics Center to *Retrieve Stored Specimens*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use the Genetics Center to *access or retrieve stored genetic data*?	○ Yes ○ No	reset
Do you plan to use *Other SHS Resources* ?	○ Yes ○ No	reset

Please provide a study summary. Additional study design and methods details will be requested in the proposal document that will be uploaded with this submission.

Provide a listing of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for your proposal.

Expand

Sample Size: indicate the proposed sample size.

A formal justification should be provided in the proposal that will be uploaded.

Expand

Participant Involvement: Will participants be contacted, interviewed or examined?

○ Yes ○ No

reset

Please provide information regarding biologic specimens.

Does your study require the use of archived or the collection of new blood, urine, serum, DNA or other biological specimens?

○ Yes ○ No

reset

Does your proposal contain the generation of new or use of existing genetic data (defined as data from any of the following: participants' DNA, RNA or pedigree (family) relationships?

○ Yes
○ No
○ Uncertain

reset

Please provide information regarding other resources or data that are required for your proposal.

Will your ancillary study involve the use of echocardiography, ECG, Carotid, or popliteal ultrasound data?

○ Yes
○ No
○ Uncertain

reset

Will your ancillary study propose an intervention?

○ Yes
○ No
○ Uncertain

reset

Briefly summarize the SHS data (demographics, risk factors, events etc.) and analysis (descriptive statistics, regression analysis, figures, etc.) needed for your ancillary study. [a detailed description of the data and methods will be uploaded as a separate document]

Expand

Will the findings have clinical implications?

○ Yes
○ No
○ Uncertain

reset

Why do you propose to conduct the study within SHS? Why not use other populations? What are advantage of conducting the study within the SHS cohort?

Expand

How will the proposed study impact the ongoing SHS study or ongoing ancillary or sub-studies?

Expand

Is there an overlap with existing SHS ancillary studies studies?

- **or**Yes **sub-**
- No
- Uncertain

reset

Please upload the project proposal and agreement forms.

Please download the project proposal template.

Attachment: SHS ancillary sub-study proposal template.docx (0.02 MB)

Please upload your completed Ancillary or Sub-study Proposal.

Upload file

Please download the agreement form.

Attachment: SHS Ancillary Agreement form 041718.doc (0.03 MB)

Please upload your completed Ancillary or Sub-study Agreement Form.

Upload file

Submit

Save & Return Later

Powered by REDCap

https://redcap.ouhsc.edu/redcap/surveys/?s=38HCC4KYNE

- Describe the overall strategy, methodology, and analyses to be used to accomplish the specific aims of the project. Include how the data will be collected, analyzed and interpreted as well as any resource sharing plans as appropriate. Include a formal sample size justification.
- Discuss potential problems, alternative strategies, and benchmarks for success anticipated to achieve the aims.
- If the project is in the early stage of development, describe any strategy to establish feasibility and address the management of any high-risk aspects of the proposed work.
- Point out any procedures, situations, or materials that may be hazardous to personnel and precautions to be exercised.

h) **References**

i) When addressing **resource sharing**;

- The plan should specify that one year after data collection a copy of any new data collected by the Ancillary Study will be provided, with documentation, to the SHS Coordinating Center for integration into the SHS database.
- If collecting genetic data, the plan must agree with the existing data sharing policy agreed upon by the SHS and participating tribes.

Agreement for Strong Heart Study (SHS) Ancillary and Sub-study

To: Dr. Shelley Cole, SHS Steering Committee Chair

From: _____(Requestor)

Title/Institution/Address: _____

_____

Title of project: _____

_____

Please provide the following assurances (check each)

_____ The Study PI will report progress of the study as requested.

_____I agree to protect the confidentiality and privacy of the SHS participants and the security of the data. I will not seek, transfer, or disclose any individually identifiable information about any SHS participant at any time. Violation of this confidentiality agreement is considered a serious breach of ethical conduct and may leave me, my colleagues, and my institution liable to legal action on the part of the affected SHS participants and their families. I agree that the SHS data provided to me by the SHS Coordinating Center are to be used **only** for the research as described in the attached research protocol. **I promise not to share or distribute the SHS data to anyone else. I further agree not to use the data for commercial purposes, profit, or patents.**

_____Data collected by the Ancillary Study or Sub-study, with documentation, will be provided to the SHS Coordinating Center for integration into the main database, one year after data collection has been completed. The ancillary study PI is given the first and exclusive opportunity to analyze, present and publish data collected by the ancillary study, with certain conditions, when appropriate. Collaboration with the study investigators who collected the data is required. A study PI who wishes to extend the period of protected use must send a written request with justification to the Steering Committee for review. SHS manuscript proposal policies will be followed in all cases.

_____For each paper I wish to write from this research study using the SHS data, I agree to comply with the SHS Publication Policy (http://strongheartstudy.org) and to submit a paper proposal for review and approval of the SHS Publications and Presentations (P&P) Committee. As described in the policy, further approvals from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI), the Indian Health Service (IHS), and the participating tribes will be needed prior to publication in any journal. **If approval from the SHS P&P Committee, the NHLBI, the IHS, or the participating tribes is not granted, I agree not to publish these results.** I understand that the SHS P&P Committee or Steering Committee will assist me in revising my paper in such a way that will make it acceptable to the above-mentioned entities. I will send a reprint of my published article to the NHLBI Program office, and all others as detailed in the **SHS P&P Publication Policy.**

Signed: _____

Date: _____

Proposal request number (to be assigned by the SHS Coordinating Center): _____

Strong Heart Study (SHS) Ancillary Study

Summary & Participant Burden

Study Title:	
Principal Investigator (PI):	
PI email address:	
PI Institute, address, phone contact:	
SHS investigator(s):	
Funding agency:	
Due date to funding agency:	
Funding Solicitation, if applicable:	
Project Period:	
Number of participants from SHS Cohort/SH Family Study:	
Feasibility of conducting measures/study in the participating American Indian communities	
Contribution to American Indian health:	

Contribution to SHS study:	
Participating SHS Centers: (Please specify center and summary of involvement)	
Plans for tribal review & approvals:	

Abstract, Specific Aims, and Study Design (2 pages maximum length):

Type of Specimen	# of samples	Volume Requested	Timepoint (e.g., baseline, SHS2)	Specific proposed lab and analytes at each lab (be specific e.g., list each separately)

Participant Burden: Intervention, Procedure, Questionnaire Data

Use of Existing SHS data

	Description of type of data to be collected	# of participants	Estimated time in minutes to administer	Additional time (e.g. transportation, pr or follow-up contact)
a.	Informed Consent			
b.				
c.				
d.				

Type of data	# of participants	Timepoint (e.g., baseline, SHS2)	Specific measure or variable (be specific e.g., list each separately)

Repository Burden: Sample Volume and Analytes:

Approvals

Original submission date to SHS:	
SHS Steering Committee approval date:	
OSMB approval date:	
Resubmission date, if applicable:	
Modification request & approval dates, if applicable (note modifications in tables, above):	

Agreement for Strong Heart Study (SHS) Data Distribution

To: Kimberly Hollabaugh, SHS Coordinating Center

From: _____(Requestor)

Title/Institution/Address: _____

Title of project: _____

I agree to read and follow the SHS protocol with regard to proper use of SHS data that I receive for my project. I have attached a copy of the protocol/proposal describing how I will use these data to better understand cardiovascular disease and related diseases in American Indians.

I agree to protect the confidentiality and privacy of the SHS participants and the security of the data. I will not seek, transfer, or disclose any individually identifiable information about any SHS participant at any time. Violation of this confidentiality agreement is considered a serious breach of ethical conduct and may leave me, my colleagues, and my institution liable to legal action on the part of the affected SHS participants and their families. I agree that the SHS data provided to me by the SHS Coordinating Center are to be used **only** for the research as described in the attached research protocol. **I promise not to share or distribute the SHS data to anyone else. I further agree not to use the data for commercial purposes, profit, or patents.**

For each paper I wish to write from this research study using the SHS data, I agree to comply with the SHS Publication Policy (http://strongheartstudy.org) and to submit a paper proposal for review and approval of the SHS Publications and Presentations (P&P) Committee. As described in the policy, further approvals from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (NHLBI), the Indian Health Service (IHS), and the participating tribes will be needed prior to publication in any journal.

If approval from the SHS P&P Committee, the NHLBI, the IHS, or the participating tribes is not granted, I agree not to publish these results. I understand that the SHS P&P Committee or Steering Committee will assist me in revising my paper in such a way that will make it acceptable to the above-mentioned entities. I will send a reprint of my published article to the NHLBI Program office, and all others as detailed in the **SHS P&P Publication Policy.**

Signed: _____
Date: _____

Data request number (to be assigned by the SHS Coordinating Center): _____

Returning?

Resize font:

Strong Heart Study Data Request Form

Thank you for your interest in analyzing data from the Strong Heart Study. Please complete this form for your project.

Date of request: Today M-D-Y

Please provide contact information for the requester.

First Name:

Last Name:

Professional Title::

Email address:

Institution Name:

Institution Street Address:

Institution City:

Institution State:

Institution Zip Code:

Please provide information regarding the proposed project and data request.

Please note that you will be required to upload a signed data use agreement form with this submission.

Is this request associated with an approved sub-Study **study, ancillary study or paper proposal?** ○ Sub- ○ studyAncillary ○ Paper Proposal

reset

What is the date of SHS Steering Committee P&P Committee approval ? M-D-Y Today **approval or**

What is the project title?

Which phases (or datasets) are included in your (select all that apply)

- Original cohort-Phase I **project?**
- Original cohort-Phase II
- Original cohort-Phase III
- Family study cohort-Phase III family pilot
- Family cohort-Phase IV
- Family cohort-Phase V
- Phase VI (Original cohort+family cohort,medical history questionnaire only)
- Morbidity and mortality surveillance for CVD outcome-Original cohort 1989 onward
- Morbidity and mortality surveillance for CVD outcome-Family cohort 2001 onward

Which Field Centers are involved in your project? (select all that apply)

- Arizona
- Oklahoma
- North and South Dakota

Please upload the requested documents.

Attachment: SHS Data Agreement form 111917.doc (0.03 MB)

Please upload the signed SHS data agreement form. Upload file

Please upload a copy of the project protocol or proposal. Upload file

Please upload a complete list of variables and/or kinds of data that are essential at this time to the proposed project. Requests for data in excess of what should be required will not be honored. Only the variables on this list will be provided.

Upload file

Please upload any additional documents that you feel will be helpful regarding this request.

Upload file

Thank you for your request. If the requested data are available, the data will be provided within about 2 weeks of receipt of this form. If the request is deemed to be complex, you will be contacted by email with an estimated delivery date.

Submit

Save & Return Later

Powered by REDCap

https://redcap.ouhsc.edu/redcap/surveys/?s=9YR74W34NJ

Returning?

Resize font:

Strong Heart Study Request to Release Samples

Please complete the questions below summarizing your request and upload the required documents.

Thank you!

Date of request: Today M-D-Y

Please provide contact information for the requester.

First Name:

Last Name:

Professional Title::

Email address:

Phone Number:

Institution Name:

Institution Shipping Address (Street Address):

Institution City:

Institution State:

Institution Zip Code:

Please provide information regarding the proposed project and sample request.

Please note that you will be required to upload a signed sample use agreement form with this submission.

Is this request associated with an approved sub-Study **study or ancillary study?** ○ Sub- ○ study Ancillary

reset

What is the date of SHS Steering Committee-D-Y [ ] Today **approval?**

What is the project title?

Briefly summarize the purpose of the request.

Expand

Which study or studies are included in your project? (select all that apply)

- [ ]
- [ ] Strong Heart Study
- Strong Heart Family Study

Which phases are included in your project? (select all that apply)

- [ ]
- [ ] Phase I
- [ ] Phase II
- [ ] Phase III
- [ ] Phase IV
- [ ] Phase V
- Phase VI

Which laboratory are you requesting samples from? (select all that apply)

- [ ]
- [ ] Penn Medical Laboratory
- Texas Biomedical Research Institute

What type of samples are you requesting? (select all that apply)

- [ ]
- [ ] Plasma
- [ ] Serum
- [ ] Urine
- [ ] DNA
- Other, specify

Is it okay to use previously thawed samples?

- ○
- ○ Yes
- No

reset

When will the samples be returned to the Penn Medical Lab or the Texas Biomedical Research Institute?

Today M-D-Y

Please upload the requested documents.

Attachment: SHS Sample Use Agreement.docx (0.02 MB)

Please upload the signed SHS sample use agreement form.

Upload file

Please upload a copy of the project protocol or proposal.

Upload file

Please upload any additional files as needed to summarize the request.

Upload file

Thank you for your request.

Submit

Save & Return Later

Powered by REDCap

https://redcap.ouhsc.edu/redcap/surveys/?s=ELMHLFXWAL

Specimen Storage Policy

Sample Use Agreement

The Strong Heart Study release tracking number _____

The release of the Strong Heart Study samples is subject to the following policies and procedures. No samples will be released until the investigator agrees to the following policies and procedures approved by the Steering Committee:

1. Samples can be released to foster specific meritorious and ethical research as outlined in the consent forms. The specific use is subject to prior approved scientific review of the Steering Committee and the NHLBI. The laboratory releases samples only after written instructions are received from the Steering Committee.
2. Released samples can only be used for the approved measurements in the specified laboratory and unused samples are to be returned in good condition to MedStar and/or TBRI with documented history of the uses of each sample including a log of freeze thaw cycles. The investigator must supply MedStar and/or TBRI with the name, phone number, E-mail address and shipping address of the person responsible for receiving the samples.
3. The samples will be released for a period of __ days ending on (dd/mm/yyyy). At the termination of this period, the investigator must either return the samples to MedStar and/or TBRI, or request and receive permission from the Steering Committee for a specified extension to complete the analyses.
4. Samples must be returned to the MedStar and/or TBRI with any remaining material at the completion of the approved use period as described above. Samples should be returned in their original containers with the original label. Samples are to be shipped under conditions specified by the Medical or Technical Director of the MedStar Central Core Laboratory and Biorepository and/or Director of the Genetics Center Lab at TBRI. Unused samples must not be discarded.
5. Data derived from the use of these samples are the joint property of the Steering Committee and the investigator. Publication of the results of these investigations is subject to the policies and prior approval of the Publications Committee, the NHLBI and the appropriate tribal councils.
6. The investigator acknowledges and abides by the informed consent document limiting use of these specimens for the study of cardiovascular disease and its risk factors and specimens will only be used for those purposes. The samples will not be used for profit, patenting and or commercial purposes, and cells will not be kept growing and will not be cloned.

I have read the sample storage policies and understand that the samples must be used only for uses approved in writing by the Steering Committee. I agree to abide by the limitations set forth in these policies.

Printed name: _____ Date: _____

Signature: _____

_____

Address, city, state, zip, phone number, e-mail address

APPENDIX 8

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
PROJECT SUMMARIES of FUNDED PHASE VII ANCILLARY STUDIES

TITLE Gut microbiome, aging and cardiometabolic diseases in American Indians

Project Number 1R01AG068865-01

Contact PI/Project Leader ZHAO, JINYING

Awardee Organization UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA

PROJECT SUMMARY
Aging and age-related cardiometabolic diseases (CMDs) such as obesity, type 2 diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, and chronic kidney disease, along with their risk factors (e.g., insulin resistance, inflammation, dyslipidemia, etc.), result from the complex interplay between genetic, lifestyle, and environmental factors. American Indians (AIs) suffer disproportionately from these chronic cardiometabolic conditions. Gut microbiota (bacteria, viruses, fungi, multicellular parasites, and archaea in our intestine) has emerged as a novel, metabolically active "organ" that regulates many key biological processes and physiological functions. Gut dysbiosis (imbalance in gut microbial community, e.g., loss of microbial diversity or beneficial microbes, expansion of pathogenic microbes) has been associated with chronic metabolic disorders. However, several fundamental knowledge gaps exist, e.g., what are the key microbial signatures associated with aging and CMDs? What host factors shape the gut flora and how? What are the specific microbes or microbial species in human gut, and how does their composition and function differ across different populations/ethnic groups? Is the variation in human gut microbiota influenced by host genome, and if so, to what extent? Despite these unknowns, it is well accepted that the gut microbiome varies significantly among individuals and its composition heavily depends on an individual's age, gender, geography, dietary preference, lifestyle, health status, etc. Since AIs suffer from high rates of obesity and diabetes, live on reservations or other tribal lands, eat traditional food and medicine, and practice other unique lifestyles, it is possible that they harbor different sets of disease- and health-associated gut microbiomes compared to other populations/ethnic groups. The objectives of this study are to address these fundamental questions by generating the first complete map of the human gut microbiome and identifying key microbial features associated with aging and CMDs in American Indians. To achieve this, we will leverage the parent SHS Phase VII (funded by NHLBI as a contract, 2019-2026) that will re-exam all living participants (N~=3,000) in 2020-2024 to collect stool samples from 1,500 well-phenotyped AI participants. We will conduct whole-genome shotgun metagenomic sequencing and perform innovative statistical analyses to: (1) identify key age-related gut microbiome features associated with biological aging (assessed by leukocyte telomere length) and CMDs (Aim 1); (2) identify host factors that shape the human gut microbiota in AIs (Aim 2); (3) explore the mechanistic links between gut dysbiosis, aging, and CMDs (Aim 3). Our long-term goal is to understand the mechanisms through which gut microbes interact with host factors in leading to accelerated aging and CMDs, with an ultimate

goal to develop novel, precision therapeutic interventions (e.g., diet, drugs, live organisms, fecal microbiota transplantation) to promote healthy aging and improve cardiometabolic health.

TITLE Resilience, cultural alignment, and social support in brain aging: Data from the Strong Heart Study

Project Number 5R01AG070822-02

Contact PI/Project Leader SUCHY-DICEY, ASTRID M

Awardee Organization WASHINGTON STATE UNIVERSITY

PROJECT SUMMARY When life stresses are especially intense, chronic, or overwhelming, deleterious health effects can occur, including inflammation, cardiovascular disease, disability, depression, low quality of life, and dementia. In this context, resilience can be defined as the ability to maintain a healthy aging trajectory despite adverse conditions of stress. American Indians (AI) have a unique history and ongoing experience of trauma and disparities in environmental and socioeconomic conditions, which amplify daily stresses and contribute to health risks. Despite these adverse circumstances, remarkable resilience has been described in AI populations. Recent work by our group suggests that social support and alignment with Native culture correlate with lower levels of stress, negativity, anger, hostility, depression, mortality, and cardiovascular disease. However, our findings on cultural alignment are limited, and none has yet explored associations of resilience and social support. It remains an open question whether neurodegenerative conditions such as Alzheimer's disease and related dementias (ADRD) can result from chronic stress, or whether individual psychosocial characteristics such as resilience can mediate such risk. We propose to address these knowledge gaps by efficiently leveraging an existing effort funded by the NHLBI in the Strong Heart Study, a longitudinal cohort of AI adults from 13 tribal communities across the US. The existing contract covers recruitment, consenting, and basic clinical examination of 3,000 eligible participants in 20222024; we propose to augment the limited protocol by administering additional psychosocial and neuropsychological instruments on resilience, social support, cultural identity and alignment, and cognition. Our Specific Aims are to: describe associations of individual resilience among AI adults with identity and self-regard, social support, and cultural alignment, by age and sex; evaluate resilience, social support, and cultural features in relation to ADRD; and use machine learning to develop explanatory models of resilience and dementia. Our study has the potential to advance epidemiologic knowledge of modifiable psychosocial conditions in a vulnerable, underserved population, and consequently to offer a clearer picture of the relative contributions of psychosocial, behavioral, interpersonal, and socioeconomic factors related to ADRD.

TITLE the Epitranscriptomic as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes.

Project Number1R01ES032638-01

Contact PI/Project Leader NAVAS-ACIEN, ANA Other PIs

Awardee Organization COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY HEALTH SCIENCES

PROJECT SUMMARY in the United States, the prevalence of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is particularly high among American Indian (AI) communities. Arsenic (As), a pervasive environmental contaminant disproportionately affecting AI communities, may explain this increased risk. Arsenic induces oxidative stress and systemic low-grade inflammation leading to β-cell dysfunction and insulin resistance in target tissues. However, the impact of As on T2DM has been disputed due to a lack of coherent mechanism for these findings. Previous studies have focused on epigenomic mechanisms (e.g., DNA methylation, histone modifications), overlooking downstream regulatory mechanisms that can more directly shape phenotypes. We propose to investigate the RNA modification N6- methyladenosine (m6A), the most prevalent epitranscriptomic modification on messenger RNA, which is directly involved in the cellular stress response. In experimental systems, arsenic induces a m6A response. m6A also modulates key processes underlying T2DM pathogenesis, including immune response and systemic inflammation. m6A is controlled by a group of proteins called reader, writer, and erasers (RWEs), responsible for adding, interpreting, and removing m6A marks. Fat mass and obesityassociated protein (FTO) is one example of an arsenic-sensitive m6A eraser with strong ties to T2DM and glucose homeostasis. Our pilot study in elderly men exposed to low-level arsenic supported these findings. We propose to test the hypothesis that altered m6A and RWEs are plausible mechanisms for As-related T2DM in the Strong Heart Study (SHS). The SHS is an ongoing longitudinal study in AI communities in Arizona, Oklahoma, and North/South Dakota with detailed clinical data for T2DM and metabolic syndrome (MetS). The SHS has measured speciated As exposure data covering childhood and adult exposure windows, both independently associated with T2DM in previous research. Leveraging the cohort design, exposure and phenotypic data, infrastructure, and study team, we propose to conduct epitranscriptomic analysis of mRNA m6A profiles via m6A sequencing and measure mRNA expression of 20 RWEs using whole blood from 1100 participants at the upcoming SHS follow up visit (scheduled for 2022- 23).

Our specific aims are to: 1) determine the association of past and current As exposure with epitranscriptomic profiles of m6A and RWEs mRNA expression levels in blood; 2) determine the association of blood m6A epitranscriptomic profiles with metabolic markers and MetS, clinical T2DM prevalence, and T2DM control (glycated hemoglobin, albuminuria); 3) develop a predictive m6A fingerprint that quantifies the risk of T2DM due to As exposure using machine learning approaches. For aims 1 and 2 we will further use Mendelian randomization to assess causal relationships. Characterization of m6A profiles in a population of AI adults highly impacted by T2DM will reveal biological features linking a pervasive toxicant such as As to diabetes. In addition to leading to interventions to reduce As exposure in the US and globally, defining the roles of m6A and RWEs in T2DM may contribute to new targets for future diabetes therapies.

Title: Psychological risk factors, quality of life, community, and brain aging in American Indians: The Strong Heart Study

Project Number1RF1AG071677-01
Former Number1R01AG071677-01

Contact PI/Project Leader BARBOSA-LEIKER, CELESTINA

Awardee Organization WASHINGTON STATE UNIVERSITY

PROJECT SUMMARY Every 65 seconds someone in the US is diagnosed with Alzheimer's Disease and Related Dementias (ADRD). American Indian (AI) adults have greater burden of cerebrovascular and ADRD-related comorbidities than their non-Hispanic white counterparts. AI adults also suffer disproportionate stress and trauma, and concomitant high rates of depression. Relatedly, AI adults also have high rates of substance misuse compared to other racial/ethnic groups. These public health problems become exacerbated as a population ages, since stress, depression and substance use have been linked to cognitive impairment later in life. Fortunately, improvements to health-related quality of life (HRQoL) and community connectedness may ameliorate these negative impacts, although none of these associations have been fully evaluated in AI adults. As impaired cognitive performance precedes development of ADRD, we will determine risk and protective factors of cognitive performance in AI adults to inform prevention strategies to potentially circumvent later development of ADRD. Longitudinal relationships between psychological risk factors and cognitive impairment need to be directly evaluated to examine the temporal sequence of clinical changes that occur with aging. Additionally, research testing the longitudinal relationship with cognitive performance and dementia in AI adults is missing. Established, longitudinal cohort studies offer opportunity to assess modifiable risk and protective factors in aging adults, with multiple data collections. Given these gaps in knowledge, our objectives are to test the longitudinal relationship among stress, depression, and substance use (alcohol, tobacco, prescription opioids) with cognitive performance in AI adults, and whether HRQoL and community connectedness moderate these relationships. Our central hypothesis is that higher stress results in higher depression, more substance use and especially misuse, and that all three are associated with lower cognitive scores, whereas better HRQoL and better community connectedness moderate these deleterious effects. Using the psychometrically-robust NIH Toolbox, we will also test and develop normative standards for the AI community, making it possible for the first time to directly compare AI cognitive data with non-Hispanic white, Asian, African-American, and Hispanic adults.

Our proposed study is in partnership with the Strong Heart Study, a 30-year cohort of aging AI adults. We propose to collect these psychological and cognitive data in a follow-up examination (N=3,000). Defining associations among stress, depression, substance misuse, HRQoL, and community; and defining cognitive standards in a commonly used, established platform will inform future public health prevention and treatment strategies for this underserved, overburdened population.

Title: Chronic respiratory diseases among Native Americans: The Strong Heart Study

Funding: OUHSC College of Medicine Research Fund

Principal Investigator: Huimin Wu, MD MPH, Pulmonary section, Department of Medicine, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center (OUHSC)

PROJECT SUMMARY With an aging of the world's population, chronic respiratory diseases, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and asthma are becoming a more prominent cause of death and disability. Patients with chronic respiratory diseases are most at risk of severe illness from Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Chronic respiratory diseases have higher prevalence in Native Americans than in other races and significant impact to Native American communities. However, the respiratory health needs of Native Americans have rarely been systematically assessed. We propose a pilot study with the goal to evaluate chronic respiratory disease status and assess barriers to respiratory healthcare among Native Americans. In this cross-sectional pilot study with SHS cohort, survey and spirometry will be conducted. The study aims to assess the chronic respiratory symptoms, treatment, respiratory knowledge, attitude, behavior, potential barriers to respiratory healthcare and lung function.

TITLE: Cognition After (OSA)Treatment in Native American People (CATNAP)

Project Number P01AG066584

Contact PI/Project Leader BUCHWALD, DEDRA

Awardee Organization WASHINGTON STATE UNIVERSITY

PROJECT SUMMARY Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) is a complex disorder characterized by episodes of complete (apnea) or partial (hypopnea) obstruction of the upper airway during sleep. Prevalence among older adults in the US is as high as 56%. Short-term neurological consequences of OSA include excessive daytime sleepiness and cognitive changes such as poor attention and impaired executive function,3 although the mechanisms for these associations are unclear. OSA increases risk of Alzheimer's disease and related dementias (ADRD)6 and mild cognitive impairment (MCI), and alters ADRD biomarkers such as cerebrospinal fluid amyloid beta protein, deposition of amyloid beta protein measured by PET scan, and brain morphology measured by MRI. A metanalysis estimated 15% of Alzheimer's disease risk may be attributed to sleep problems. Another study found prevalent OSA in 89% of patients with mild ADRD. Behavioral changes (e.g., weight loss, sleeping position) can improve OSA in some individuals. Positive airway pressure (PAP) therapy is considered the gold standard treatment for OSA and improves cognition in clinical trials,16-21 including in patients with ADRD. However, PAP therapy requires wearing a cumbersome apparatus while sleeping and adherence may be low, especially among minorities and people with low socioeconomic status. Research by our group and others suggests that ADRD and MCI are common and often undetected among older American Indians (AIs). OSA is linked to vascular disease through a complex pathophysiology, and AIs experience disparities in vascular disease risk factors (e.g., obesity, hypertension, diabetes) that contribute to development of cognitive impairment and dementia. Notably, compared to other minority groups, AIs have the highest prevalence of obesity (40% to 44%), a major risk factor for both OSA and ADRD. Yet, no reliable population-based estimates of OSA prevalence exist for AIs, although a multicenter cohort study found that AIs had 1.7 times higher odds of OSA and more often reported breathing pauses during sleep than Whites. These scant data suggest a disparity in this modifiable ADRD risk factor but OSA is likely underdiagnosed in AIs, given population-specific barriers to diagnosis. Evidence-based behavioral interventions that facilitate PAP adherence are available on which to base ADRD prevention programs for AIs with OSA.

In this study, we will generate population-based estimates of OSA prevalence and its association with cognitive function in AIs. Next, we will develop a novel intervention, "Cognition After OSA Treatment Among Native American People" (CATNAP) to promote adherence to PAP therapy for OSA, then in a pragmatic randomized controlled trial (RCT), test whether CATNAP enhances adherence and improves cognitive function. Participants will be recruited from 2 study cohorts affiliated with the Strong Heart Study: the Strong Heart Family Study (SHFS) and the Cerebrovascular Disease and its Consequences in American Indians (CDCAI) study. The Strong Heart Study was conducted in Arizona, Oklahoma, and South Dakota and is the only population-based study of cardiovascular diseases in AIs.47-49 For the observational epidemiology component, we will screen all cohort members ages 55+ ($n \approx 450$) living on 2 Northern Plains reservations (South Dakota site) for OSA and cognitive function. Participants with suspected OSA will undergo testing with Watch PAT, an FDA-approved home sleep apnea diagnostic device. Participants whose results confirm OSA will be referred for PAP therapy and be eligible for the RCT, while those with indeterminate results will be referred for polysomnography to confirm OSA. Analyses will leverage existing data to identify fixed and time-varying risk factors for OSA. We will develop the CATNAP intervention to increase PAP adherence by using qualitative methods to revise motivational interviewing (MI) and electronic messaging protocols we have used with AIs. For the RCT, we will recruit 300 AIs ages 55+ who are receiving PAP therapy from the same 2 Northern Plains communities. In keeping with pragmatic trial principles, community members who are not SHFS or CDCAI members will be eligible for the RCT. Participants will be randomized to receive usual care of PAP therapy only (control), or usual care plus CATNAP (intervention). Data collected at baseline, 3 months (short-term effects) and 12 months (long-term effects) will include PAP adherence, sleep quality, cognitive function, and vascular risk factors for ADRD. Primary outcomes are PAP adherence and cognitive function, with the former evaluated as a mechanism for change in the latter. This unique study explores the relationship between OSA and cognitive function in an understudied, at-risk, frontier population of AIs with limited access to specialized healthcare. It also takes an important step toward evaluating OSA as a mechanism for the strong association between sleep disorders and ADRD.

TITLE: Health effects of metals in American Indian communities: a longitudinal multi-omics study

Project Number:N/A

Contact PI/Project Leader NAVAS-ACIEN, ANA Other PIs

Awardee Organization COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY HEALTH SCIENCES

Project Summary

Native American populations have higher rates of cardiometabolic disease, including cardiovascular disease (CVD) and diabetes, than any other racial/ethnic group in the US. In the Strong Heart Study (SHS), the most important study of CVD and its risk factors in Native American communities, we showed that long-term arsenic (As) exposure can explain part of the excess burden of cardiometabolic disease. Uranium (U) exposure is associated with CVD in occupational cohorts, but data from general populations are limited. Importantly, As and U are common contaminants in Superfund sites and tribal lands, so exposure to these contaminants could be partially responsible for increased rates of cardiometabolic disease in Native American populations. Advancing effective interventions for metal-related cardiometabolic diseases requires robust data on the lasting effects of past exposures, the joint effects of As and U, and the relevant mechanisms, including downstream molecular effects. To address these needs, we will establish the Strong Heart As/U Lifelong (SHAUL) study (n=1,300) by linking data from participants at SHS visit 1 (1989–91) with their offspring recruited during the SHS family expansion in 2001–03 (visit 4). We will leverage 30 years of data and a new visit planned for 2022–23 to address the following aims. **(1) Determine the cardiometabolic effects (diabetes and CVD) of childhood and adult As and U exposures** overall and by sex, region, and nutritional status. Urinary metal biomarkers are available at visits 1 (reflecting childhood exposure) and 4 (reflecting adult exposure), and will be measured at visits 5 (2006–09) and 7 (2022–23) to reconstruct lifelong exposures. Water metal data, including spatial patterns, temporal trends, and stable isotope data tracing potential sources, will be available from Projects 1 and 2. **(2) Determine the longitudinal epigenetic and metabolomic effects of childhood and adult As and U exposures** overall and by sex, region, and nutritional status. We will measure genome-wide DNA methylation (DNAm) at visits 4 and 5, leverage extant targeted and untargeted metabolomics from the same visits, and use a joint DNAm/metabolomic multi-omics strategy. **(3) Develop a predictive multi-omics fingerprint that quantifies latent and concurrent cardiometabolic risk due to As and U exposures.** We will use machine learning approaches to characterize DNAm and metabolomic profiles that identify individuals at risk of diabetes or CVD due to past or current metal exposures. We will also conduct a cross-species multi-omics comparison with Project 4's mouse data. Cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and metal exposures are major concerns for our partnering communities in the Northern Plains. By investigating the latent and concurrent effects of As and U exposures, the SHAUL study can reveal epigenetic and metabolomic mechanisms for metal-induced health effects, identify susceptible populations, and inform risk assessment. The findings will have direct implications for the prevention and control of water contaminants and cardiometabolic diseases in affected communities, including in the Northern Plains, near Superfund sites, and near other contaminated areas in the US and globally.

APPENDIX 9

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
SHS RESOURCE AND DATA SHARING PLAN

Approved Strong Heart Study (SHS) ancillary and sub-studies use existing data available through the SHS databases. Any additional data generated through these studies are integrated into these databases at the end of the study following SHS policies and procedures. Those data will then be shared with the scientific community in accordance with the data sharing plan of the parent SHS.

Details of the process are described below.

Resource and Data Sharing:

Strong Heart Study data will be available for approved requests (by the SHS Steering Committee) and through the SHS Coordinating Center at the University of Oklahoma and the SHS Genetics Center at Texas Biomedical Research Institute. Summary data is shared with the scientific community in accordance with the data sharing plan of the parent SHS (which includes Data Use Agreements and anonymizing data to protect subject confidentiality). Results of research are returned to the Tribal entities through periodic dissemination.

The SHS and Strong Heart Family Study (SHFS) investigators actively partner with the SHS participating Tribes, each of them a sovereign nation, in order to conduct and administer the studies. As a result, SHS investigators are not at liberty to make unilateral decisions regarding any aspect of the various studies without prior approval of the respective Tribes. However, the Tribes participating in the SHS and SHFS have established protocols for Resource and Data Sharing which includes efficient review of all data requests by the Tribal entities representing the American Indian participants. These requests include those of ancillary and sub-studies, as well as approval of manuscripts and results contained therein prior to their publication. For SHS investigators, our goal is a process that respects the uniqueness of the inherent sovereignty of American Indian communities and that is agreeable to NIH leadership.

The ultimate goal of the SHS and similar studies is to conduct research within American Indian communities that will promote knowledge to address issues of health and at the same time provide assurance to the communities that research data are being used appropriately and in ways that do not harm the community or its members.

The American Indian participants of the SHS and SHFS have established limitations to broad data sharing. Broad, upfront, agreements to data sharing have not been given by SHS and SHFS participants or their Tribal representatives. The Tribes, while granting authority to share data, have presently placed restrictions upon distribution of certain data, particularly personalized and/or genetic data, even when the data are anonymized. Individual genotype and phenotype data are available to investigators through SHS and SHFS established protocols. Outside investigators may apply to use the data to be generated by this project through the established protocols for SHS Resource and Data Sharing, which include Tribal considerations, as described above.

Genomic Data Sharing Plan:

In response to the NIH Genomic Data Sharing Policy, in 2008 and 2009, Tribes partnering with the SHS passed Tribal resolutions reasserting and emphasizing their ownership of SHS data and samples, their continued partnership with SHS investigators to include their approval of any publication and/or dissemination of SHS data, and requested that a waiver of the NIH data sharing policy be granted by authority of the Executive Order 13175 entitled "Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments". Based upon these Tribal resolutions, *the SHS cannot deposit individual-level data into public genomic databases, as the study could not meet the criteria for Institutional Certification*.

Efforts have been ongoing between the SHS and SHFS participants and the NIH, at both operational and policy levels, to develop a mutually beneficial approach to the use of genomic data. For instance, the SHS and SHFS have ongoing collaborations with iDASH, a NHLBI funded project which is developing tools for data sharing through secure data enclaves. This process is currently being assessed both by investigators and Tribes in order to develop a process that would respect and accommodate Tribal review of all such data analysis requests. At the policy level, the NIH has recently adopted a Tribal Consultation Implementation Policy as required by DHHS. This provides an opportunity for nation-to-nation negotiations to develop a genomic data sharing policy that addresses the interests of both NIH and the Tribes. A recent NIH Tribal Consultation Report on the NIH Draft Policy for Data Management and Sharing, dated September 24, 2020, emphasizes the role of Tribal sovereignty in a future data management and sharing policy. To supplement the policy, NIH intends to develop and disseminate guidance that promotes research partnerships between researchers, Tribal Nations, and urban AI/AN communities and that helps researchers respectfully manage and share data. The current NHLBI funding for the SHS specifies several meetings between NHLBI leadership and SHS Tribal leadership, where data sharing can be discussed. This study would then follow the mutually agreed upon policy created from these NIH Tribal Consultations.

1. Data Type: Genomic data (genotypic data) are available on ~7,000 American Indian participants of the SHS and SHFS. These include data generated using the Illumina Metabochip in the SHFS, and the Illumina MEGA chip in the SHS. Epigenetic data is available from the Illumina EPIC methylation array on SHS participants. Telomere length data are available on SHFS and a subset of SHS participants.

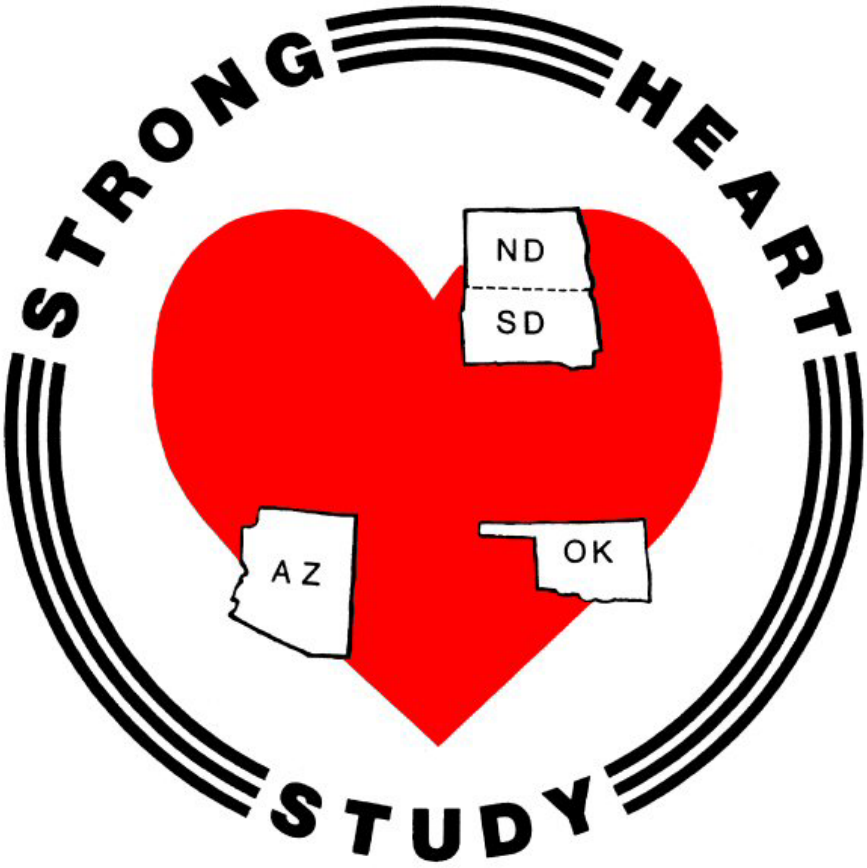
2. Data Repository: As described above, individual level SHS and SHFS genetic data are not available through public data repositories. Genomic and epigenetic data are available for Tribally approved studies through the SHS Genetics Center at Texas Biomedical Research Institute.

3. Data Submission and Release Timeline: Data from this study will be made available to investigators for SHS Tribally-approved requests at the time of first publication.

4. IRB Assurance of the Genomic Data Sharing Plan: The SHS data and resource sharing policies described above have been approved by the participating SHS Tribe's Tribal IRBs and Indian Health Service IRBs. The SHS cannot deposit individual-level data into public genomic databases, as the Tribal agreements and resolutions do not allow the SHS to meet the criteria for Institutional Certification.

5. Appropriate Uses of the Data: The SHS and SHFS were designed to address risk factors for cardiovascular disease. Consents allow for the study of cardiometabolic disease and its risk factors, and more recently for cancer, inflammatory, and autoimmune disease.

6. Request for an Exception to Submission: Submission of genetic data generated in a study would not be appropriate because the Institutional Certification criteria cannot be met. An alternative mechanism for data sharing has been described, above. The SHS and SHFS are registered in dbGaP.



Phase VII

Morbidity & Mortality Surveillance

Manual of Operations

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG, AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

Table of Contents

CHAPTER ONE

MORTALITY SURVEILLANCE

1.1 ELIGIBLE POPULATION

The participants of the Strong Heart Study and Strong Heart Family Study are monitored in an on-going fashion to identify deaths and to determine causes of those deaths. Deaths are documented and abstracted whenever recognized by the Center staff. Of the original members of the Phase I cohort and the Family Study participants, it is estimated that as of February 15, 2019 (beginning of Phase VII), 3,174 surviving individuals are eligible for mortality surveillance for Phase VII.

1.2 SOURCES OF DATA

The following sources will be monitored on a regular basis to identify deaths in the cohort and family participants as they occur: local newspapers and community notices, community and tribal members, and Indian Health Service (IHS), tribal and Bereau of Indian Affairs (BIA) records. The respective State Health Departments will be contacted to obtain death certificates in the study communities for the deceased participants. Additionally, information will be obtained from the following sources:

A. A combined list from all three centers of deceased and lost to follow-up participants will be sent to the National Death Index for ascertainment of vital status (for lost to follow-up) and to obtain lists of ICD–9 and ICD–10 codes for cause of death.
B. A combined list of participants from all three centers will be sent to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to obtain information of the terminal hospital admission and all other admissions within one year of death.
C. A list of participants will be sent to the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries or specific state cancer registries to request cancer type, information about diagnosis (date, stage, grade, age at diagnosis, location and spread of tumor), treatment information, and outcomes.

1.2.1 DATA FOR CARDIOVASCULAR (CVD) EVENTS

All deaths will be investigated, regardless of the cause indicated on the death certificate. In order to conduct an independent, standardized review of participant deaths, the following types of information will be collected.

A. Discharge summary of the terminal hospital admission and all other admissions within one year of death
B. Emergency room report and related information
C. Ambulance report and any clinical notes regarding those dead on arrival
D. Autopsy report (if done)
E. Pathology report (if done)

F. Laboratory reports from the terminal visit (or those obtained closest to the date of death) for tests relevant to the possible causes of death, including X-ray, ECG, enzymes, liver function tests, cultures, etc. For non-CVD deaths, cause-specific tests will be used.
G. Consultation reports regarding diagnoses pertinent to possible causes of death
H. Medical examiner, coroner reports / police reports for unattended, out-of-hospital deaths, and special tests, such as toxicology studies.
I. Informant interview when medical records data are not sufficient or for deaths listed as "unknown" in death certificate.
J. If not hospitalized in the year prior to death, copies of notes and test results from the last IHS outpatient visit (IHS records only).

CVD deaths are documented and reviewed by the SHS Mortality Review Committee. Underlying and contributing causes of death will be coded. Each death will be coded by two members of the review committee, and discrepancies in CVD diagnosis will be adjudicated by Dr. James Howard and the Mortality Committee.

1.2.2 DATA FOR NON-CARDIOVASCULAR EVENTS

The following information should be collected for specific types of non-CVD causes listed:

A. CANCER:

1. Pathology report on which the original diagnosis was based, or if not available, then abstract:
2. Any diagnostic reports that may help to determine the ***primary*** site of the tumor (i.e., X-ray, CT, MRI, ultrasound) or a later report with information on cell type and origin of the tumor.

B. INFECTIONS:

1. Culture results or, if not available or culture negative
2. Diagnostic serology
3. TB or other skin test results, if relevant
4. CBC and differential
5. Temperature record from nurses notes.

C. LIVER DISEASES OR OTHER GI CONDITION:

1. Liver function tests (SGOT, Alkaline phosphatase, GGT, Bilirubin (direct and indirect), LDH, CPK, Ammonia levels)
2. Biopsy results
3. Reports of other diagnostic tests (e.g., CT, MRI, endoscopy).

D. MULTI-SYSTEM PROBLEMS:

1. Obtain all consultant reports when the cause is not clear-cut (e.g., cancer, septic shock, gunshot wound).

E. INTENTIONAL OR UNINTENTIONAL INJURY:
   a. Police and EMS reports, if available.
   b. Alcohol use information, including blood alcohol.Potential

In addition, the SHS Mortality Review Committee will review the material obtained for each non-CVD death among SHS participants. Underlying and contributing causes of death will be coded. Each death will be coded by two members of the review committee.

1.3 SUMMARY OF PROCDURES FOR MORTALITY SURVEILLANCE

Eligible deaths outside of the study area are also included in the review and confirmation procedure.

The identification and confirmation of CVD deaths will involve the following steps: (1) identification of all deaths, (2) obtaining all death certificates, (3) obtaining Coroner's/Medical Examiner's report, (4) review autopsy reports, (5) review medical records, and (6) independent confirmation of cause of death by the Mortality Review Committee.

STEP 1: Identification of all deaths

All deaths will be identified by each center from tribal records, IHS hospitals, BIA, State Department of Health and/or the National Death Index. Persons who die out-of-state will be included.

STEP 2: Obtaining death certificates and reviewing charts

With the names of the decedents, dates of birth, dates of death, and places of death, copies of death certificates of all deaths will be obtained from the State Department of Health.

STEP 3: Obtaining Coroner's/Medical Examiner's / Police Report

If it is indicated on the death certificate that an autopsy was performed, the autopsy report and Coroner's/Medical Examiner's Report will be obtained by each study center. Police report should also be obtained for injury deaths, if available. Photocopy the autopsy report, complete the Photocopy Checklist.

STEP 4: Review of Medical Chart

1. Review medical chart to see if the decedent was hospitalized within one year prior to death and fill out Morbidity Survey Medical Records Abstract Checklist .

STEP 5: Confirmation of Cause of Death

2. If the decedent was hospitalized within one year prior to death, the Morbidity Survey Medical Records Abstract Checklist will be completed for each morbid event. Mortality Survey Packet Checklist, the death certificate, the autopsy report, the Coroner's/Medical Examiner's report, and police report, if available. Checklist for Medical Records Review Mortality Surveillance with relevant medical records information, and Morbidity Survey Medical Records Abstract Checklist with relevant medical records are scanned into PDF files with redacted PHI. The PDF file will be uploaded to the two SHS mortality reviewers' SHS SharePoint Mortality Folder for their review.

3. If the decedent died prior to arrival at the hospital, upon arrival, or in any other non-hospital location (e.g., home, nursing home), and if available information is not sufficient, the attending physician or nursing home staff, and an informant will be identified from the death certificate or other sources and contacted for an interview. The Informant Interview Form, and the Mortality Survey Packet Checklist will be completed . These two forms as well as the death certificate, autopsy report, and coroner's/medical examiner's report (if available) will be scanned into PDF files with redacted PHI. The PDF file will be uploaded to the two SHS mortality reviewers' SHS SharePoint Mortality Folder for their review. The Informant Interview is done for: 1) deaths that were not medically attended, and 2) those that are requested by a member of the Mortality Review Committee. If there is any question as to whether or not an interview is needed in a particular circumstance, field staff should consult with their local Mortality Review Committee physician.

4. The two mortality reviewers will return the completed Final Decision Form to the Coordinating Center for data entry. Discrepancies in CVD diagnosis will be adjudicated by Dr. James Howard.

CHAPTER TWO

MORBIDITY SURVEILLANCE

2.1 ELIGIBLE POPULATION

Non-fatal events, cardiovascular events and other events of interest will be identified among surviving SHS cohort members and the SHS Family Study participants in the three study areas through annual contacts or review of medical records, and through interviews of the participants at their Phase VII examination. Events of interest are those occurring since the last follow-up. Some prior events that were inadvertently missed may also be picked up during Phase VII surveillance.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION OF NEW AND RECURRENT EVENTS OF INTEREST

Identification of non-fatal CVD events in the SHS cohort will continue in Phase VII. Participants will first be recruited and consent to the SHS-VII. Once consent is obtained, the participant will be contacted annually or their IHS records will be reviewed. These events include non-fatal myocardial infarction (MI), coronary heart disease, stroke, new diagnoses of congestive heart failure (CHF) and atrial fibrillation (AFIB), kidney failure, liver diseases, cancer, and inflammatory conditions. Persons will also be asked whether certain treatments or diagnostic procedures were done, including cardiac bypass surgery or angioplasty, cardiac catheterization, treadmill testing, and renal dialysis or renal transplant.

Criteria used to define acute MI, stroke, and congestive heart failure in Phase VII are the same as those previously used by the SHS. These criteria were derived primarily from the International Diagnostic Criteria, the Atherosclerosis Risk In Communities study (ARIC), and the Framingham Study and are described in detail previously. The criteria for 'diagnostic' cardiac enzymes used in the SHS are those of ARIC and the International Diagnostic Criteria. All available information concerning the event is reviewed by a member of the SHS Morbidity Review Committee to determine whether the study criteria have been met. Reports of cardiac surgery, angioplasty, cardiac catheterization, and treadmill testing are also validated by review of information obtained from medical records.

In addition to the CVD events, cancer, liver diseases, and certain inflammatory conditions are added to the Phase VII surveillance.

2.3 PROCDURES FOR MORBIDITY SURVEILLANCE

The morbidity survey will involve the following steps:

2.3.1 Identification of Potentially Eligible Cases

In order to identify persons with events that may qualify as incident cases, IHS hospital computerized medical records (PCC, patient care component) or their IHS medical records are reviewed. All screening discharge diagnoses should be reviewed (see below); in addition to tests and procedures of interest to the SHS. Other local hospitals will also be surveyed to obtain discharges for MI or stroke that may be SHS participants. Participants in the Phase VII examinations will be asked if they had a CVD event of interest since their last SHS examination. Positive answers will be confirmed by chart review. Potential cases will be identified using the following ICD-9 codes. The list of screening codes to be used in reviewing discharge diagnoses is broader than the study event codes in order that cases not be missed.

A. MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION (ICD-9 codes 402, 410-414, 427-428, 518.4)

402 Hypertensive heart disease
410 Acute myocardial infarction
411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischemic heart disease
411.0 Post-myocardial infarction syndrome
411.1 Intermediate coronary syndrome
411.8 Other - includes coronary insufficiency (acute), microinfarct of heart, subendocardial ischemia
412 Old myocardial infarction
413 Angina pectoris
414 Other chronic ischemic heart disease
427 Cardiac dysrhythmia

(Participants for whom *three separate admissions* that included atrial fibrillation have already been abstracted and morbidity packets forwarded for review *need NOT have additional, subsequent admissions for atrial fibrillation abstracted.* If they are admitted for <u>other</u> SHS events or procedures, these other events SHOULD be abstracted.)

428 Heart failure
428.0 Congestive heart failure
428.1 Left heart failure
428.2 Heart failure, unspecified

(Participants for whom *three separate admissions* that included congestive heart failure have already been abstracted and morbidity packets forwarded for review *need NOT have additional, subsequent admissions for congestive heart failure abstracted.* If they are admitted for <u>other</u> SHS events or procedures, these other events SHOULD be abstracted.)

518.4 Acute edema of lung, unspecified

B. CEREBROVASCULAR DISEASE (ICD-9 430-438)

430 Subarachnoid hemorrhage
431 Intracerebral hemorrhage
432 Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage
433 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries - includes embolism, narrowing, obstruction or thrombosis of basilar, carotid, and vertebral arteries
434 Occlusion of cerebral arteries
435 Transient cerebral ischemia
436 Acute, but ill-defined, cerebrovascular disease - includes CVA NOS, Stroke
437 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease - includes cerebral atherosclerosis, chronic cerebral ischemia, hypertensive encephalopathy, cerebrovascular disease or lesion not otherwise specified.
438 Late effects of cerebrovascular disease

C. END STAGE RENAL DISEASE (ICD-9 39.95, 54.98, 55.6, 585, 586)

39.95 Hemodialysis
54.98 Peritoneal dialysis
55.6 Kidney transplant
585 Chronic renal failure
586 Renal failure, unspecified

(It is only necessary to identify and collect chart information for the FIRST time one of these diagnoses was made.)

D. *CHRONIC VALVULAR HEART DISEASE (ICD-9 394-396, 424.0, 424.1)

394 Diseases of mitral valve
395 Diseases of aortic valve
396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves
424.0 Mitral valve disorder
424.1 Aortic valve disorder

E. *AORTIC ANEURYSM (ICD-9 441.0-441.9)

F. *PROCEDURES FOR TREATMENT OF PERIPHERAL VASCULAR DISEASE (ICD-9 39.25, 39.29, 39.50, 84.10-84.19, 88.48)

39.25 Peripheral Surgical Revascularization
39.29 Peripheral Surgical Revascularization
39.50 Peripheral Angioplasty
84.10 Amputation
88.48 Peripheral Angiograms

G. CANCER

1. Only abstract records that mention diagnoses for these conditions. Do not abstract further records of treatment for these conditions.

2. If pathology report is available indicating the type of cancer, include this report in the PDF file for the reviewers; and check the “Pathology” checkbox in the Mortality Surveillance Checklist (for mortality event) or put a check mark in the “Yes” column in the “Other, specify:” item in the Morbidity Surveillance checklist for morbidity event.

H. LIVER DISEASES

1. Only abstract records that mention diagnoses for these conditions. Do not abstract further records of treatment for these conditions.

I. INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS

1. For inflammatory conditions, field centers should abstract the following diagnoses:

   Osteoarthritis
   Rheumatoid arthritis
   Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)
   Psoriatic arthritis
   Ulcerative colitis
   Crohn's disease
   Regional ileitis
   Sjogren's syndrome
   Scleroderma
   Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis
   Ankylosing spondylitis
   Iritis, uveitis
   Thyroiditis
   Anti-phospholipid syndrome
   Dermatomyositis
   Polymyalgia rheumatic
   Any form of "nephritis" and IgA nephropathy
   Kawasaki disease
   Mixed connective tissue disease
   Polyarteritis nodosa
   Primary sclerosing cholangitis (should have been captured by screen for hepatic disease as well)
   Raynaud's phenomenon
   Temporal arteritis

2.3.2 Confirmation of Event Occurrence

Because discharge diagnoses may be improperly recorded and a variety of associated codes will be screened, it is important to confirm that one of the events of interest has, in fact, occurred. Information in the record pertaining to the admission by which the potential case was identified (the index admission) should be reviewed. Check the discharge diagnoses listed on the face sheet of the admission and read the discharge summary. If one of the survey events has occurred during the study interval, information about the event will be photocopied from the record. If it is determined that the event is not an eligible SHS event, no information need be collected. Data should be obtained for all events of interest occurring during the study interval.

2.3.3 Medical Record Data Collection

If the index admission is for one of the study events (whether or not it is the first occurrence), an appropriate Morbidity Survey Medical Records Abstract Checklist for that admission should be completed . If evidence is present suggesting that one or more myocardial infarctions or strokes occurred, a separate medical records abstract and checklist form will be completed for each event. Separate events must have a 28-day period when the patient is discharged from an acute care facility after a previous event. ***If the participant is a study death, the abstract of medical records for decedents should also be completed***. If the medical record is not eligible for abstraction, the reason for exclusion (i.e., event occurred outside of the calendar years of the study, not a study event) should be entered on the master list of hospitalization and outpatient visits.

High resolution photocopies of ECGs taken as evidence of a myocardial infarction during the morbidity survey should be arranged in chronological order from earliest to latest.

2.3.4 Confirmation and Diagnosis

The collected medical records of the interested events will be redacted for PHI and scanned into PDF file. The scanned file will then be uploaded to the SHS Morbidity Reviewer's folder under the SHS SharePoint Morbidity Folders. Once the reviewers complete their review, they will returned the Morbidity Final Decision Forms to the CC for data entry.

2.3.5 CMS Data Acquisition

We plan to obtain Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) data for those who give us the permission to use them. We will use CMS data to capture the missed events during the regular surveillance. If any is found, we will follow the procedure described above to prepare the packet for review and data entry when reviewer's diagnoses are returned to the CC.

2.3.6 Linkage to Cancer Registries

A list of participants will be sent to the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries or specific state cancer registries to request cancer type, information about diagnosis (date, stage, grade, age at diagnosis, location and spread of tumor), treatment information, and outcomes

CHAPTER THREE

MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY SURVEILLANCE PROCEDURES

3.1 GUIDELINES FOR OUTPATIENT TESTS

A. Echocardiogram: In the PDF files for the reviewers:

1. Do not include reports showing only mild valvular abnormalities; include reports with moderate and severe valvular abnormalities
2. Do not include reports only showing left atrial enlargement.
3. Do not include reports only showing small pericardial effusion.
4. Do not include reports only showing left ventricular hypertrophy.
5. If multiple outpatient echocardiograms were done during the time frame of 2009 to present, include only the latest report – unless earlier reports show important findings that are not present in the latest report.

B. Carotid Ultrasound: In the PDF files for the reviewers:

1. Do not include reports showing less than 70% obstruction. However, in the presence of stroke or TIA, carotid ultrasound reports showing any degree of obstruction or no obstruction should be included.

C. Stress Test: In the PDF files for the reviewers:

1. Do not include normal reports.

D. Holter Monitor: In the PDF files for the reviewers:

1. Upload only the cover page that contains summary of findings.

E. Computed Tomographic Calcium Scoring: In the PDF files for the reviewers:

1. In the event when this test is done as a stand-alone test, reviewers will only complete Cardiovascular Test and Procedures Abstract form.

3.2 GUIDELINES FOR ABSTRACTING RECURRENT CHF AND AFIB EVENTS

A. For recurrent CHF and AFIB events, abstract no more than three hospitalizations or outpatient visits for these events.

3.3 GUIDELINES FOR ABSTRACTING NON-CVD EVENTS

Only abstract records that mention diagnoses of inflammatory conditions, cancer, or liver diseases. Do not abstract further records of treatment for these conditions.

A. For inflammatory conditions, field centers should abstract the following diagnoses:

Osteoarthritis
Rheumatoid arthritis
Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE)
Psoriatic arthritis
Ulcerative colitis
Crohn's disease
Regional ileitis
Sjogren's syndrome
Scleroderma
Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis
Ankylosing spondylitis
Iritis, uveitis
Thyroiditis
Anti-phospholipid syndrome
Dermatomyositis
Polymyalgia rheumatic
Any form of "nephritis" and IgA nephropathy
Kawasaki disease
Mixed connective tissue disease
Polyarteritis nodosa
Primary sclerosing cholangitis (should have been captured by screen for hepatic disease as well)
Raynaud's phenomenon
Temporal arteritis

B. For cancer diagnoses:

If pathology report is available indicating the type of cancer, include this report in the PDF file for the reviewers; and check the “Pathology” checkbox in the Mortality Surveillance Checklist (for mortality event) or put a check mark in the “Yes” column in the “Other, specify:” item in the Morbidity Surveillance checklist for morbidity event.

C. For liver diseases:

3.4 PRE-SCANNING PROCDURES

A. Stamp SHS ID number: on each page of participants' medical records.

B. Redact Participant Personal Information: Participants' personal information must be redacted (either with a secure redacting marker or by using the redaction tool in Adobe Acrobat) before uploading their files to the SHS SharePoint site.

C. Scanning Order for Multiple Events:

1. For participants with multiple events, organize events in reverse chronological date order, i.e., put latest event at the beginning and earliest event at the end.
2. All events should be separated by Morbidity and/or Mortality Checklists.
3. Using Morbidity Checklist for outpatient tests, procedures, and consultations will be left up to the discretion of the field sites.

D. Scanning Documentation Order for Each Event: Organize medical records for each event in the Scanning Documentation Order provided in Table 1.

E. For Mortality Files organize medical records in the following order:

1. Put the Mortality Survey Packet Checklist and include death certificate, autopsy report (if done) and informant interview (if done).
2. Then the Mortality Checklist and include the most recent discharge summary or other clinical information immediately preceding the death.
3. Then previous CVD related discharges for past year in reverse chronological date order. Non CVD discharges not needed in most cases.

F. For Morbidity Files: A single PDF File should be created even if a participant had multiple events.

3.5 POST-SCANNING PROCEDURES

A. Naming of PDF File: Name the PDF file using the format shown in the examples below:

1. Name Morbidity file as follows: 203557MB2019-03-26-P7-RI (wherein 203557 denotes the SHS ID number; MB denotes Morbidity; 2019 denotes

the year of event, 03 denotes the month of event, and 26 denotes the date of event, P7 denotes Phase VII, RI denotes the first round of abstraction in Phase VII. For subsequent rounds of abstractions, add R2 to denote second round of abstraction or R3 to denote third round of abstraction, and so on.

2. Name Mortality file as follows: 203231MT2013-10-02 (wherein 203231 denotes the SHS ID number; MT denotes Mortality; 2013 denotes the year of death, 10 denotes the month of death, and 02 denotes the date of death).
3. Make sure to add a "0" in front of a single digit day and month in the PDF file name.
4. For hospitalization/outpatient visit involving stroke, the PDF file for the stroke reviewer should be named according to the following example: 203557MB2019-03-17-STK-P7-R1 (wherein 203557 denotes the SHS ID number; MB denotes Morbidity; 2019 denotes the year of event, 03 denotes the month of event, 26 denotes the date of event; STK denotes stroke event, P7 denotes Phase VII, and R1 denotes the first round of abstraction in Phase VII. For subsequent rounds of abstractions, add R2 to denote second round of abstraction or R3 to denote third round of abstraction, and so on.
5. For participants belonging to the Gila River Indian Community (GRIC), add GI at the end of the file name as follows: 203557MB2011-05-17GI (for morbidity file); 203231MT2013-10-02GI (for mortality file); 203557MB2011-05-17-STKGI (for stroke file); 203557MB2016-06-15R2GI (for round 2 of morbidity file).

B. Create Bookmarks in PDF File: Create separate book marks for each event and for sections under each event.

C. Activate Text Recognition Feature in PDF File

D. Redact Participant Personal Information: Participants' personal information must be redacted (by using the redaction tool in Adobe Acrobat) before uploading their files to the SHS SharePoint site.

E. Upload PDF Files into the M&M Reviewers' Folders on the SHS SharePoint Website:

1. Morbidity PDF file should be uploaded into the folder of one morbidity reviewer.

2. Mortality PDF files should be uploaded into the folders of two mortality reviewers.
3. Stroke morbidity PDF file should be uploaded into Dr. Merkler's or Dr. Murthy's folder.
4. Stroke mortality PDF file should be uploaded into the folders of two regular mortality reviewers. If one or both mortality reviewers determine that the cause of death is stroke related, they will notify the Coordinating Center (CC); CC will then upload that PDF file into Dr. Merkler's or Dr. Murthy's mortality folder.

3.6 LIST OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY REVIEWERS

Following is a list of SHS M&M reviewers along with their email addresses:

A. Morbidity Reviewers:

1. Dr. Lyle Best: lbest@restel.com
2. Dr. Mary Owen: mjowen@d.umn.edu
3. Dr. Jason Deen: jason.deen@seattlechildrens.org
4. Dr. Richard Devereux: rbdevere@med.cornell.edu
5. Dr. Huimin Wu huimin-wu@ouhsc.edu
6. Dr. Nupoor Narula nun9005@med.cornell.edu

B. Mortality Reviewers:

1. Dr. Adrián Ruiz: anruhe@gmail.com
2. Dr. Dorothy Rhoades: Dorothy-Rhoades@ouhsc.edu
3. Dr. Gernot Pichler: gernotpichler@gmx.at
4. Dr. Lyle Best: lbest@restel.com
5. Dr. Richard Devereux: rbdevere@med.cornell.edu
6. Dr. Stacey Jolly: jollys@ccf.org
7. Dr. Sunny Jhamnani: sunny.s.jhamnani@gmail.com

C. Stroke Reviewers:

1. Dr. Alexander Merkler: alm9097@med.cornell.edu
2. Dr. Santosh Murthy: sam9200@med.cornell.edu

D. Mortality Adjudicator

1. Dr. William Howard: wjh1@comcast.net

7 TABLE 1. SCANNING DOCUMENTATION ORDER FOR EACH EVENT

1 – Hospital Admin Documents
- – Hospital Face Sheet – ICD9-CM Codes
- – Physician Attestation; Coding Abstract

2- Discharge Summary
- – Discharge Summary
- – Outpatient/Short Stay Record

3 – Physician Documents
- – History and Physical/Physical Exam
- – Emergency Room/Emergency Department report

4 – Consultations
- – Consult

5 – ECGs
- – 12-Lead ECG tracings, all days

6 – Labs
- – Cardiac Enzyme Reports (e.g., Troponin I, Troponin T, CKMG, CK or CPK), all days
- – Lab: Brain B-type natriuretic peptide (BNP), pro-BNP
- – Lab: Blood urea nitrogen (BUN), creatinine
- – Complete blood count (CBC)
- – Lab: Electrolyte Reports

7 – Imaging
- – Chest X-ray Report all days
- – Stress Test by treadmill ECG echo or nuclear perfusion scintigraphy report
- – Carotid Artery Angiography, Doppler flow study
- – Doppler flow study report
- – Echocardiogram and Doppler (all reports of 2-D, transesophageal-TEE, or transthoracic-TTE)
- – Ventilation/Perfusion Lung Scan Report
- – Pulmonary Angiogram
- – CT Scan Report
- – MRI Report
- – Radiology and/or bone scan reports/isotope or nuclear med bone scan
- – Nuclear Scans, e.g., thallium, Myoview®, sestamibi, RVG/MUGA
- – Reports of cardiac MRI/MR angiography
- – Reports of Cardiac CT scan /CT angiography
- – Reports of angiograms of head, neck or brain (MRA, CT, or catheter based)
- – Reports of angiograms of the lower extremities (MRA, CT, or catheter-based angiography)

7 – Imaging (continued)
- – Reports of Segmental Doppler assessment of the lower extremities
- – Reports of Abdominal Ultrasound of aorta or other arteries
- – Reports of Head/Brain CT scans
- – Reports of head/brain MRIs

8 – Op and Procedures
- – Coronary Artery Bypass Graft (CABG)
- – Percutaneous Coronary Intervention (PCI): PTCA; Coronary Stent/Artherectomy
- – Operative or Procedure Report
- – Cardiac catheterization including coronary angiograms and arteriograms and contract ventriculogram
- – Venogram report
- – Operative/Procedure reports (including Aortic Stent Graft)
- – Operative/Procedure reports (including angioplasty and /or stent of lower extremities)

9 – Pathology
- – All pathology reports
- – Cytology reports, all

10 – Fatal Events
- – Death certificate
- – Autopsy or Medical Examiner/Coroner's report
- – Emergency Medical Services (EMS) or ambulance report

11 – Miscellaneous
- 99 – Miscellaneous document, specify

3.8 INSTRUCTION TO ACCESS SHS M&M SHARE POINT WEBSITE

Commented [ZY(1]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site.

A. Go the following website:

   1. https://strongheartstudy.ouhsc.edu/_login/default.aspx?ReturnUrl=%2f_layouts%2fAuthenticate.aspx%3fSource%3d%252F&Source=%2F
   2. Select “Forms Authentication”
   3. Enter your username and password:
      a. Username: 7
      b. Password:
   4. Click on Sign In

3.9 PROCEURES FOR REVIEWERS TO ACCESS PDF FILES

Commented [ZY(2]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site.

A. Click on “Strong Heart Data Library” on the Strong Heart Study Phase VI SharePoint website homepage

B. Click on the “Morbidity Surveillance” or “Mortality Surveillance” on the “Strong Heart Data Library” page

C. Click on your name

D. Click on the file name that you want to open => Click on “Open” to view the document

E. Files can be sorted by clicking on the desired column header, e.g., files can be sorted by ID number by clicking on the “Name” or they can be sorted by when they were uploaded by clicking on “Created”.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR THE REVIEWERS TO IDENTIFY A CAHRT AS REVIEWED

Commented [ZY(3]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site.

A. Hover the cursor anywhere on the row of the chart that needs to be identified as reviewed and then click on the check sign that appears on the far left side of this row.

B. Click on “Files” tab and then click on “Edit Properties”

C. In the “Edit Properties” box in the “Reviewed by” section, a reviewer could either:

1. Select her/his name from the drop down choices by first clicking in the circle behind the “Reviewed by” and then clicking on the down-pointing arrow
2. type her/his name after clicking in the circle in front of the “Specify your own value” and then type her/his name in the box below it.

D. In the “Edit Properties” box in the “Reviewed date” section, click on the calendar icon and select the date of review.

E. Click on save.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR UPLOADING PDF FILES INTO REVIEWERS’ FOLDER

Commented [ZY(4]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site.

A. Click on “Strong Heart Data Library” on the Strong Heart Study Phase VI SharePoint website homepage

B. Click on the “Morbidity Surveillance” or “Mortality Surveillance” on the “Strong Heart Data Library” page

C. Click on the name of the reviewer you will be uploading the file to

D. Upload the PDF file from your computer by clicking on the “Files” tab => “Upload Document” => click on “Browse” => select the PDF in your computer that you want to upload => uncheck “Overwrite existing files” => click on “OK”

3.12 NOTIFY M&M REVIEWER AND CC

Commented [ZY(5]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site

A. When a PDF file is uploaded into the folder of the M&M reviewer, make sure to send a notification email to that reviewer and cc Dr. Jeunliang Yeh (Jeunliang-Yeh@ouhsc.edu) and Ms. Jean Leidner (Jean-Leidner@ouhsc.edu).

B. In the subject line of the email, include “Chart (or Charts if multiple charts) uploaded into your SHS SharePoint folder”.

C. In the body of the text, include ID number(s) of the participant(s) whose chart(s) has/have been uploaded. Date of event must not be included in the body of the email.

D. Include URL for the SharePoint site in the body of the email.

3.13 RESPONSIBILITY OF M&M REVIEWER AFTER CONPLETING CHART REVIEWS

A. Reviewers after completing reviews on a batch of charts will send the decision forms for those charts by **FedEx Ground** to:

Dr. Jeunliang Yeh
801 NE 13th Street, Room 112P
Oklahoma City, OK 73104

B. Reviewers will notify Dr. Jeunliang Yeh by email (Jeunliang-Yeh@ouhsc.edu) when sending him shipment of decision forms.

3.14 SHAREPOINT "NO DECISION AT CC" VIEW

Commented [ZY(6]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site

After receiving final decision forms at CC, a staff at CC will enter date final decision forms received at CC in the "CC Rec'd" column on SharePoint. This will remove the corresponding PDF file from the reviewer's folder in the "No Decision at CC" view. Anyone who is interested in looking at all the charts that have been uploaded in a folder will need to change the view by clicking on the down arrow that is on the right side of "No Decision at CC" and select "Full View" from the drop down menu.

3.15 TRACKING LOG FOR UPLOADED EVENTS

Commented [ZY(7]: This section should be the description of the M&M REDCap site

A. Create logs to track PDF files upload activity

B. Use the following column titles for Morbidity log:

REVIEWER	CC COPY UPLOADED	SHS ID #	PDF FILE NAME	UPLOAD DATE	TYPE OF MORBID EVENT	EMAIL SENT DATE

C. Use the following column titles for Mortality log:

REVIEWER 1	REVIEWER 2	CC COPY UPLOADED	SHS ID	PDF FILE NAME	UPLOAD DATE	TYPE OF MORTAL EVENT	EMAIL SENT DATE

D. Send use Morbidity and Mortality tracking logs to the CC on the third Friday of each month.

Data Collection Forms

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORBIDITY SURVEY
Medical Records Abstract Checklist for Non-Fatal CVD Events or Procedures

ID number:

|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

1. a. Hospital name:_____

   b. Hospital location _____

2. Date of ADMISSION to this hospital or date of this OUTPATIENT visit:

   |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

3. Date of discharge: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

4. Was the patient transferred to or from another acute care hospital?

   Yes |___|1 ***(be sure information is listed on M&M master list form)*** No |___|2

5. Enter the ICD-9 or ICD-10 code numbers for the hospital discharge diagnoses and procedure codes recorded in the medical record exactly as they appear on the front sheet of the medical record and/or on the discharge summary. Be sure they are ICD-9 codes. Record diagnoses if no codes are available.

   Indicate which code numbers entered: ICD-9 |___|1 or ICD-10 |___|2

   1. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   2. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   3. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   4. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   5. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   6. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   7. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   8. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   9. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   10. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   11. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   12. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   13. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   14. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   15. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   16. |___|___|___| • |___|___|

RENAL DIALYSIS AND KIDNEY TRANSPLANT

6. Has the participant received a kidney transplant? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

   If yes, was the transplant done this admission? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

   If no, date of first transplant: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

7. Was the participant receiving kidney dialysis during this hospital or outpatient visit?

   Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

   If yes, was dialysis started during this admission? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

Obtain the following medical records (when available) for each hospitalization or outpatient visit since this participant's last morbidity chart review (and assemble them for each admission). Be sure that photocopies are legible.

	YES	NO	DONE, No Report
Admission Sheets (Face Sheets), including Diagnoses	_____	_____	_____
Discharge Summary	_____	_____	_____
Admitting History and Physical Exam	_____	_____	_____
ECGs (see instruction)	_____	_____	_____
Cardiac enzyme report (days 1 to 4)	_____	_____	_____
Neurology Consult Report	_____	_____	_____
Reports of Procedures:			
1. Echocardiogram	_____	_____	_____
2. Coronary angiogram	_____	_____	_____
3. Exercise tolerance test (Treadmill)	_____	_____	_____
4. Cardiac catheterization	_____	_____	_____
5. Coronary bypass	_____	_____	_____
6. Coronary angioplasty	_____	_____	_____
7. Swan-Ganz catheterization	_____	_____	_____
8. Intracoronary or I.V. streptokinase, or TPA reperfusion	_____	_____	_____
9. Aortic balloon pump	_____	_____	_____
10. Radionuclide scan	_____	_____	_____
11. CAT or CT of the head	_____	_____	_____
12. Magnetic Resonance Image (MRI) of the head	_____	_____	_____
13. Carotid ultrasound/Doppler	_____	_____	_____
14. Lumbar puncture	_____	_____	_____

15. Angiography (including vessels in the lower extremities) _____ _____ _____
16. Peripheral Angioplasty (lower extremity vessel(s)) _____ _____ _____
17. Surgical revascularization of peripheral vessel(s)) _____ _____ _____
18. Amputation _____ _____ _____
19. Chest X-ray _____ _____ _____
20. Carotid endarterectomy _____ _____ _____
21. CAT or CT of abdomen or other part of the body _____ _____ _____
22. MRI of abdomen or other part of the body _____ _____ _____
23. Other, specify: _____ _____ _____ _____

Be sure to include Tracking Sheet in the packet

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

SHS staff code: |___|___|___|

Completion date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORBIDITY SURVEY – DECISION

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

Date of this event: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|___|
month day year

A. DIAGNOSIS (enter appropriate code number):

01. Definite non-fatal myocardial infarction |___|___|

1b. Probable non-fatal myocardial infarction |___|___|

02. Possible non-fatal myocardial infarction |___|___|

03. Definite non-fatal stroke |___|___|

04. Possible non-fatal stroke |___|___|

06. Definite CHD |___|___|

07. Possible CHD (those with some, but not all, criteria or with equivocal criteria for definite CHD) |___|___|

08. TIA |___|___|

09. Other CVD, specify: _____ |___|___|

10. Non–CVD, specify: _____ |___|___|

11. ESRD (dialysis or transplant): _____ |___|___|

12. Heart Failure (**Please fill out the HF PROCEDURE FORM**) |___|___|

B. Criteria used:

1. MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION (Please check all applicable criteria)

A. Definite MI |___|
1. Evolving diagnostic ECG*, or |___|
2. Diagnostic biomarkers (2 x ULN)* |___|

B. Probable MI |___|
1. Positive ECG findings plus cardiac symptoms or signs without available biomarkers, or |___|
2. Positive ECG findings plus equivocal biomarkers |___|

C. Possible MI |___|

1. Equivocal biomarkers plus nonspecific ECG findings, or |___|
2. Equivocal biomarkers plus cardiac symptoms or signs, or |___|
3. Missing biomarkers plus positive ECG |___|

**** For ECG and cardiac biomarker definition, please refer to: SHS VI Manual, Section 2.3.***

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

2. STROKE

A. Definite non-fatal stroke |___|

1. Stroke of unknown type etiology: Definite stroke of unknown etiology when CT or MRI not done. Information is inadequate to diagnose ischemic (infarction), intracerebral hemorrhage, or subarachnoid hemorrhage. |___|
2. Definite ischemic stroke: CT or MRI scan within 14 days of onset of a focal neurological deficit lasting more than 24 hours with evidence of brain infarction (mottled cerebral pattern or decreased density in a defined vascular territory), no intraparenchymal or subarachnoid hemorrhage by CT/MRI, (or lumbar puncture if done). A nonvascular etiology must be absent. |___|
3. Definite primary intracerebral hemorrhage: Focal neurological deficit lasting more than 24 hours. Confirmation of intraparenchymal hemorrhage in a compatible location, not caused by trauma, with CT/MRI scan within 14 days of stroke. |___|
4. Subarachnoid hemorrhage: Sudden onset of a headache, neck stiffness, loss of consciousness. There may be a focal neurological deficit, but neck stiffness is more prominent. Blood in the subarachnoid or intraventricular space by CT/MRI - not caused by trauma. |___|
5. Non-fatal stroke after cardiovascular invasive interventions: Stroke associated with the intervention within 30 days of cardiovascular surgery, or within 7 days of cardiac catheterization, arrhythmia ablation, angioplasty, atherectomy, stent deployment or other invasive coronary or peripheral vascular interventions. |___|
6. Non-fatal stroke post non-cardiovascular surgery: Stroke occurring within 30 days of non-cardiovascular surgery. |___|

B. Possible non-fatal stroke |___|

a. History or rapid onset (approximately 48 hours from onset to time of admission or maximum acute neurologic deficit) of localizing neurologic deficit and/or change in state of consciousness, and |___|

1b. Documentation of localizing neurologic deficit by unequivocal physician or laboratory finding within 6 weeks of onset with 24 hours duration of objective physician findings, or |___|

2a. Discharge diagnosis with consistent primary or secondary codes (ICD-9-CM codes 431, 432, 434, 436, 437), and |___|

2b. No evidence by unequivocal physician or laboratory findings of any other disease process or event causing focal brain deficit or coma other than cerebral infarction or hemorrhage according to hospital records. |___|

C. Ischemic stroke subtype classification (complete for cases of definite ischemic stroke).

[ ] 1. Large-artery atherosclerosis: Clinical and brain imaging findings of either significant (>50%) stenosis or occlusion of a major brain artery or branch cortical artery, presumably due to atherosclerosis, and clinical findings of cerebral cortical impairment (aphasia, neglect, restricted motor involvement, etc.) or brain stem or cerebellar dysfunction. A history of intermittent claudication, transient ischemic attacks (TIAs) in the same vascular territory, a carotid bruit, or diminished pulses helps support the clinical diagnosis. Cortical or cerebellar lesions and brain stem or subcortical hemispheric infarcts greater than 1.5 cm in diameter on CT or MRI are considered to be of potential large-artery atherosclerotic origin. Supportive evidence by duplex imaging or arteriography of a stenosis of greater than 50% of an appropriate intracranial or extracranial artery is needed. Diagnostic studies should exclude potential sources of cardiogenic embolism. The diagnosis of stroke secondary to large- artery atherosclerosis cannot be made if duplex or arteriographic studies are normal or show only minimal changes.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

[ ] 2. Cardioembolism: Patients with arterial occlusions presumably due to an embolus arising in the heart. Cardiac sources are divided into high-risk and medium-risk groups based on the evidence of their relative propensities for embolism. At least one cardiac source for an embolus must be identified for a possible or probable diagnosis of cardioembolic stroke. Clinical and brain imaging findings are similar to those described for large-artery atherosclerosis. Evidence of a previous TIA or stroke in more than one vascular territory or systemic embolism supports a clinical diagnosis of cardiogenic stroke. Potential large-artery atherosclerotic sources of thrombosis or embolism should be eliminated. A stroke in a patient with a medium-risk cardiac source of embolism and no other cause of stroke is classified as a possible cardioembolic stroke.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

[ ] 3. Small-artery occlusion (lacune): Patients whose strokes are often labeled as lacunar infarcts in other classifications. The patient should have one of the traditional clinical lacunar syndromes and should not have evidence of cerebral cortical dysfunction (aphasia, neglect, restricted motor involvement, etc.). A history of diabetes mellitus or hypertension supports the clinical diagnosis. The patient should also have a normal CT/MRI examination or a relevant brain stem or subcortical hemispheric lesion with a diameter of less than 1.5 cm demonstrated. Potential cardiac sources for embolism should be absent, and evaluation of the large extracranial arteries should not demonstrate a stenosis of greater than 50% in an ipsilateral artery.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

* A **probable** diagnosis is made if the clinical findings, neuroimaging data,

and results of diagnostic studies are consistent with one subtype and other etiologies have been excluded. A **possible** diagnosis is made when the clinical findings and neuroimaging data suggest a specific subtype but other studies are not done.

[ ] 4. Acute stroke of other determined etiology: Patients with rare causes of stroke, such as non atherosclerotic vasculopathies, hypercoagulable states, or hematologic disorders. Patients in this group should have clinical and CT or MRI findings of an acute ischemic stroke, regardless of the size or location. Diagnostic studies such as blood tests or arteriography should reveal one of these unusual causes of stroke. Cardiac sources of embolism and large-artery atherosclerosis should be excluded by other studies.

[ ] 5. Stroke of undetermined etiology: In several instances, the cause of a stroke cannot be determined with any degree of confidence. Some patients will have no likely etiology determined despite an extensive evaluation. In others, no cause is found but the evaluation was cursory. This category also includes patients with two or more potential causes of stroke so that the physician is unable to make a final diagnosis. For example, a patient with a medium-risk cardiac source of embolism who also has another possible cause of stroke identified would be classified as having a stroke of undetermined etiology. Other examples would be a patient who has atrial fibrillation and an ipsilateral stenosis of 50%, or the patient with a traditional lacunar syndrome and an ipsilateral carotid stenosis of 50%.

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

3. DEFINITE CORONARY HEART DISEASE (CHD)

a. Cardiac cath proven coronary artery disease (1 or more vessels ≥ 50% stenosis), ***or*** |___|

b. PTCA, ***or*** |___|

c. Coronary artery bypass grafting, ***or*** |___|

d1. Abnormal stress ECG, **and** |___|

d.2. Abnormal imaging, ***or*** |___|

e. Positive functional test of ischemia (such as treadmill) |___|

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

4. HEART FAILURE ***(if yes, fill out Heart Failure form)***

Two major criteria or one major and two minor criteria:

a. Major criteria
- [ ] i. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea or Orthopnea
- [ ] ii. Neck vein distention
- [ ] iii. Rales
- [ ] iv. Cardiomegaly
- [ ] v. Acute pulmonary edema
- [ ] vi. S3 gallop
- [ ] vii. Increased venous pressure >16cm water
- [ ] viii. Circulation time ≥ 25 seconds
- [ ] ix. Hepatojugular reflux

b. Minor criteria
- [ ] i. Ankle edema
- [ ] ii. Night cough
- [ ] iii. Dyspnea on exertion
- [ ] iv. Hepatomegaly
- [ ] v. Pleural effusion
- [ ] vi. Vital capacity reduced by one-third from maximum
- [ ] vii. Tachycardia (rate of ≥ 120/min.)

c. Major or minor criteria
- [ ] i. Weight loss > 4.5kg in 5 days in response to treatment

AND

d. [ ] No known non-cardiac process leading to fluid overload such as renal failure

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

5. OTHER NON-FATAL CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE

a. Purposely left blank – CHF moved to #4 above

b. Purposely left blank – CHF secondary to ESRD has been included in Diagnosis code 10 (Question A of this form).

- [ ] c. Cardiomyopathy
- [ ] d. Valvular Heart Disease
- [ ] e. Left Ventricular Hypertrophy
- [ ] f. Atrial Fibrillation
- [ ] g. Non-coronary heart surgery or carotid or other vascular surgery (does not include procedures for PVD)
- [ ] h. Pacemaker implantation

[ ] i. Positive non-coronary angiography (does not include procedures for PVD)
[ ] j. Arrhythmia
[ ] k. Angina pectoris (Class 2 chest pain, or relieved by nitroglycerides; diagnosis = 07)
[ ] l. PVD (either peripheral arterial surgical procedures, angiogram or amputation)
[ ] m. Aortic aneurysm

If there was coronary or peripheral vascular procedure done, fill out CVD Test Procedures form or Peripheral Vascular Procedure form.

COMMENTS: _____

_____

_____

_____

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

Reviewer code: |___|___|___|

Review date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORBIDITY SURVEY
Cardiovascular Test Procedures Abstract

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

1. **WAS CATHETERIZATION/ANGIOGRAM DONE?**
   Yes |___|1 No (***Go to Q18***) |___|2 Yes, but no report |___|3

2. If YES, When? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

3. Where: _____
   Hospital/Clinic City/State

Was Any Vessel ≥ 50% Stenotic in ...

		Yes	No	Uncertain	Unknown
4.	Left Main:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
5.	Left anterior descending:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
6.	Right coronary:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
7.	Circumflex artery:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9

8. Ejection Fraction (%): |___|___|___|

777= normal, % not specified 888=abnormal, % not specified
999=unknown/no response

9. Left Ventricular Function: Normal |___|1 Assessed, results not specified |___|3
Depressed |___|2 Not assessed (***Go to Q17***) |___|9

10. Was Akinetic Wall Observed?

Yes |___|1 No (***Go to Q15***) |___|2 Uncertain |___|8 Unknown|___|9

		Yes	No	Uncertain	Unknown
11.	Anterior:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
12.	Inferior:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
13.	Apex:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
14.	Diffuse:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9

Finding of Valvular Function:

		Yes	No	Uncertain	Unknown
15.	Mitral regurgitation:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
16.	Aortic regurgitation:	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9
17.	***Was Angioplasty performed?***	|___|1	|___|2	|___|8	|___|9

18. WAS COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHIC CALCIUM SCORING DONE?

Yes |___|1 No (***Go to Q22***) |___|2 Yes, but no report |___|3

19. If YES, When? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

20. Where: _____
Hospital/Clinic City/State

21. **Agotston score:** |___|___|___|___|

22. WAS TREADMILL EXERCISE TEST DONE?

Yes |___|1 No (***Go to Q29***) |___|2 Yes, but no report |___|3

23. If YES, When? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

24. Where: _____
Hospital/Clinic City/State

25. Treadmill ECG:

Normal |___|1 Borderline |___|2 Abnormal |___|3 Inconclusive |___|8 No report |___|9

26. Maximum heart rate (beats/minute): 999=no report |___|___|___|

27. Maximum systolic blood pressure (mmHg): 999=no report |___|___|___|

28. Treadmill time (round to nearest whole number minute): 99=no report |___|___|

29. WAS THALLIUM TEST, OR OTHER NUCLEAR IMAGE TEST DONE?

Yes |___|1 No (***Go to Q34***) |___|2 Yes, but no report |___|3

30. If YES, When? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

31. Where: _____
Hospital/Clinic City/State

32. What Stress: Exercise |___|1 Adenosine |___|2 Dobutamine |___|3 Other Drug |___|4

33. Test results: Positive |___|1 Negative |___|2 Equivocal |___|3 No report |___|9

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

34. Reviewer code |___|___|___|

35. Review date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORBIDITY SURVEY
PERIPHERAL VASCULAR PROCEDURES/REVASCULARIZATION ABSTRACT

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|

1. **Was peripheral angiogram (ICD-9 procedure code 88.48) done?**

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 **(Go to Q2)** Yes, but no report |___|9

a. If yes: Contrast angiogram |___| MR angiogram |___| CT angiogram |___|

b. If yes, when? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

c. Where: _____

d. Was any vessel ≥ 50% stenotic?

i. Aorta: Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Uncertain|___|8 Unknown |___|9
If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

ii. Iliac: Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Uncertain |___|8 Unknown |___|9
If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

iii. Femoral: Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Uncertain |___|8 Unknown |___|9
If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

iv. Popliteal or lower: Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Uncertain |___|8 Unknown |___|9
If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

v. Carotid stenosis Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Uncertain |___|8 Unknown |___|9
If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

e. Was there evidence of previous revascularization? Yes |___|1 No |___|2

2. **Was peripheral angioplasty or surgical revascularization done?**

Yes, angioplasty |___|1
(ICD-9 procedure code 39.50)

Yes, revascularization |___|3
ICD-9 procedure code 39.25 and 39.29)

No |___|2 **(Go to Q3)** Yes, but no report |___|9

a. If yes, when? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

b. Where: _____

3. **Was amputation (ICD-9 procedure codes 84.10 – 84.19) performed?**

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 **(Go to Q4.)** Yes, but no report |___|9

a. If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

b. Which part?

Upper body, Arm=1, Hand=2, Finger=3, |___|

Lower body, Above knee=1, Below knee=2 |___|
Foot=3, Toe(s)=4

b. When: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

c. Where: _____

4. **Was carotid angioplasty/stenting done?**

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 **(Go to Q5.)** Yes, but no report |___|9

a. If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

b. If yes, when? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

c. Where: _____

5. **Was carotid endarterectomy done?**

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 **(Go to end.)** Yes, but no report |___|9

a. If yes, which side? Right |___| Left |___| Both |___|

b. When: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

c. Where: _____

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

5. Reviewer code: |___|___|___|

6. Review date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

Instructions: The same procedures used for the ongoing surveillance in each center should be used, including evaluation of clinic charts and/or use of the IHS computerized records as well as direct contact with participants when necessary.

The purpose of this study is to derive an estimate of the proportion of participants who have undergone diagnostic or therapeutic procedures documenting definite lower extremity peripheral arterial disease since the Phase III SHS examination, and the proportion thereof for whom the necessary records are still available. Therefore, medical records for hospitalizations or outpatient encounters dealing with the diagnostic or procedural codes listed below and occurring since 1 January 1998 should be requested and reports of the procedures of interest should be obtained. Earlier events that correspond to the same procedures should be noted but charts need not be abstracted.

The following diagnostic codes should be identified:

For Peripheral Angiograms: ICD-9 procedure code **88.48**
For Peripheral Angioplasty: ICD-9 procedure code **39.50**
For Peripheral Surgical Revascularization: ICD-9 procedure codes **39.25 and 39.29**
For Amputation: ICD-9 procedure codes **84.10-84.19**
For Carotid Endarterectomy: ICD-9 procedure code **38.12**
For Angioplasty: ICD-9 procedure code **00.61**
For Stenting: ICD-9 procedure code **00.45**

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

HEART FAILURE PROCEDURES

SHS ID: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___| Date of Event: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

A. ATRIAL FIBRILLATION AT TIME OF HF? Yes |___| 1 No |___| 2 Unknown |___| 9

B. WHICH IMAGING STUDY WAS PERFORMED DURING THIS ADMISSION? Please check ALL that were done. If more than one imaging study was done in the same admission, please use one of these forms for EACH IMAGING STUDY to record the results of that study.

|___|1 Echocardiogram

|___|2 Nuclear Imaging

|___|3 Invasive Angiogram

|___|4 CT Angiogram

|___|5 MRI Angiogram

|___|6 Other, Specify: _____

|___|7 Not sure, no results found in chart

|___|8 None

If not sure or none, skip to Q8.

1. Name of test: _____

2. Date of test: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

3. Facility name: _____

City/State: _____

4. Ejection fraction: Measured: | _____|% Estimated: | _____|%

If % not stated, 777 = normal, or range ≥ 50% 888 = abnormal, or range < 50% 999 = unknown/no response

5. Ejection fraction interpretation: Normal |___| 1 Depressed |___| 2 NR |___| 9

6. Segmental wall motion abnormalities? Yes |___| 1 No |___| 2 NR |___| 9

If yes, degree of abnormality: Mild |___| 1 Moderate |___| 2 Severe |___| 3 Unknown |___| 9

7. Transmitral time: E Velocity: ____cm/sec A Velocity: _____ cm/sec Peak E/A Ratio: _____

Decel. Time: _____msec IVRT: ____ Septal E':_____ Peak S':_____ Septal A':____

8. **Valvular disease?** Yes |___| 1 No |___| 2 Unknown |___| 9
If No or Unknown, go to Q9.

If Yes,

a. Mitral regurgitation/insufficiency:
1+ |___| 1 2+ |___| 2 3+ |___| 3 4+ |___| 4 Unknown |___| 9

b. Mitral stenosis: Mild |___| 1 Moderate |___| 2 Severe |___| 3 Unknown |___| 9

c. Aortic regurgitation/insufficiency:
1+ |___| 1 2+ |___| 2 3+ |___| 3 4+ |___| 4 Unknown |___| 9

d. Aortic stenosis: Mild |___| 1 Moderate |___| 2 Severe |___| 3 Unknown |___| 9

e. Tricuspid regurgitation:
1+ |___| 1 2+ |___| 2 3+ |___| 3 4+ |___| 4 Unknown |___| 9

9. **Right ventricular systolic pressure/PA systolic pressure (mmHg):** |___|___|___|
If not stated, 777 = normal 888 = abnormal 999 = unknown/no response

C. B-TYPE NATRIURETIC PEPTIDE (BT-BNP):_____pg/ml. Upper Limit of Normal:_____pg/ml

N-TYPE NATRIURETIC PEPTIDE (NT-BNP): _____ pg/ml. Upper Limit of Normal:_____pg/ml

D. CARDIOMYOPATHY DIAGNOSIS: Ischemic: ____ Non-Ischemic: _____ Hypertrophic: _____
Valvular disease: ____ Acute MI:_____ NR |___| 9
No cardiomyopathy _____

Reviewer Code: |___|___|___| Review Date:|___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

CHECKLIST FOR MEDICAL RECORDS REVIEW
MORTALITY SURVEILLANCE -- CVD and NON-CVD

Admission date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___| ID Number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|
mo day year

For each hospital admission WITHIN the YEAR prior to death, obtain electronic records or photocopies of each of the following sections of the medical history (when available) and assemble them for each admission. Be sure that photocopies are legible.

1. a. Hospital name: _____

   b. Hospital location _____

2. Date of discharge: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

3. Enter the ICD-9 or ICD-10 code numbers for the hospital discharge diagnoses and procedure codes recorded in the medical record exactly as they appear on the front sheet of the medical record and/or on the discharge summary. Record diagnoses if no codes are available.

   Indicate which code numbers entered: ICD-9 |___|1 or ICD-10 |___|2

   1. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   2. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   3. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   4. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   5. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   6. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   7. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   8. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   9. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   10. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   11. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   12. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   13. |___|___|___| • |___|___|
   14. |___|___|___| • |___|___|

RENAL DIALYSIS AND TRANSPLANT

Provide answers to Question 4 only for the last admission within 12 months prior to death.

4. Was the participant receiving kidney dialysis during this hospital visit? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

   If yes, was dialysis started during this admission? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

   Did participant request stopping dialysis during this hospitalization? Yes |___| 1 No|___|2

5. Has this participant ever had a kidney transplant? Yes |___|1 No |___|2

6. **<u>FOR MORTALITY REVIEW:</u> Obtain the following medical records (when available) for this final admission. In addition, obtain these medical records for each hospitalization WITHIN the YEAR prior to death (and <u>assemble them for each admission</u>).**
<u>FOR MORBIDITY REVIEW:</u> Obtain the following medical records (when available) for each hospitalization or outpatient visit since this participant's last morbidity chart review (and <u>assemble them for each admission</u>). Be sure that photocopies are legible.

	YES	NO	DONE, No Report
Admission Sheets (Face Sheets)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Discahrge Summary	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Admitting History and Physical Exam	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
ECGs	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Cardiac Enzyme (including Troponin)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Reports of results of:			
Chest X-ray	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Echocardiogram	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Angiogram	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Exercise tolerance test (Treadmill)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Cardiac catheterization	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
CT (CAT) scan	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
MRI	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Carotid ultrasound	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Lumbar puncture	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Creatinine	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Liver Function test	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Pathology	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Cultures	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

Other Laboratory results, SPECIFY:

_____	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
_____	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
_____	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

Operative reports:

Coronary bypass	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Angioplasty	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Swan-Ganz catheterization	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Non-CVD operation	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

For terminal Event Only:

Ambulance report	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
ER Admission and Discharge Summary	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Any clinical notes regarding DOA	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
Autopsy Report/ Coroner's Report	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
From IHS clinic chart (if available), photocopy notes and test results from the most recent visit prior to death	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

Abstractor Number |___|___|___|

Date abstract completed: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORTALITY SURVEY PACKET CHECKLIST

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|

1.	Death Certificate	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
2.	Autopsy performed	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
3.	Autopsy report	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
4.	Medical Records Checklist	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
5.	Copy reports as specified	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
6.	Check if the decedent is eligible for the morbidity survey and proceed as required by the morbidity survey protocol.	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
7.	Check if tracking form was sent	Yes |___|1	No |___|2
8.	Informant Interview Form	Yes |___|1	No |___|2

9. Was he/she in a nursing home at the time of death?

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

10. Was he/she receiving care from a home hospice care program at the time of death?

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

SHS staff code: |___|___|___|

Completion date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORTALITY SURVEY – FINAL DECISION

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

Date of death: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___| (month / day / year) Age at death: |___|___|

A. Cause of death, choose from the list below:

Cause of death: |___|___|

Contributory cause of death 1: |___|___|

Contributory cause of death 2: |___|___|

01 = Definite myocardial infarction
1a = Probable myocardial infarction
02 = Definite sudden death due to coronary heart disease
03 = Definite coronary heart disease
04 = Possible coronary heart disease
05 = Definite stroke
06 = Possible stroke
07 = Definite congestive heart failure
08 = Possible congestive heart failure
09 = Other cardiovascular diseases, specify: _____

If is Non-CVD death, choose one from the following list and complete the evidence code:

Evidence Code: (up to 3 Codes) |___|___| |___|___| |___|___|

21 = Malignant neoplasm; primary site:_____
22 = Unintentional injury and adverse effects/MVA
23 = Unintentional injury and adverse effects/all other
24 = Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and allied conditions
25 = Pneumonia and influenza
26 = Diabetes mellitus
27 = Chronic liver disease and cirrhosis
28 = Suicide
29 = Homicide and legal intervention
30 = Nephritis, nephrotic syndrome and nephrosis
31 = ESRD
32 = Septicemia
33 = HIV/AIDS
88 = Other, specify: _____
99 = Can not be determined.

01 = Pathology Report
02 = Clinical Diagnosis only
03 = Pulmonary function test
04 = Blood glucose test
05 = Abnormal liver function tests
06 = Abnormal kidney function test
07 = Positive culture (blood or sputum)
08 = Positive antibody test
09 = Positive blood test (any type)
10 = Autopsy
11 = Police/Coroner's investigation
12 = Other medical records evidence
Specify: _____

Was the death alcohol related? Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

B. Criteria used for the cause of death: (Please check the appropriate boxes.)

01. Definite fatal myocardial infarction

[ ] 1(a) Definite MI within 4 weeks of death by criteria:

		Yes	No
1.	Evolving diagnostic ECG*, or	|___|1	|___|2
2.	Diagnostic biomarkers (2 x ULN)*	|___|1	|___|2

OR

[ ] 1(b) Acute MI diagnosed by autopsy

AND

[ ] 2. No known non-atherosclerotic or noncardiac-atherosclerotic condition that was probably lethal according to death certificate, autopsy report, hospital records, or physician records.

1a. Probable fatal MI

[ ] 1. Death within 28 days of hospital admission, cases defined as:

		Yes	No
1a.	Positive ECG findings plus cardiac symptoms or signs Without biomarkers, or	|___|1	|___|2
1b.	Positive ECG findings plus equivocal biomarkers	|___|1	|___|2

OR

[ ] 2.	Death within 6 hours of hospital admission with cardiac symptoms and/or signs. Other confirmatory data (biomarkers, ECG) are absent or non-diagnostic.	|___|1	|___|2

**** For ECG and cardiac biomarker definitions, please refer to: SHS VI Manual, Section 2.3.***

02. Definite sudden death due to CHD

[ ] 1. Death witnessed as occurring within 1 hour after the onset of cardiac symptoms (prolonged cardiac pain, shortness of breath, fainting) or within 1 hour after the subject was last seen without symptoms.

AND

[ ] 2. No documentation of acute MI within 4 weeks prior to death.

AND

[ ] 3. No known non-atherosclerotic or noncardiac-atherosclerotic process that was probably lethal according to death certificate, autopsy report, hospital records or physician report.

03. Definite fatal CHD

[ ] 1. Death certificate with consistent underlying or immediate causes, **AND**
[ ] 2. No documentation of definite acute MI within 4 weeks prior to death, **AND**
[ ] 3. Criteria for sudden death not met (above), **AND**
[ ] 4. No known non-atherosclerotic or noncardiac-atherosclerotic process or event that was probably lethal according to death certificate, autopsy report, hospital records, or physician records,

AND

[ ] 5(a) Previous history of MI according to relative, physician, or hospital records,
OR
[ ] 5(b) Autopsy reporting severe atherosclerotic-coronary artery disease or old MI without acute MI (50% proximal narrowing of two major vessels or 75% proximal narrowing of one more vessel, if anatomic details given.),
OR
[ ] 5(c) Death occurring greater than 1 and less than or equal to 24 hours after the onset of severe cardiac symptoms or after subject was last seen without symptoms (without meeting criteria for Probable MI),
OR
[ ] 5(d) Angiogram reporting severe (≥ 50% narrowing) atherosclerotic coronary artery disease,
OR
[ ] 5(e) Other positive physical signs or lab findings.

04. Possible fatal CHD

[ ] 1. No documentation by criteria of definite acute MI within 4 weeks prior to death,
AND
[ ] 2. No documentation by criteria of definite sudden death,
AND
[ ] 3. No documentation by criteria of definite fatal CHD,
AND
[ ] 4. Death certificate with consistent underlying or immediate cause,
AND
[ ] 5. No known non-atherosclerotic or noncardiac-atherosclerotic process that was probably lethal according to death certificate, autopsy report, hospital records, or physician records.

05. Definite fatal stroke (**also complete 6.1, 6.2 and Supplemental Form**)

[ ] 1a. Cerebral infarction or hemorrhage diagnosed at autopsy,
AND
[ ] 1b. No other known disease process or event such as brain tumor, subdural hematoma, metabolic disorder or peripheral lesion that could cause focal neurologic deficit, with or without coma, according to death certificate, autopsy, hospital records, or physician records,
OR

[ ] 2a. History of rapid onset (approximately 48 hours from onset to time to admission or maximum acute neurologic deficit) of focal neurologic deficit with or without change in state of consciousness,

AND

[ ] 2b. Focal neurologic deficit within 6 weeks of death documented by unequivocal physician or laboratory findings with 24 hours duration of objective physician findings,

AND

[ ] 2c. No other known disease process or event such as brain tumor, subdural hematoma, metabolic disorder, or peripheral lesion that could cause focal neurologic deficit, with or without coma, according to death certificate, autopsy, hospital records, or physician records,

06. Possible (Undocumented) fatal stroke

[ ] 1. Death certificate consistent with underlying or immediate cause (ICD-9, code 431 – 437), but neither autopsy evidence nor adequate pre-terminal documentation of the event,

AND

[ ] 2. No evidence at autopsy examination of the brain, if performed, of any disease process that could cause focal neurologic signs that would not be connected with cerebral infarction or hemorrhage.

OR

[ ] 3. Focal neurological deficit and death within 24 hours, without MRI or other diagnostic image.

<u>Stroke subtype classification (complete for cases of definite fatal stroke).</u>

[ ] 1. Stroke of unknown type etiology: Definite stroke of unknown etiology when CT or MRI not done. Information is inadequate to diagnose ischemic (infarction), intracerebral hemorrhage, or subarachnoid hemorrhage.

[ ] 2. Definite ischemic stroke: CT or MRI scan within 14 days of onset of a focal neurological deficit lasting more than 24 hours with evidence of brain infarction (mottled cerebral pattern or decreased density in a defined vascular territory), no intraparenchymal or subarachnoid hemorrhage by CT/MRI. A nonvascular etiology must be absent.

[ ] 3. Definite primary intracerebral hemorrhage: Focal neurological deficit lasting more than 24 hours. Confirmation of intraparenchymal hemorrhage in a compatible location, not caused by trauma, with CT/MRI scan within 14 days of stroke.

[ ] 4. Subarachnoid hemorrhage: Sudden onset of a headache, neck stiffness, loss of consciousness. There may be a focal neurological deficit, but neck stiffness is more prominent. Blood in the subarachnoid or intraventricular space by CT/MRI, not caused by trauma.

[ ] 5. Non-fatal stroke after cardiovascular invasive interventions: Stroke associated with the intervention within 30 days of cardiovascular surgery, or within 7 days of cardiac catheterization, arrhythmia ablation, angioplasty, atherectomy, stent deployment or other invasive coronary or peripheral vascular interventions.

[ ] 6. Non-fatal stroke post non-cardiovascular surgery: Stroke occurring within 30 days of non-cardiovascular surgery.

Ischemic stroke subtype classification (complete for cases of definite ischemic stroke).

[ ] 1. Large-artery atherosclerosis: Clinical and brain imaging findings of either significant (>50%) stenosis or occlusion of a major brain artery or branch cortical artery, presumably due to atherosclerosis, and clinical findings of cerebral cortical impairment (aphasia, neglect, restricted motor involvement, etc.) or brain stem or cerebellar dysfunction. A history of intermittent claudication, transient ischemic attacks (TIAs) in the same vascular territory, a carotid bruit, or diminished pulses helps support the clinical diagnosis. Cortical or cerebellar lesions and brain stem or subcortical hemispheric infarcts greater than 1.5 cm in diameter on CT or MRI are considered to be of potential large-artery atherosclerotic origin. Supportive evidence by duplex imaging or arteriography of a stenosis of greater than 50% of an appropriate intracranial or extracranial artery is needed. Diagnostic studies should exclude potential sources of cardiogenic embolism. The diagnosis of stroke secondary to large- artery atherosclerosis cannot be made if duplex or arteriographic studies are normal or show only minimal changes.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

[ ] 2. Cardioembolism: Patients with arterial occlusions presumably due to an embolus arising in the heart. Cardiac sources are divided into high-risk and medium-risk groups based on the evidence of their relative propensities for embolism. At least one cardiac source for an embolus must be identified for a possible or probable diagnosis of cardioembolic stroke. Clinical and brain imaging findings are similar to those described for large-artery atherosclerosis. Evidence of a previous TIA or stroke in more than one vascular territory or systemic embolism supports a clinical diagnosis of cardiogenic stroke. Potential large-artery atherosclerotic sources of thrombosis or embolism should be eliminated. A stroke in a patient with a medium-risk cardiac source of embolism and no other cause of stroke is classified as a possible cardioembolic stroke.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

[ ] 3. Small-artery occlusion (lacune): Patients whose strokes are often labeled as lacunar infarcts in other classifications. The patient should have one of the traditional clinical lacunar syndromes and should not have evidence of cerebral cortical dysfunction (aphasia, neglect, restricted motor involvement, etc.). A history of diabetes mellitus or hypertension supports the clinical diagnosis. The patient should also have a normal CT/MRI examination or a relevant brain stem or subcortical hemispheric lesion with a diameter of less than 1.5 cm demonstrated. Potential cardiac sources for embolism should be absent, and evaluation of the large extracranial arteries should not demonstrate a stenosis of greater than 50% in an ipsilateral artery.

*Probable |___| *Possible |___|

* A **probable** diagnosis is made if the clinical findings, neuroimaging data, and results of diagnostic studies are consistent with one subtype and other etiologies have been excluded. A **possible** diagnosis is made when the clinical findings and neuroimaging data suggest a specific subtype but other studies are not done.

[ ] 4. Acute stroke of other determined etiology: Patients with rare causes of stroke, such as non atherosclerotic vasculopathies, hypercoagulable states, or hematologic disorders. Patients in this group should have clinical and CT or MRI findings of an acute ischemic stroke, regardless of the size or location. Diagnostic studies such as blood tests or arteriography should reveal one of these unusual causes of stroke. Cardiac sources of embolism and large-artery atherosclerosis should be excluded by other studies.

[ ] 5. Stroke of undetermined etiology: In several instances, the cause of a stroke cannot be determined with any degree of confidence. Some patients will have no likely etiology determined despite an extensive evaluation. In others, no cause is found but the evaluation was cursory. This category also includes patients with two or more potential causes of stroke so that the physician is unable to make a final diagnosis. For example, a patient with a medium-risk cardiac source of embolism who also has another possible cause of stroke identified would be classified as having a stroke of undetermined etiology. Other examples would be a patient who has atrial fibrillation and an ipsilateral stenosis of 50%, or the patient with a traditional lacunar syndrome and an ipsilateral carotid stenosis of 50%.

07. Definite fatal congestive heart failure (**Please fill out the HF PROCEDURE FORM**)

Two major criteria or one major and two minor criteria:

a. Major criteria
- [ ] i. Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea or Orthopnea
- [ ] ii. Neck vein distention
- [ ] iii. Rales
- [ ] iv. Cardiomegaly
- [ ] v. Acute pulmonary edema
- [ ] vi. S3 gallop
- [ ] vii. Increased venous pressure >16cm water
- [ ] viii. Circulation time ≥ 25 seconds
- [ ] ix. Hepatojugular reflux

b. Minor criteria
- [ ] i. Ankle edema
- [ ] ii. Night cough
- [ ] iii. Dyspnea on exertion
- [ ] iv. Hepatomegaly
- [ ] v. Pleural effusion
- [ ] vi. Vital capacity reduced by one-third from maximum
- [ ] vii. Tachycardia (rate of ≥ 120/min.)

c. Major or minor criteria
- [ ] i. Weight loss > 4.5kg in 5 days in response to treatment

AND

d. [ ] No known non-cardiac process leading to fluid overload such as renal failure

08. Possible fatal congestive heart failure

[ ] Death certificate or medical records with consistent underlying or immediate cause, but neither autopsy evidence nor adequate pre-terminal documentation of the event.

09. Other fatal cardiovascular diseases

[ ] i. Death certificate or medical records with consistent underlying or immediate Cause. Check that applies.

[ ] ii When death certificates are the only source of information: ICD9: 390 to 398, 402, 404 to 429; ICD 10: I00 to I09, I11, I13, I20 to I25, I27, I30 to I52. Check that applies.

ICD – 9	ICD – 10	Disease	
390-392	I00-I02	Acute rheumatic fever	[ ]
393-398	I05-I09	Chronic rheumatic heart disease	[ ]
402	I11	Hypertensive heart disease	[ ]
404-405		Hypertensive disease	[ ]
410-414	I20-I25	Ischemic heart disease	[ ]
415-417		Diseases of pulmonary circulation	[ ]
420-429		Other forms of heart disease	[ ]
429.2		Cardiovascular disease, unspecified	[ ]
431-437		Cerebrovascular disease	[ ]
799		Ill-defined or unknown	[ ]
	I13	Hypertensive heart and renal disease	[ ]
	I27	Other pulmonary heart disease	[ ]
	I30-I52	Other forms of heart disease	[ ]
443.9	I73.9	Peripheral vascular disease	[ ]

Comment: _____

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

Reviewer code: |___|___|___|

Review date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
month day year

Coordinating Center Use Only

Reviewer:
First review |___|1 Second review |___|2 Stroke review |___|3 Adjudication |___|9

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

SUPPLEMENTAL STROKE FORM - Mortality and Morbidity Surveys
(Complete for mortality codes 5 or 6 and morbidity codes 3, 4 or 8)

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

Date of this event: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
Month day year

A. ISCHEMIC STROKE LOCATION

		YES	NO
1.	Right hemisphere	|___|1	|___|2
2.	Left hemisphere	|___|1	|___|2
3.	Basilar	|___|1	|___|2
4.	Hemispheric and Basilar	|___|1	|___|2
5.	Unknown	|___|1	|___|2

B. BRAIN IMAGING

6. *HEAD CT*

	Yes	|___|1
	No (go to Q 7)	|___|2
	Yes, but no report	|___|3
6.1 If yes, timing of Head CT	<48 h since symptom onset	|___|1
	≥48 h since symptom onset	|___|2
	Unknown	|___|3

7. *BRAIN MRI*

Yes	|___|1
No (go to Q 8)	|___|2
Yes, but no report	|___|3

C. NEUROVASCULAR IMAGING

8. *CAROTID DUPLEX*

Yes	|___|1
No (go to Q 9)	|___|2
Yes, but no report	|___|3

9.	*TRANSCRANIAL DOPPLER (TCD)*	Yes	|___|1
		No, (go to Q 10)	|___|2
		Yes, but no report	|___|3
10.	*MAGNETIC RESONANCE ANGIOGRAPHY (MRA)*	Yes	|___|1
		No (go to Q 11)	|___|2
		Yes, but no report	|___|3
11.	*CT ANGIOGRAPHY*	Yes	|___|1
		No (go to Q 12)	|___|2
		Yes, but no report	|___|3
12.	*ANGIOGRAPHY*	Yes	|___|1
		No, (go to Q 13)	|___|2
		Yes, but no report	|___|3

D. STROKE DEFICIT

13. MODIFIED RANKIN SCALE (0-6) |___|
(Code Maximal Severity Within 7 Days of Stroke)

0 = no symptoms at all
1 = no significant disability despite symptoms: able to carry out all usual duties and activities
2 = slight disability: unable to carry out all previous activities but able to look after own affairs without assistance
3 = moderate disability: requiring some help, but able to walk without assistance
4 = moderately severe disability: unable to walk without assistance, and unable to attend to own bodily needs without assistance
5 = severe disability: bedridden, incontinent, and requiring constant nursing care and attention
6 = death
9 = information insufficient for coding

E. STROKE TREATMENT

14.	Intravenous thrombolysis	Yes	|___|1
		No	|___|2
15.	Presentation within 3 hours from symptom onset	Yes	|___|1
		No	|___|2
F.	**BRAIN EXAMINATION AT AUTOPSY**	Yes	|___|1
		No	|___|2
		Yes, but no report	|___|3

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

Reviewer code: |___|___|___|

Review date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
Month day year

If you have any comments on this case, please use the space below:

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

MORTALITY SURVEY
INFORMANT INTERVIEW

ID number: |___|___|___|___|___|___|___|

A. DECEDENT (*Completed by study center staff prior to interview.)*

1. Name: _____
   Last First Middle

2. Date of death: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
   month day year

B. RECORD OF CALLS or HOME VISIT TO COMPLETE INTERVIEW

	DATE (mo/day/yr)	TIME (24 hr clock)	Method of contact 1=Phone 2=Home Visit 3=Other	Contact successful 1=Yes 2=No	Interview Completed 1=Yes 2=No 9=Refused
1)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

C. Person Providing Information (*Completed by study center staff prior to interview.)*

3. a. Name: _____
   Last First Middle

   b. Address: _____

   c. Telephone: ( ) _____

4. Before we get started, could you please tell me what was your relationship to the deceased?

   You are the _____ of the deceased.

5. What did the patient die from?

   _____

6. Were you present when he/she died?

   Yes |___|1 (Go to Q8) No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

7. If no, how long before he/she died did you last see him/her?

1 hour or less	|___|1	More than 24 hours	|___|3
24 hours or less	|___|2	Unknown	|___|9

8. Do you know of anyone else who may have been present at about the time of his/her death?

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

If yes can you give me that person's name and contact information:
Contact information_____
_____
_____

9. Please describe the events that occurred at the time of death, specifically, did he/she manifest any of the following conditions: chest pain, shortness of breath, agitation, sudden collapse or loss of consciousness, sudden weakness, slurred speech, etc. Please tell me what you know of his/her general health, health on the day he/she died, and of the death itself. This information will be reviewed by a physician and will help to better understand the cause of your loved one's death. ***(Record summary verbatim and ask pertinent questions when appropriate attach additional sheet if needed)*** Probing Questions: Are you aware of any illnesses the individual had prior to death? If yes – how long did the person have the illness? Was the individual involved in any accidents or trauma prior to death? If yes – what type and how long prior to death.

The next set of questions deal specifically with the last episode of pain or discomfort that occurred before his/her death. This is defined as starting at the time you noticed discomfort that caused him/her to stop or change what he/she was doing. ***NOTE TO INTERVIEWERS: If the informant has already answered these questions in the description of circumstances, just fill out the correct answer(s) as noted below.*** **Respect the informant's wishes about continuing the interview and record answers to as many of the following questions as possible.**

10. Did his/her last episode of pain or discomfort specifically involve the chest?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

11. Did he/she experience pain or discomfort in his/her chest, left arm or shoulder or jaw either just before death or within 3 days (72 hours) of death?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9
(If NO or Unknown go to Q15)

12. Did he/she take nitroglycerine because of this last episode of pain or discomfort?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

13. Did he/she take any other medicine for chest discomfort prior to death? Yes_____ No____
If yes what?_____

14. How long was it from the beginning of his/her last episode of pain or discomfort to the time he/she stopped breathing on his/her own? ***(use the shortest interval known to be true)***

5 minutes or less	|___|1	24 hours or less	|___|4
10 minutes or less	|___|2	More than 24 hours	|___|5
1 hour or less	|___|3	Unknown	|___|9

15. Did he/she ever have dialysis for kidney failure? Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

a. If yes, what year did he/she start dialysis? |___||___||___||___|

b. How many times per week did he/she receive dialysis? |___||___|

c. Did he/she stop dialysis before death? Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

If yes, how long before death? |___||___|/ |___||___|/ |___||___|
days months years

16. Within 3 days of death, or just before he/she died, did any of the following symptoms begin for the first time or did the patient complain of any of these symptoms:

		Yes	No	Unknown
a.	Shortness of breath?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
b.	Dizziness?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
c.	Palpitations (pounding in the chest)?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
d.	Marked or increased fatigue, tiredness, or weakness?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

e.	Headache?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
f.	Sweating?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
g.	Paralysis?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
h.	Loss of speech?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
i.	Attack of heartburn or indigestion or abdominal discomfort?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
j.	nausea or vomiting?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
k.	Other? specify: _____	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

These next questions are about his/her medical history
Please provide as much information as possible

17. Before his/her final illness, had he/she ever had pains in the chest from heart disease, for example, angina pectoris?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 ***(If no, go to Q20?)*** Unknown |___|9

18. Did he/she ever take nitroglycerin for this pain?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

19. Any other medications such as aspirin, tums or other antacids?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

20. Did he/she ever have any of the following medical condition or procedures before his/her final illness?

		Yes	No	Unknown
a.	heart attack?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
b.	stroke?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
c.	heart failure?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
d.	any other heart disease or heart condition If yes, specify:_____	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
e.	coronary bypass surgery (CABBAGE)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
f.	coronary angioplasty (balloon angioplasty)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
g.	insertion of pace maker (defibrillator)	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
h.	any other heart surgery?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

The next few questions are about his/her health in the <u>year</u> prior to death

21. Was he/she hospitalized or taken to a clinic

	Yes	No	Unknown
In the year prior to death?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
In the month prior to death?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9
In the 7 days prior to death?	|___|1	|___|2	|___|9

22. Were any hospitalizations for heart attack or chest pain?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

23. Was a hospitalization for heart surgery? Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

24. What was the date of the ***<u>last</u>*** hospital admission? |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|
(If unknown, draw two lines across the boxes) month day year

If the information in questions 25- 28 is already known to you, skip to Q29.

25. Can you tell me the name and location of the hospital? ***(If unknown, check the box.)*** |___|
a. Name: _____

b. Address: _____

City/town: _____

State-Zip: _____

26. Was he/she seen by a physician anytime in the year prior to death?
Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown|___|9

27. Can you tell me the name and address of this physician or healthcare facility? |___|
IHS only

a. Name: _____

b. Address: _____

City/town: _____

State-Zip: _____

28. Can you tell me the name and address of his/her usual physician?
If same as Q27, check here. |___|

a. Name: _____

b. Address: _____

City/town: _____

State-Zip: _____

29. Now, think back to about <u>one month</u> before he/she died. At that time, was he/she sick or ill; were his/her activities limited, or was he/she normally active for the most part?

Sick/ill/limited activities |___|1 Normally active |___|2 Unknown |___|9

30. Was he/she being cared for at a nursing home or at another place at the time of death?
Yes, nursing home, specify |___|1_____
Yes, at home |___|2
Yes, other, specify |___|3 _____
No |___|4
Unknown |___|9

The next few questions are concerned specifically with emergency medical care he/she may have received just prior to or at the time of death.

31. Was he/she taken to a hospital/clinic in the week before his/her death? Yes |___|1 No |___|2

32. If Yes, could you tell me the name and location of this facility:

a. Name: _____

b. Address: _____

City/town: _____

State-Zip: _____

33. Is there someone else whom we could contact, who might know more about the circumstances surrounding his/her death or his/her usual state of health?

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Unknown |___|9

(If Yes, complete the front of the second Informant Interview)

34. Did informant provide consent to gather further information?

Yes |___|1 No |___|2 Not applicable |___|3

(If Yes, ask the informant to sign the consent form for us to review the decedent's medical records)

35. How reliable was the participant in completing the questionnaire?

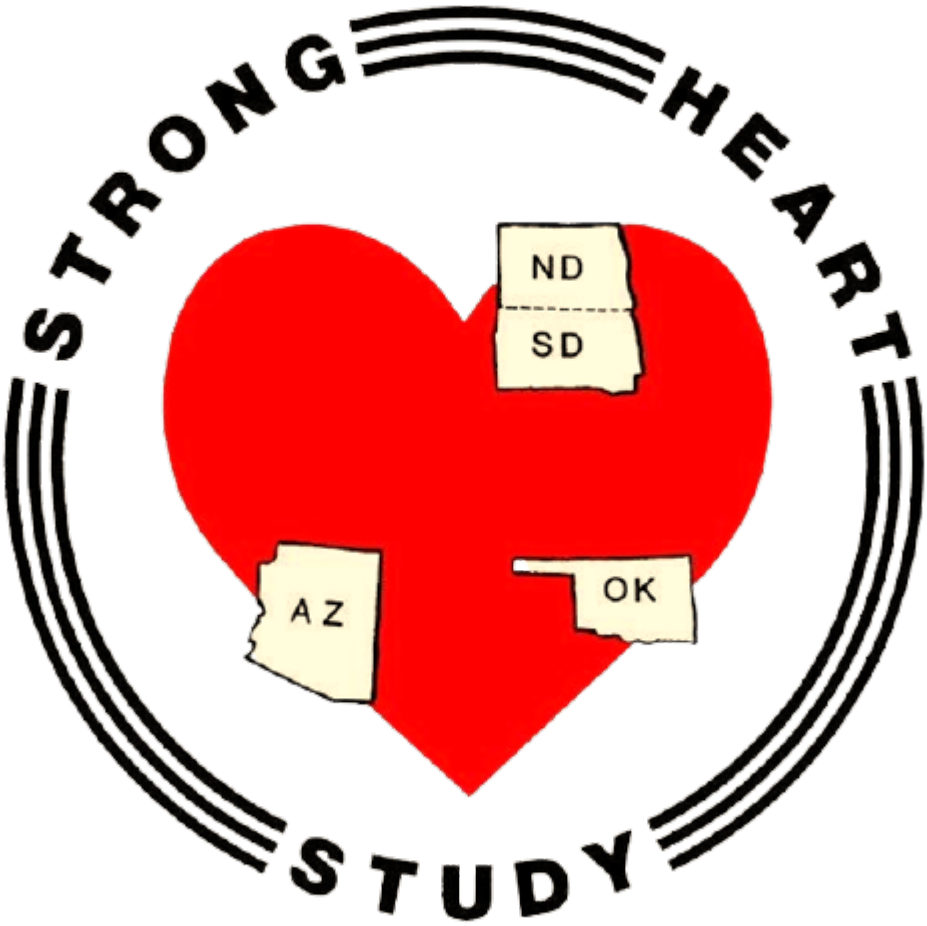
Very reliable |___|1 Reliable |___|2 Unreliable |___|3 Very unreliable |___|4 Uncertain |___|5

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION:

36. Interviewer code: |___|___|___|

37. Interview date: |___|___|/|___|___|/|___|___|___|___|

month day year



FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual - Volume Three

PERSONAL INTERVIEW AND GENERAL EXAMINATION

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians
(Phase VII)

Operations Manual

Volume Three

PERSONAL INTERVIEW AND GENERAL EXAMINATION

August 29, 2021

For copies, please contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
College of Public Health

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73190

Table of Contents

CHAPTER ONE

Clinical Examination - General

1. INTRODUCTION

All participants of the original Strong Heart Study (SHS) cohort and/or the SHS family study are invited to enroll in the Phase VII re-exam. This component of the study consists of a personal interview, a limited physical examination, and laboratory tests. The Phase VII Strong Heart Family Study provides opportunities to maximize use of data and samples amassed in the SHS over a 30-year period to address new questions about the development of clinical CVD and related conditions of particular relevance to the AI population. The scientific objectives are to (1) enhance statistical power to perform analyses of predictors of clinical events; (2) investigate the high risk of cardiovascular disease and related conditions in this special population; and (3) enable investigations of new risk factors or interactions among factors that inform disease pathophysiology. The operational objectives are to (1) conduct continued follow-up in the SHS original and family cohorts to increase the number of clinical endpoints, thus increasing statistical power for morbidity and mortality-related analyses; (2) continue to foster scientific collaborations; (3) conduct a limited clinical examination of the study participants as a platform for independently-funded ancillary study examination components; (4) support tribal community engagement activities by fostering partnerships with community representatives and stakeholders, including tribal leaders; and (5) support training of junior investigators, especially AI investigator

The examination will be conducted at local IHS hospitals, private clinics, and tribal community facilities. In the Dakotas, it will be performed at SHS clinics and community centers on three reservations. In Phoenix the Tribal outpatient clinic at Salt River (SRIC), the outpatient clinic at AkChin, and various community centers will be the examination sites. In Oklahoma, the IHS hospital in Lawton and the IHS clinic in Anadarko will provide space and facilities for the examination. In some Communities, SHS will need to rent clinic space to perform the examinations, because of lack of space at IHS facilities.

The objectives of the Strong Heart Study and the examination procedures will be explained to the participants, and informed consent will be obtained from each participant. (See Appendix A) Persons who are institutionalized will be excluded. Pregnant women will not be examined until at least six weeks post-partum, and lactating women must be at least six weeks post-partum.

All examinations are performed by trained personnel, nurse practitioners, registered nurses, medical assistants, health profession students, health aides, medical assistants, physician assistants or physicians. All examination items are within the scope of training that these providers have received and are usual, if not daily, parts of physical examinations. Detailed descriptions and training are aimed at achieving consistency from examination to examination, and among centers.

The training of the registered nurses, nurse practitioners, health profession students, physician assistants and physicians on the Phase VII protocol occurred on _____- at the University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma based on the written protocol. Each Study Center location has designated a primary examiner and at least one other person who is available to perform examinations in the absence of this primary person.

Certification requires adequate performance of the components of the examination as validated during training. In case of loss of a center's staff member, a replacement may be trained locally by someone certified in the procedure(s). The same certification requirements as used in the initial training must be met. Quality control focuses on the potential for false positive examinations. The review of positive findings is part of the medical data review. After the initial training, continuing education includes regular review of the protocol.
Physical exams are intended for research purposes and public health analysis and as such it is critically important to ensure uniformity of the data collection processes at all field centers. In addition, the anthropometric measurements are collected during one visit and it is important to return the most correct information possible to the participant.

2. COMPONENTS OF THE CLINICAL EXAMINATION, ENDPOINTS AND RISK FACTORS

Components of the Clinical Examination

A. INTERVIEW QUESTIONNAIRES

The following questionnaires will be administered as part of the Phase VII SHS examination:

Core SHS questions:

1. Personal interview I includes demographic and medical facility information.
2. Personal Interview II includes questions on gender, marital status, education, weight satisfaction, used of artificial sweeteners, family income, tobacco and alcohol use, and perceived stress.
3. Medical History includes medical conditions, heart problems,
4. Medication Reception Form
5. Reproduction and Hormone Use (Women Only)
6. Rose questionnaire for angina pectoris and intermittent claudication.
7. CES-D Scale
8. Quality of Life (SF-12)
9. Multidimensional Health Locus of Control Scale (MHLC)
10. Other questions about your Life (includes the Inclusion in community question)
11. Food Assistance and Food Security

Resilience study questionnaires:

1. 14- Item Resilience Scale (RS-14)
2. Multidimensional and Interpersonal Resilience Measure (MIRM)
3. Multigroup Ethnic Identify Scale (MEIM-R)
4. Orthogonal Cultural Identity Scale (OCIS)

5. Rosenberg self-Esteem Scale (R-SES)
6. Social Support and Social undermining Items (SS/U)
7. Social Network Index (SNI)
8. Functional Activities Questionnaire (FAQ)
9. Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MOCA)

Psychological Risk factors, Quality of life, Community, and Brain Aging in American Indians:

1. Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)

The following questions which are shared with this study are asked as part of the SHS core questionnaire and are available to all study investigators.

- Center for Epidemiological Survey-Depression (CES-D)- (collected in the core SHS questionnaires)
- Substance use - (collected in the core SHS questionnaires)
- SF-12 scale (collected in the core SHS questionnaires)
- Inclusion of Community in the Self (ICS) Scale (collected as part of the "other questions about your life" Core SHS questionnaire)

1. The NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery

Gut microbiome, aging and cardiometabolic disease in American Indians:

2. Food and Activity Questionnaire/ extended questionnaires on services and food sufficiency
3. Bristol Stool Chart questionnaire

B. PHYSCIAL EXAMINATION

Physical examination forms will include

1. Physical exam form (Physical examination QC Duplicate measurement form is added when appropriate.)

The physical examination form includes the following procedures that were used previously:

- Examination of extremities for amputation.
- Anthropometric measurements will be made with participants in loose clothing without shoes, and with heavy objects removed from pockets:
- Weight -- The scale will be balanced on a level and firm surface prior to weighing a participant. The participant will stand in the middle of the scale platform, head erect and looking straight ahead. Results will be rounded to the nearest kg.

- Height -- The participant will stand erect on the floor with his back against the vertical mounted ruler, heels together and looking straight ahead. The right angle will be brought down snugly but not tightly on the top of the head so that height can be accurately measured and rounded to the nearest centimeter.
- Waist and hip circumferences -- For the waist, anthropometric tape will be applied at the level of the navel with the patient supine and breathing quietly. Results will be rounded to the nearest cm. For the hip, the participant will stand erect but relaxed with weight distributed equally over both feet. The measure will be made at the level of maximum protrusion of the hips with the tape kept horizontal. These measurements are rounded to the nearest centimeter.
- Arm circumference -- The participant will sit with his right arm hanging freely, with the right hand resting on the right knee. The tape measure will be placed horizontally at the midpoint between the acromion and olecranon. Results will be rounded to the nearest cm. The measure will be used to select the proper size blood pressure cuff.
- Examination of the following:
    - Pedal pulses – With the participant supine, the presence of posterior tibial (palpating inferior to the medial malleolus of each foot) and dorsalis pedis (palpating superior) pulses will be determined.
    - Ankle edema -- With foot coverings removed, participant will be examined in the supine position. Gentle but firm pressure will be applied along the mid-tibia, anteriorly down to the ankle in each leg. The degree of edema (absent, mild, marked – 1 - 3) will be recorded.
- Blood pressure measurements:
    - With the participant sitting with right arm on table, the brachial artery will be palpated (just medial to and above the ante-cubital fossa), and this location will be marked for stethoscope placement. The correct cuff size will be chosen and the cuff will be wrapped around the arm with the center of the bladder over the artery. After a 5-minute wait, the cuff will be connected to a standard manometer, and the pulse obliteration pressure will be established and recorded. The participant will be asked to raise the measurement arm for five seconds and then wait another 25 seconds with the arm on the table. The cuff will then be inflated to +30 mm above the obliteration pressure and held constant for 5 seconds. The cuff will be slowly deflated (2 mm/sec) while reading pressures for 1st and 5th phases. Before measurements 2 and 3 are taken, the participant will raise the arm for five seconds. After another 25 seconds with arm on the table, the measurement will be repeated 2 more times. The average of these last two measurements will be used for analysis.
    - Using a Doppler, with the participant supine, right brachial and both ankle systolic pressures will be measured two times.

C. PHLEBOTOMY AND LABORATORY COLLECTION:

1. Sample collection Checklist
2. CBC Results

Checklists to be used for the examination and as a reminder of post examination activities are given in Appendix A

The clinical examination is estimated to last two hours. Participants will have the option to self-answer some questionnaires at home and bring to their appointment once consent has been completed. The participant will arrive at the clinic fasting in the morning. After registration, a study staff member will explain the study and procedures to the participant, answer questions, if any, and have the consent form signed (see Appendix A below for consent forms used in the 3 SHS Field centers and the ancillary consent documents). The participant will then be instructed to go to the laboratory for blood drawing and to provide a urine specimen. The participant will then be offered a light snack. The nurse clinician and other staff will conduct the personal interview, obtain anthropometric measurements and blood pressure. After all the procedures are completed, the participant will receive payment or sign the payment form and be thanked for his/her participation.

If possible, all of the components should be completed in one visit. The consent must be completed before any data is collected. With the exception of the medical history, medications and MOCA, all questionnaires can be self-administered prior to the physical exam. If self-administered questionnaires are not complete, every effort should be made to have the participant complete them while in the clinic for the physical exam.

3. RECRUITING

A. Recruitment Techniques

Always remember that the participant is a volunteer.

- Recruiting participants to the Strong Heart Study is more than simply getting the person to come into the clinic for an exam. Their participation in the Study is the result of an ongoing effort of Strong Heart personnel to recognize, establish trust with, and care about the people who take time to participate in the Study. Without our participants, there is no Strong Heart Study.

- Eligible participants for the Phase VII exam are all living eligible previous participants of the original and family Strong Heart Study cohorts; only these previous participants are eligible for enrollment in Phase VII, which is a re-exam of all surviving and willing study participants.

- Greet people wherever you see them. Call them by name and make the effort to acknowledge them and show appreciation for their taking time to participate.

- Take time to be in places like the Tribal Office, Post Office, Hospital and any location where there is a large gathering of people. Be a positive presence. Recognize that this should be your approach regardless of the venue as the methods of communication have changed significantly since the pandemic. Talk with them about other subjects in addition

to speaking with them about Strong Heart participation. Do not rush or hurry your discussion.

- When making home visits, do not sit in your car and honk the horn **(unless you have safety concerns).** Walk to the door and tell them why you are there. Take the initiative to visit with them first and see how they are.

- People without a car often feel shut-in and frustrated. It is important to visit with them about a variety of things first before approaching them about participating in the Study.

- Sometimes, when possible, it helps to offer a helping hand in things that need to be done, let people know that you recognize them as a person and not only a participant.

- Dress casually and never act like you can't be touched with a ten-foot pole.

- Enjoy your home visits as most people like someone coming in with a smile. It really helps to enjoy what you do.

- Depending on the participants risk factors, vaccination status and your institutions/Tribal safety protocols, wearing a mask and observing social distancing will be standard policy but may also include talking with them outside in order to reduce risks for Covid for everyone's safety. Inquire with participants to confirm that they feel safe as well as any additional measures that they would like to see in order to ensure to reduce risk for transmission of Covid.

- Be patient and explain things in a variety of ways so that people will understand what they are being asked to do.

- **PLEASE** always remember that the SHS participants are volunteers. Treat them with courtesy and recognize that they have often gone to a great deal of effort in both time and energy in volunteering to participate in the SHS.

- Recruiting is not a 9 to 5 job. It is important to recognize the staff and recruiters who do it very well and to support them.

- Set goals that are clear to all personnel and allow sufficient time for the recruiters to reach them. Everyone should contribute to the recruitment effort.

- Recognize the daily rhythms of your community. Some participants are affected more by the community events, seasons and check days than others are. Try to be sensitive to the participant's needs when scheduling.

- Let the participant know you may not have answers to all questions, but that you will try to find answers **and follow-up.**

- Let people know you will provide transportation to and from clinic when necessary.

- Give people encouragement, even when they are doing well.

- Research is not a "priority" to some people. Take your time - don't reschedule them continuously. Find a time that works for the participant and let them know that you will check back with them at a later time.

- Be willing to let the participant take part in as much as possible. Although it is ideal to have the participant complete the entire exam at once, it is not always possible. Be willing to adjust your schedule to accommodate the participant.

- Regular team meetings are important in setting goals, communicating with team members in a meaningful way, in helping to focus efforts and in supporting the efforts of the personnel. Sometimes personnel can become discouraged when events do not go as they were planned. This does not have to mean that things are going badly. Be aware of staff burn-out and the need to stop and to promote other team members or to give them a helping hand.

- There may be times a "potential" participant is going through a personal crisis. Allow them time to deal with it and go back in a couple of weeks, if possible.

B. Recruitment Instructions

For the Phase VII clinical examination, eligible participants are the previous participants of the Strong Heart original and family study; only these previous participants are eligible for enrollment in Phase VII, which is a re-exam of all surviving family study participants. Some local publicity and mailed information will alert the eligible participants before their enrollment in Phase VII is requested.

When contacting an eligible participant, the interviewer re-introduces the Strong Heart Study and once again explains its purpose and importance. A brochure and a letter explaining the purpose of the study and exam can be used for recruitment. The voluntary nature of the study and the confidentiality of the collected data are stressed. If the participant is not at home at the time of the phone call or visit, call backs are made as necessary to meet the individual and schedule the clinic appointment. 100% participation is the goal.

In all areas, the recruiter should wear an identification badge. When scheduling appointments, the recruiter should emphasize the following:

- That the volunteer should not eat breakfast the morning of the exam and should not eat or drink anything but water after 9:00 p.m. the previous evening. Stress that drinking water is a good idea to keep people hydrated unless they have a medical reason to limit their water intake;
- That the volunteer should bring with him/her all medications, which he/she has been prescribed and is currently taking (including any they purchased on their own) in their original bottle;

- That the volunteer should not take any of his/her morning medications; he/she will take them later at the clinic after blood drawing is completed. Let the participant know that they will be given a snack to take with their medications if they chose;
- That the volunteer should not use tobacco or engage in vigorous activity before the clinic visit;
- That the volunteer should wear loose clothing (ladies should wear a skirt and blouse or pants and shirt, rather than a dress).

If the participant is *mentally handicapped* or otherwise mentally incapacitated, a surrogate must accompany him/her to the examination, preferably someone who is very familiar with the medical and family history.

The recruiter schedules the appointment with the clinic for each subject. Whenever possible, eligible members of a single household are scheduled on the same day. The recruiter should also verify name, address, date of birth and phone numbers at the time of the recruiting visit. When possible, participants should be reminded by phone or in person the day prior to the visit.

After the visit appointment is made, the clinic staff should assemble all forms and labels necessary for the exam and arrange, *when possible,* to have medical records for that participant available the morning of the clinic visit.

4. PERSONAL INTERVIEW

A. Components of the Interview Instruments

The questionnaires as list above 2.A (see Appendix for copies of final questionnaire forms) will be administered during the clinical examination or when appropriate, after consent is obtained given to the participant to complete and bring to their examination visit.

B. Guidelines for Interviewers

1. Introduction

The personal interview is probably one of the most important procedures for data collection in epidemiologic research. The staff administered interview usually increases response over self-administered questionnaires. Although some of the SHS questionnaires are self-administered there are those that should be interviewer administered or assisted and SHS staff should enquire to ensure that the participant understands the questions and has an opportunity to seek clarification.

When rapport is established between the interviewer and the interviewee, the interview has been shown to be an excellent source of high-quality information for epidemiologic research purposes. However, the interviewer must be able to show tact, care, and sensitivity to be effective. Not everyone can become a successful interviewer.

Also, the personal interview can lead to a lack of standardization in the data collected, particularly in a multicenter study such as the Strong Heart Study. Since the interviewer is known to have a large effect on the quality of the data obtained, interviewer training is very important. Please read this interviewer's manual frequently, and refer to it as needed during the study. It is recommended that each Study Coordinator hold monthly interviewer meetings to go over common problems and clear up any questions about the interview procedures and the interview forms in the Strong Heart Study. If there are ever questions about the proper procedures for collecting study data, please look to the manual as the authority. If problems are identified, changes will be made to the manual. Therefore, it is important to keep the manual updated and readily available to maintain consistency across centers. Consistency is extremely important if data across the centers in the Strong Heart Study are to be used in combined data analyses.

2. Types of Interviews

Structured versus Unstructured Interviews

In an unstructured interview the responses to questions are open-ended, and information given is to be recorded as given. This sometime requires that the person administering the questionnaire probe for a clear answer. Probing technique is discussed further in section 3e. In a structured interview the questions are usually closed, with a specific set of answers provided in the questionnaire.

For the Strong Heart Study, we are using both structured and unstructured interviews. The use of structured interviews is the best way to maintain consistency in the data being collected. Interviewer training is important in order to maintain as much consistency in the interviews between study centers as possible.

Because we are using structured and unstructured interviews, we can achieve even more consistency if all interviewers conduct the interviews in a similar way. Therefore, ask each question as it is written. Do not reword the question. Ask the questions in the order they are given in the interview form. By following these procedures, staff can achieve a high degree of consistency in the way the interviews are conducted.

3. Style of the Interview

The interview style is also important and some of the components that are generally considered to be acceptable interview style are listed below. In addition to the components of style listed below, the following interviewer characteristics are also very important: Politeness is critical since we will be asking sensitive questions to volunteers, in a situation where they may be uncomfortable. Sensitivity on the part of the interviewer is important, in order to know how and when to be more or less assertive in asking for information. Besides these qualities, please develop your style in accordance with these guidelines:

a. Non-judgemental, non-evaluative style. A large portion of the impression, which the respondent has of the interviewer is based solely on the interviewer's voice and the manner with which the interviewer responds to the respondent's comments. A judgmental or evaluative response would indicate that the interviewer has made a judgment of the relative goodness, appropriateness, effectiveness, or rightness of the respondent's statement. The interviewer should not, in response to the respondent's statements, state what the respondent should or should not do in a given situation. The interviewer's task is simply to ask the question, listen and record the participant's answer.

b. Non-interpretive style. As above, the interviewer should not use a style that might be considered teaching or preaching. An interpretive response is one, which indicates that the interviewer's intent is to listen and capture the participant's intent. We are interested in the respondent's impression of what was happening, not in the interviewer's impression.

c. Allow for respondent to complete sentences. Do not try to help the respondent by answering the questions for him/her. No matter how slowly the respondent is speaking, putting words in the respondent's mouth or not allowing the respondent to finish thoughts will generally alter the information which the respondent is attempting to give. However, long hesitations may be bridged by asking appropriate questions or repeating the question.

d. Supportive remarks. Remarks which indicate that the intent of the interviewer is to reassure, to pacify, or to reduce the intensity of the respondent's feelings are appropriate. Other supportive remarks may be to confirm that you are listening by repeating what the participant has stated. However, these should be in keeping with local terms and expressions, and should be short so as not to detract from the interview itself.

e. Probing. This is an important response style. A probe is an inquiry, which indicates that the interviewer's intent is to seek further information, to provoke further discussion along a certain line, or to get more detail. Direct probes will be specific questions about what the respondent said and are intended to add meaning and clarification to the participant's response.

f. Non-directive, or understanding. A typical non-directive response might be "I see". This is the general idea of understanding murmuring. The interviewer might also repeat what the respondent just said. This may prompt the respondent to elaborate.

4. Gain Rapport with the Interviewee before Commencing Interview

The first step in gaining the confidence of the respondent is a straightforward, believable introduction of the interview and the reason for this contact. It may help in gaining rapport with the respondent if you tell him/her a little about yourself, such as where you are from, and your background, etc. If the respondent seems to hesitate or has some questions, the interviewer must be prepared with a more detailed explanation of why the information is needed. Also, if the

respondent raises the issue of the confidentiality of the information collected, the interviewer must be prepared to reassure him/her of the precautions taken to respect their privacy.

5. Interviewer Error

We should try to minimize interviewer error during this study. The primary objectives of epidemiologic research are (1) to obtain measurements of exposure to disease variables relevant to the objectives of the study, and (2) to maximize completeness and minimize error in these measurements. The presence of an interviewer may both reduce error and increase error. It may reduce error by increasing the response rate, motivating the subject to respond well and probing to obtain complete data when the responses volunteered fall short of what is desired. The presence of an interviewer may increase error if, by his or her appearance, manner, method of administration of the questionnaire or method of recording of the responses, he or she exerts a qualitative influence on the subject's responses. Possible sources of error in the interview for data collection include (1) conditions of administration (privacy, heat, light, ventilation, freedom from distraction, lack of time, etc.); (2) interaction of the personality, sex or race of the interviewer with that of the subject; and, (3) performance by the interviewer (questioning, prompting and recording of responses).

The following are the common interviewer errors:

a. Asking errors. Omitting questions or changing the wording of questions. This may be particularly important if the interview is performed in Native language.

b. Probing errors. Failing to probe, when necessary, biased probing, irrelevant probing, inadequate probing, preventing the respondent from saying all he or she wishes to say.

c. Recording errors. Recording something not said, not recording something said, incorrectly recording response.

d. Flagrant cheating. Not asking a question but recording a response, recording a response when the respondent does not answer the question asked. These kinds of errors do occur, and this has been amply documented by various studies. Cheating has been shown to be more common when the interviewer is in an uncomfortable situation with the interviewee, i.e., he/she is difficult. In such situations the question should still be asked, and if the participant refuses to answer the question(s), the refusal should be documented on the form by writing "refused/8" in the response space.

6. Circumstances for the Interview

We will not have very much control over the circumstances for the interviews. However, the following should be considered in arranging for conducting interviews:

a. Time. There will be little control over the time of the interviews, since we will have many different interviews to carry out over a short period of time. When possible, the interview should be conducted after the snack has been served, otherwise the interviewee may tend to be somewhat uncomfortable.

b. Place. The place for the interview should be chosen where there are as few distractions as possible. The location of the interview will depend on your institutions policies and procedures during the pandemic and spread of Covid virus. Try to select a place where the participant feels safe, the location is quiet, comfortable and private. If it is possible, it is ideal to sit at a table, with the interviewer facing the interviewee at an appropriate distance. Privacy and ventilation is very important. If the respondent will need to refer to records during the interview, be sure that the records are available before the interview begins.

7. Asking Procedures

In general, the rules for asking questions in structured interviews can be summarized as follows:

a. Questions must be asked according to the instructions for each form and question. Be sure to read and re-read the instructions for each questionnaire you are using, and to ask all the questions in the same way to each person interviewed.

b. Read the questions exactly as they are worded in the questionnaire. If the question is misunderstood, then it may be repeated, interchanging local terms, if necessary, for understanding.

c. Read each question slowly.

d. Use correct intonation and emphasis.

e. Ask the questions in the order that they are presented in the questionnaire.

f. Ask every question that applies to the respondent (all inapplicable questions will be identified as such by skip instructions in the questionnaire).

g. Repeat questions IN FULL that are misheard or misunderstood.

h. Read all linking or transitional statements exactly as they are printed.

i. Do not add apologies or explanations for questions unless they are printed in the questionnaire.

<u>PROBING</u>: Probes are additional questions asked or statements made by the interviewer when the answer given by a respondent is incomplete or irrelevant.

Probing has two major functions: (1) To motivate the respondent to reply more fully; (2) to help the respondent focus on the specific content of the question. It must fulfill these functions without biasing the respondent's answers. However, probes, when they are used, MUST be neutral. Probing can introduce bias, such as by summarizing your understanding of the response to the subject when an unclear response has been given, or by offering some alternative interpretations from which the respondent can choose, and this must be guarded against.

The following are NON-DIRECTIVE methods of probing:

a. Repeat the question (RQ). All that may be required to clear up a vague answer may be to repeat the question. You may begin by saying "I am not sure that I understood you, let me just repeat the question so that I can be sure to get your answer right."
b. The expectant pause. Waiting expectantly will tell the respondent that the interviewer is expecting more information than has been provided.
c. Repeat the reply. Repeating the reply aloud while recording it may stimulate the respondent to provide more details.
d. Neutral questions or comments. Various neutral probes may be used for purposes such as clarification, specificity, or completeness: "What do you mean exactly?", "In what way?", "Could you be more specific about that?", "Anything else?", "Can you tell me more about it?"
e. Interpretation. Make sure that the question was understood, since that may be the reason for incomplete answers. You may need to ask the question again, perhaps substituting some local terms, if there is a problem in interpretation.

FEEDBACK: The provision of feedback by the interviewer to the respondent about his or her performance has been the subject of much research. Some studies have shown that the use of feedback in health-related surveys increased the amount of reporting of most events. Your decision about whether to provide feedback may depend upon the performance of the person you are interviewing and your experience in the benefits of providing feedback.

8. Specific Instructions for Telephone Interviewing

The principles outlined above have been derived solely from research into and experience of face-to-face interviewing. While it is generally believed that these apply to telephone interviewing, the evidence that this is true is very limited. Telephone interviewing is probably not simply the transfer of face-to-face techniques to the telephone. Use of visual cues, such as "show cards", is impossible on the telephone and must be compensated for in questionnaire design. There is evidence that this compensation may lead to response differences. In addition, other non-verbal communication, both from the interviewer to respondent and respondent to interviewer, is absent. The "expectant pause", for example, may be much more difficult to use as a probe for additional information on the telephone. It is also more difficult for the interviewer to establish the legitimacy of the interview on the telephone, and the pace of the interview may

be faster (because of the need to keep talking) leading to hurried and, perhaps, less thoughtful responses. On the positive side, the telephone should eliminate non-verbal biasing activity by the interviewer, and may encourage more honest reporting of threatening behaviors. Empirical data, however, have not shown consistent evidence of these effects.

Approval to conduct telephone consents and interviews are Field center specific and must receive approval from each centers institutional review board. Telephone interviews conducted with verbal consents will be audio recorded per the request of the Oklahoma IRB.

9. Instructions for Recording Responses

Each interview form (See Appendix C), contain a set of instructions covering each question in the interview form to clearly describe the information that is being solicited. These instructions should be read carefully and understood before attempting to fill out an interview form.

In addition, see the attached instructions for filling out forms. The following are some additional guidelines for recording responses:

a. Make sure that you understand each response.
b. Make sure that the response is adequate.
c. Do not answer for the respondent (i.e., do not infer a response from an incomplete or inadequate reply).
d. Begin writing as soon as the respondent begins talking. (The respondent's interest may be held by repeating the response aloud as you are writing).
e. Use the respondent's own words and record the answers verbatim.
f. Include everything that pertains to the question's objectives.
g. Note in the questionnaire the nature and place of each probe used.
h. Do not erase anything. If a response is wrong, strike it out and enter the correct response above the previous response.
i. Write or enter "refused/8" beside any question that the respondent refused to answer.

C. Training & Quality Control of Interviewers

1. Training

Central training for interviewers was conducted at the training session in Oklahoma City (_____) prior to the start of exams. Interviewers were trained in the use of a standardized procedure for administering each questionnaire. Training included instructions in research interviewing techniques and in completing each form. Interviewer skill training includes:

a. adherence to the standardized protocol
b. use of non-judgmental attitudes
c. degree and nature of prompting permitted
d. dealing with problem interviewing situations

e. handling participants' comments and recording relevant information on the note logs
f. post-interview responsibility for the data

2. Quality control of interviewers

To ensure consistency and accuracy and to minimize interviewer variances, the study coordinator will monitor and tape one interview during the first exam month on interviews conducted by each interviewer. For "new staff", this should be repeated each month until the coordinator determines that the interviewer has met the standards of the study. Then, new staff members will be observed on a quarterly basis along with the experienced interviewers. Should any interviewer fall short of the required standards, retraining will be required with special attention given to problem areas. If the problem persists, the interviewer will be removed from the task of conducting interviews.

D. COVID-19 Prevention Guidelines for In-person Contact with Participants

Please note that these recommendations are current as of Sept 2021. Staff are recommended to review current recommendations at the CDC website frequently to remain well-informed and up to date on COVID precautionary recommendations.

1. In-person Contact with Participant Who Had Positive COVID-19 Test (SYMPTOMATIC):
    a. Mild to moderate illness – Those whose symptoms do not persist past 10 days.
        i. At least 10 days have passed since symptoms first appeared AND
        ii. At least 24 hours have passed since last fever without the use of fever-reducing medications AND
        iii. Symptoms (e.g. cough, shortness of breath) have improved, as reported by the employee
        iv. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
    b. Severe to critical illness – Those with severe to critical illness and whose symptoms persisted past 10 days (including immunocompromised individuals):
        v. At least 10 days and up to 20 days have passed since symptoms first appeared AND
        vi. At least 24 hours have passed since last fever without the use of fever-reducing medications AND
        vii. Symptoms (e.g., cough, shortness of breath) have improved, as reported by the employee
        viii. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
2. In-person Contact with Participant Who Had Positive COVID-19 Test (ASYMPTOMATIC)
    a. Those who are not severely immunocompromised and were asymptomatic throughout their COVID-19 infection may be seen when at least 10 days have passed since the date of their first positive viral diagnostic test. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
    b. Those who are severely immunocompromised but who were asymptomatic

throughout their infection may be seen when at least 10 days and up to 20 days have passed since the date of their first positive viral diagnostic test. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

3. In-person Contact with Participant After They Had High Risk Activities
    a. Domestic and International Cruises AND/OR International Travel
        i. VACCINATED person that is ASYMPTOMATIC:
        ii. No quarantine required.
        iii. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
    b. UNVACCINATED persons that is ASYMPTOMATIC:
        i. No quarantine required if they have remained asymptomatic.
        ii. Self-monitor for symptoms.
        iii. PCR testing required 5 days after return from travel.
        iv. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
        v. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
4. In-person Contact with Participant - High Risk Exposures
    a. VACCINATED person that is ASYMPTOMATIC
        i. No quarantine is required if they have remained asymptomatic.
        ii. Self-monitor for symptoms.
        iii. PCR testing required 3-5 days from date of high-risk exposure.
        iv. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
        v. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.
    b. UNVACCINATED person:
        i. Self-monitor for symptoms
        ii. Quarantine for five (5) days after exposure and PCR test 5 days from date of high-risk exposure.
        iii. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
        iv. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

Refer to CDC guidelines for additional details: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/return-to- work.html

5. PHYSICAL EXAMINATION

Exam visit procedures will be performed in the following order: consent, collection of biospecimens, snack (without caffeine) provided to participant, anthropometry, BP - more than 15 minutes after phlebotomy, ankle edema; pedal pulses, ABIs.

During the examination, participants wear an exam cape, or loose-fitting clothes that do not impair accurate body measurements and the examination. Shoes and socks are removed for the supine examination and weight and height measurements. The form to be used is given in Appendix C.

A. Anthropometric Measurements

According to Hassan et al obesity is an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease—it is associated with higher rates of known cardiovascular risk factors (diabetes, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, and metabolic syndrome) and it leads to accelerated atherosclerosis and ventricular remodeling. The prevalence of obesity has nearly tripled worldwide since the 1970s.

Using anthropometric measures that accurately define obesity is critical to identifying high risk groups for interventions. In the ECHORN Cohort Study the use of waist to hip ratios proved to be a better indicator of obesity than BMI, waist circumference only or waist to height ratios. (https://bmcpublichealth.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12889-021-10399-3)

The quantification of central vs. peripheral obesity is not well standardized. Original studies were done simply by photographs and visual evaluations. This was supplanted by body circumference measurements with investigators generally taking the waist circumference or the ratio of the body circumference at the waist to the hip or the thigh as a measure of fat distribution. However, it is clear that the body fat of interest in central obesity is the non-subcutaneous, and therefore, whole body scanning devices are necessary for a precise evaluation of this depot. Nevertheless, it has been shown in a number of population studies that the comparative circumference measurements are an approximation of the body fat distribution, and the only practical techniques usable in a field study.

B. Anthropometry

Anthropometry is performed with the participant's bladder empty. The subject may wear a scrub suit or light clothing into the station. Measurements may be taken over the scrub suit or light clothing only. Make sure that the pockets are empty and the belt is removed. Height and weight measurements are not to be taken with the participant wearing shoes.

Values taken are rounded to the nearest unit indicated for each measure. Fractions less than 0.5 will be omitted and rounded down to the closest units while fractions greater than or equal to 0.5 will be rounded up to the next higher unit.

1. Height and Weight
2. Standing Body Height

The participant stands erect on the floor or the horizontal platform with his/her back against the vertical mounted ruler, shoes removed, heels together and against the vertical ruler, looking straight ahead with his/her head in the Frankfort horizontal plane (the horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit, the bony socket containing the eye, and the most forward point in the supratragal notch just above the anterior cartilaginous projections of the external ear) (Figure 1). The right angle is brought down snugly but not tightly on the top of the head. A footstool is used if the examiner is shorter than the participant so that the examiner's view is level with the point of measurement on the head of the participant. The participant's height is recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method described above. The participant is instructed to stand as straight as possible but with feet flat on the floor. (A check is made to be sure the floor is level, the wall is at a 90-degree angle to the floor, the wall is straight and the stadiometer is mounted perpendicular to the floor).

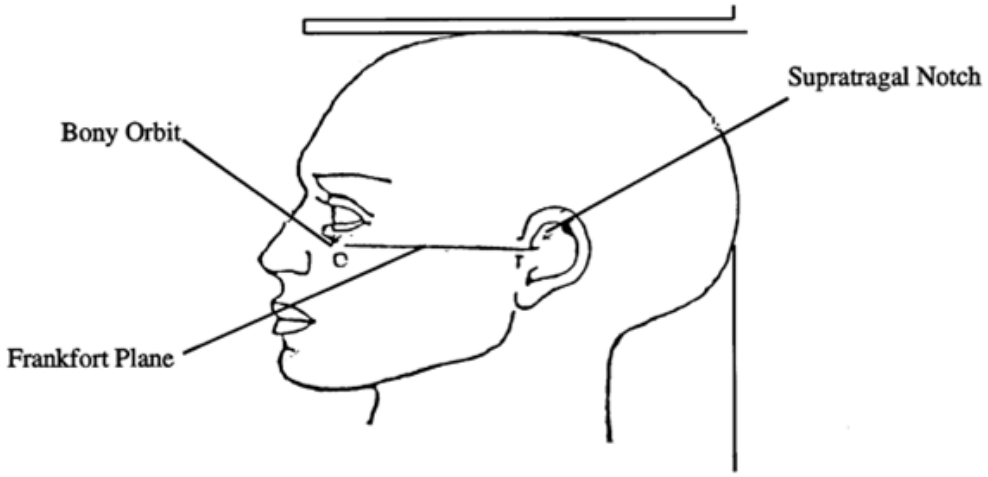


Figure 1 (b). the Frankfort Plane: The horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit, the bony socket containing the eye and the most forward point in the supratragal notch, the notch just above the small prominence of skin covered cartilage projecting over the meatus of the external ear.

3. Body Weight

Before a participant is weighed, they are asked to empty their pockets, remove any heavy items such as belts with buckles, coats and shoes. The scale is balanced so that the indicator is at zero when no weight is on the scale. The scale must be level and on a firm surface (not a carpet). The participant is instructed to stand in the middle of the platform of the balance scale (Tanita BWB-8005 Adult Digital Scale) with head erect and eyes looking straight ahead. Record the results to the nearest kilogram using the rounding method described above. To maintain accuracy, the scale is zeroed daily and must be calibrated with a known weight (50-lb) every month or whenever the scale is moved. To calibrate the scale, check that the 50-lb weight weighs 50 lbs. after zeroing the scale. Furthermore, the operator should make sure that an adult must weigh 50 lbs. more when standing on the scale holding the weight.

4. Supine Waist (Abdominal) Girth

An anthropometric tape is applied at the level of the umbilicus (navel) with the patient supine (Figure 2), and the participant is instructed to "breathe quietly". The measurement is made and recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method described above.

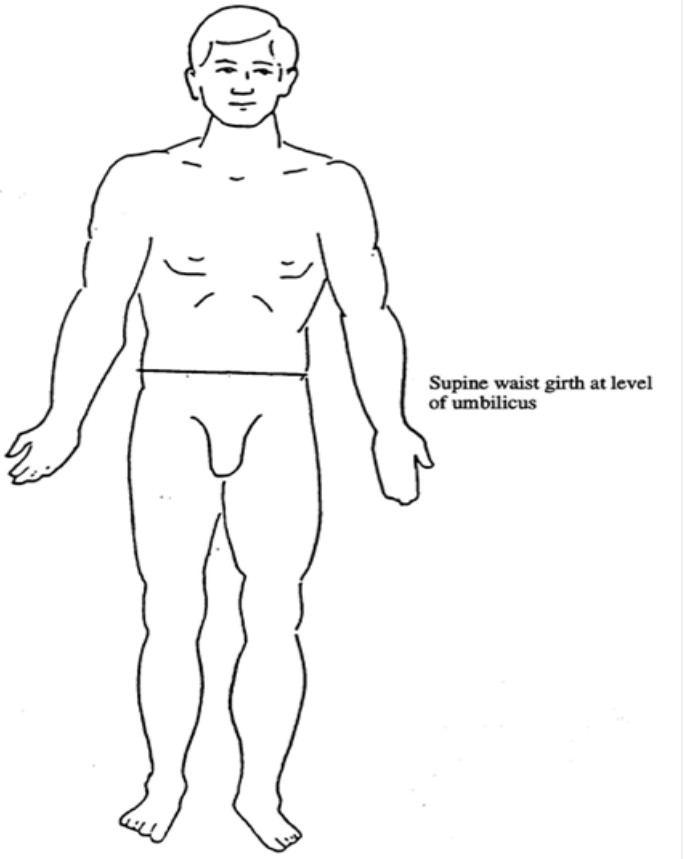


Figure 2. Location of Waist Girth Measurement

5. Erect Hip Girth

Instruct the participant to stand erect yet relaxed with weight distributed equally over both feet. The hip girth is measured at the level of maximal protrusion of the gluteal muscles (hips) (Figure 3). Keep the anthropometric tape horizontal at this level and record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the above rounding method. Only one measurement is made. The greatest source of error for this measurement is due to not having the tape horizontal. Technician(s) should check the position of the tape to assure its correct position from both the front and back.

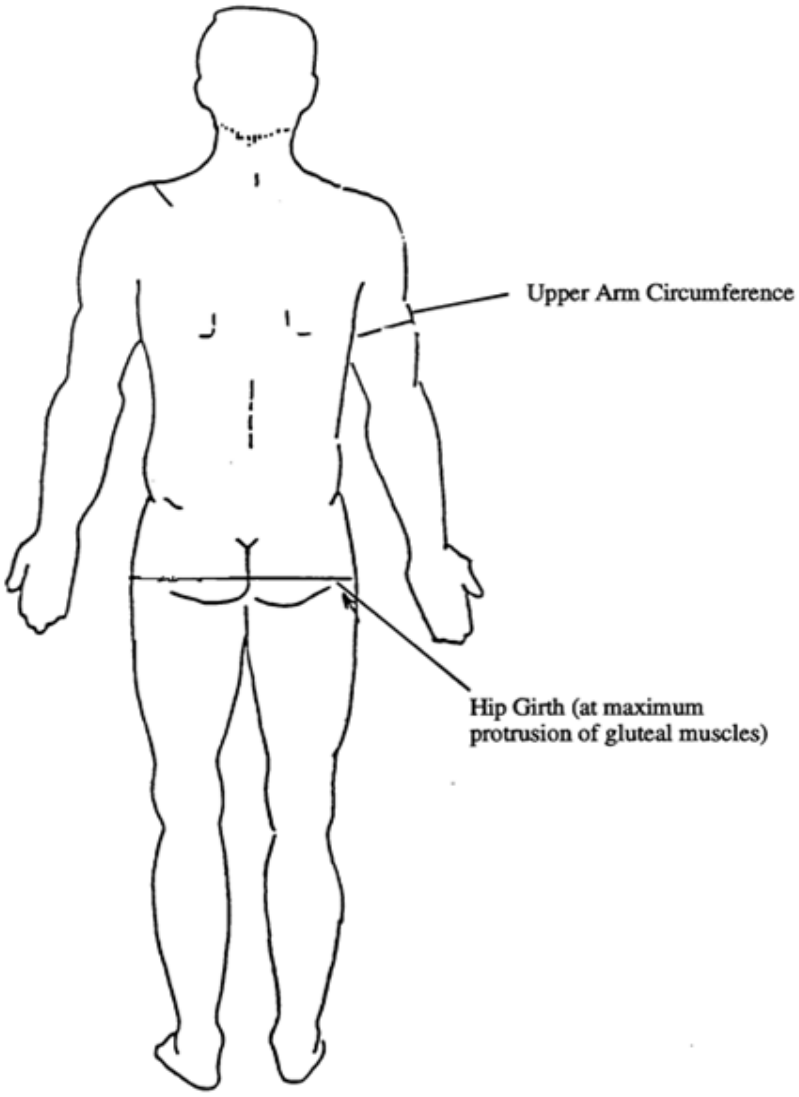


Figure 3. Location of Upper Arm, Hip, and Calf Circumference

6. Upper Arm Circumference

The participant sits on a table or stool so that the right arm hangs freely with the right hand resting on the right knee. The observer applies the tape measure horizontally at the midpoint between the acromion and olecranon (Figure 3). Record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method described above. This measurement is used to select the proper size blood pressure cuff.

A body measurement tension tape measure is used to measure both abdominal and hip girth and the upper arm circumference.

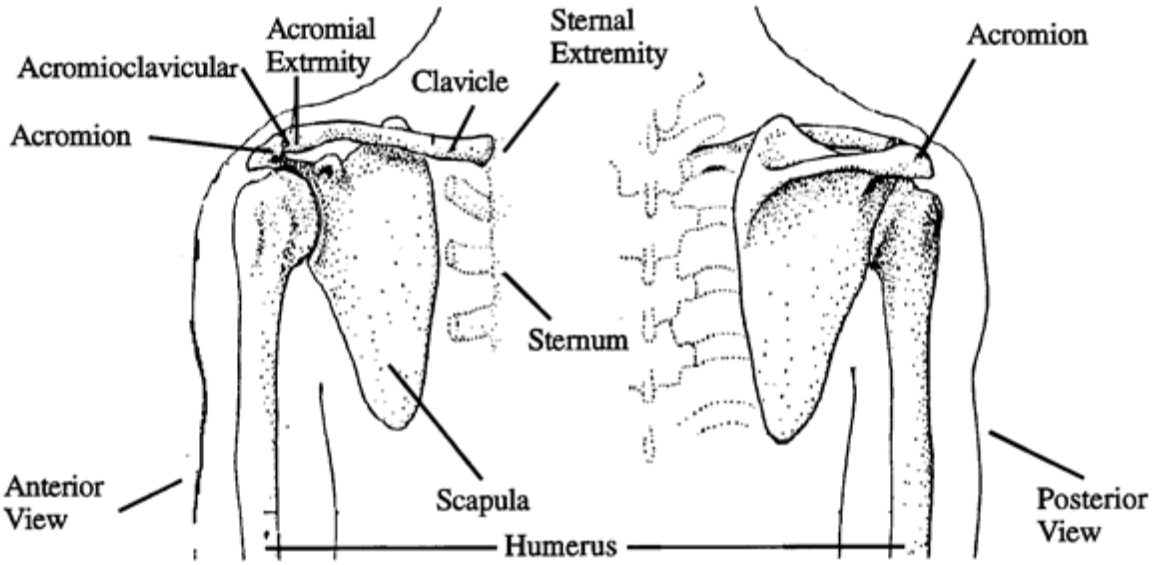


Figure 1 (a). General Description: The **scapulae**, or shoulder blades, are large, triangular, flat bones situated in the dorsal part of the thorax between the levels of the second and seventh ribs. A sharp ridge, the spine, runs diagonally across the posterior surface of the flattened, triangular body. The end of the spine projects as a flattened, expanded process called the **acromion**. This process articulates with the clavicle.

C. Measurements of Peripheral Vascular Disease

The atherosclerotic process affects vessels in many parts of the body. While the most conspicuous morbidity and mortality arise from coronary atherosclerosis, large vessel peripheral arterial disease (PAD) often results in significant incapacitation of the lower extremities and has also been strongly associated with the incidence of coronary heart disease. Criqui and co-workers have shown that large vessel PAD is strongly and significantly predictive of all-cause mortality in both sexes with a relative risk of 4 to 5, and this was independent of other cardiovascular risk factors in a multivariate analysis. Moreover, data from the Framingham study indicate that diabetes was associated with an even greater magnitude of increase of peripheral vascular disease than was coronary heart disease.

A thorough evaluation of peripheral arterial occlusive disease usually entails both a history and a physical examination including measurements of pulses and segmental blood pressures and then more complex measures such as angiography or sonography. The following indices of peripheral vascular disease will be made in this study.

1. Palpation of posterior tibial and dorsalis pedis pulses.
2. Rose Questionnaire for intermittent claudication.
3. Measurement of the ratio between blood pressures taken at the antecubital fossa (brachial) and ankle (posterior tibial) using a Doppler listening device.

D. Ankle Systolic Blood Pressure

1. Move the participant to the supine position.
2. Assist the participant in moving to the supine position on the examination table.
3. Apply the blood pressure cuff.

The appropriate ankle blood pressure cuff is applied on the right calf. The same size cuff should be used on the lower leg (calf) as the one used on the arm. In special instances, different cuff size may be used.

At this point, a blood pressure cuff is applied above the ankle of the right leg, as shown in Figure 4 (see below). Place the cuff flat on the table (the surface marked "side to the patient" face up) with the appropriate ankle centered on the cuff. At this time disregard the "over the artery" marker. The lower edge of the cuff (from which the hoses extend) should be approximately 2 to 2.5 inches above the medial malleolus. Following the contour of the lower leg, wrap the end of the cuff with the velcro "fabric" over the ankle, as shown in Figure 5. Note that depending on the degree of tapering in this area, the cuff corner will be offset from parallel toward the knee. Holding the cuff from sliding, wrap the other end over the ankle (step 3 in Figure 5 below), again following the contour of the ankle, and secure the Velcro. Check to be sure that the corners of the cuff extending above the upper edge of the cuff are about equal: if one end extends more than the other, loosen the Velcro and adjust the wrap. Next, locate the "over the artery" marker of the cuff, and rotate the cuff so that this line is directly over the posterior tibial artery. The cuff may be rotated more easily by sliding it toward the malleolus, and after alignment, the cuff can be made snug by pulling it up toward the calf. The cuff should conform closely to the shape of the ankle, with the lower edge 2 to 2.5 inches above the malleolus.

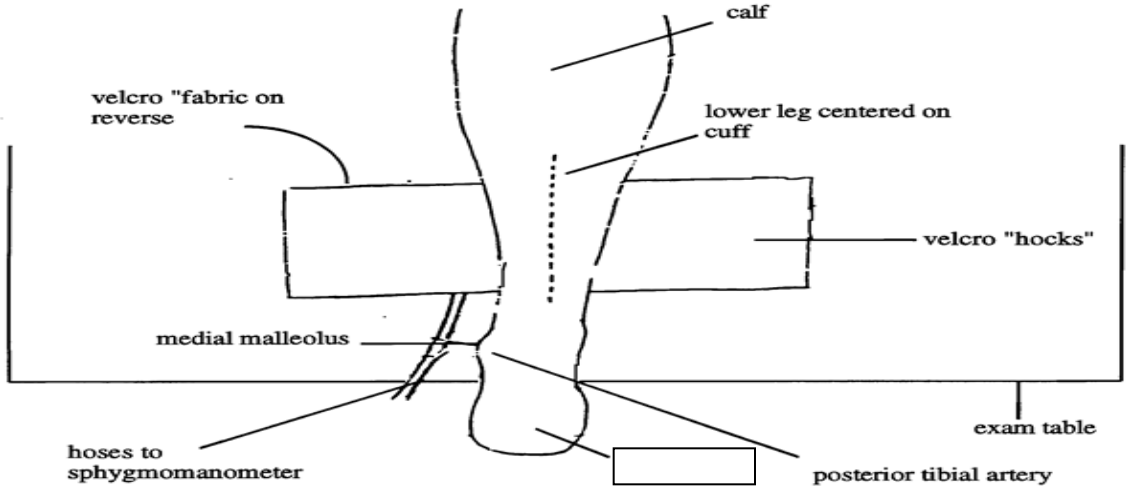


Figure 4. Placement of the blood pressure cuff on the ankle. Step 1 - Positioning the lower leg on the cuff.

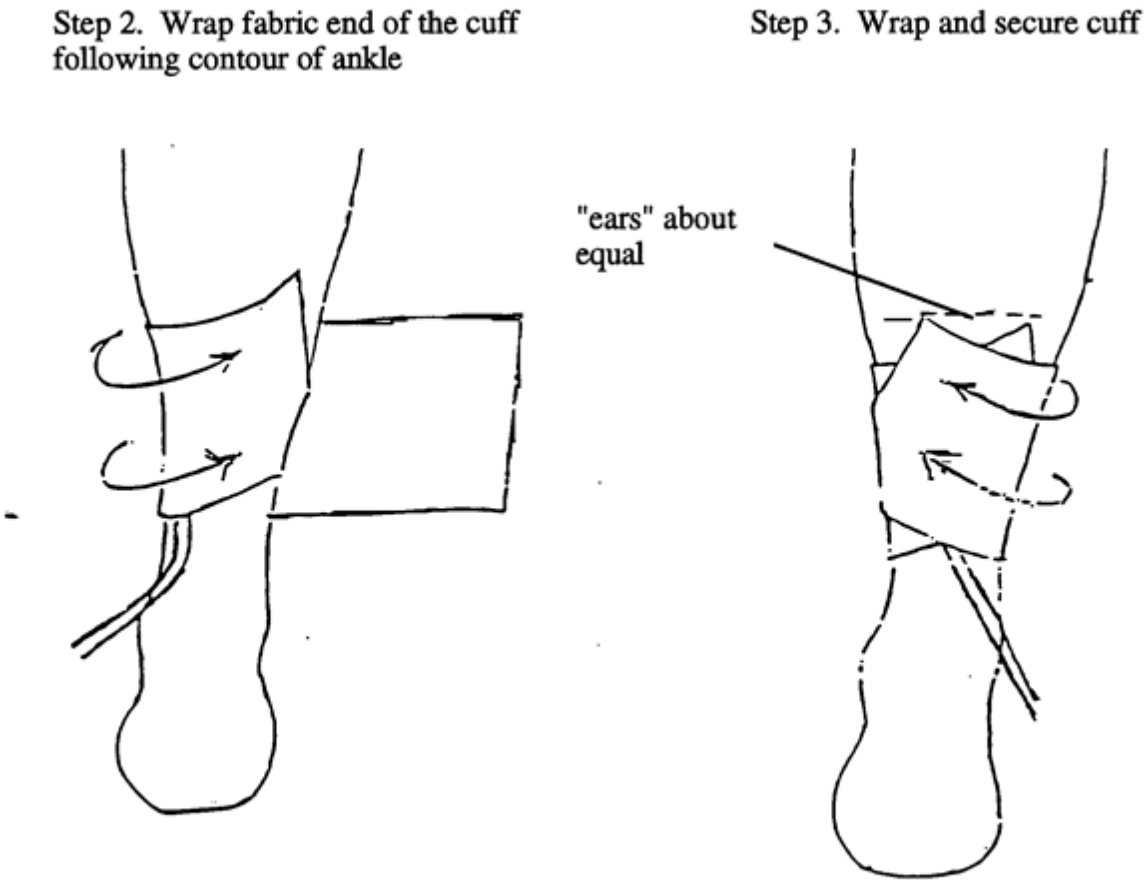


Figure 5. Placement of the blood cuff on the ankle. Step 2 and Step 3: Wrapping and securing the cuff

The posterior tibial artery is usually palpated as it courses posteriorly to the medial malleolus. Even if the posterior tibial pulse is not palpable, the posterior tibial artery is used as the location for the marker line on the cuff for the "over the artery position". Any kinks in the tubing are removed, and any "tugging" of the tubing on the participant's leg is relieved.

E. Procedure for Measuring Ankle Blood Pressure

A. Palpate both posterior tibial pulses and mark these locations. Apply ultrasound gel to the posterior tibial areas over the pulse or in the area shown in Figure 4.

B. Listen for the right posterior tibial pulse using the Nicolet Imex Elite 100 Doppler. If no pulse is audible or palpable, then try to use the dorsalis pedis pulse for the determination

of blood pressure. If no pulse is audible, record zero for ankle blood pressure after the absence of pulses is verified by a second observer.

C. Inflate cuff to a pressure reading 20 mm higher than the "Peak Pressure" used for the sitting arm pressure (i.e., obliteration plus 50 mm) and utilize identical deflation techniques while listening with the Doppler. Record the first sound heard as systolic blood pressure on the physical exam form.

D. Take a second blood pressure using the same techniques, and record the second blood pressure on the Physical Examination Form.

E. Repeat this procedure to record the left ankle blood pressure.

F. Repeat this procedure to record the right brachial blood pressure using the Doppler. The blood pressure cuff is applied over the brachial artery according to the instructions found in the Sitting Blood Pressure section of this manual. By consulting the participant's Data Form, the observer verifies that the same arm and the same cuff size are used as for the sitting blood pressure readings.

If the participant prefers to have his/her sitting blood pressure taken on the right arm in the clinic examination, the cuff is applied on the right arm at this time. The observer then uses the Doppler to record the brachial pressure. The pressure recorded in the right arm is used to calculate the brachial/ankle systolic pressure ratio for both lower extremities.

To determine the right ankle arm index, add the 2 right ankle measurements and divide by 2 to obtain the average right ankle reading. Then add the 2 right arm measurements and divide by 2. Now divide the average of the right ankle by the average of the right arm to obtain the right ankle arm index. For the left ankle index, obtain the left ankle arm average by dividing the 2 left ankle readings by 2. Then divide this left ankle average by the right arm average to obtain the left ankle arm index. If the ratio of the ankle/arm pressure is less than 0.8 in either leg, the participant should be referred to his/her health care provider.

If it is impossible to obliterate the sounds after increasing the pressure to above 250 mm, record 999 on the physical examination form.

The observer now removes all conduction jelly. Socks and a robe or other garments are now replaced, and the participant is escorted to the next workstation.

F. Examination of the Pulses

1. Ankle Edema
The socks or other foot covering are removed. The participant is examined in the supine position. Gentle but firm pressure is applied along the mid tibia, anteriorly down to the ankle in each leg. Pitting or indentation remaining after pressure is removed constitutes definite edema. The examiner identifies the mid-point between the prominence of the

medial malleolus and the inferior border of the patella. Pitting at or above that mid-point is recorded as "marked" edema. Pitting only below that point is recorded as "mild" edema. The degree of edema is based on the extent.

2. Posterior Tibial Pulse

   The examiner palpates posterior and inferior to the medial malleolus of each foot. The presence or absence of arterial pulsation is recorded. If in doubt, the examiner compares with the radial pulsation.

3. Dorsalis Pedis Pulse

   The superior aspect of each foot is palpated for the presence or absence of this pulse.

6. BLOOD PRESSURE

As blood pressure rises, so does risk of ischemic heart disease and stroke. The range of normal blood pressures is wide. Even within the "normal range", risk increases as the upper limits are approached. Usually, blood pressures are expressed as systolic pressure/diastolic pressure; values. 140/90 mmHg or higher are considered to be hypertensive for nondiabetic adults and 130/80 for those with diabetes. Hypertension is an especially strong risk factor for stroke, renal disease, and, to a lesser extent, for peripheral vascular disease. Most of the knowledge of the consequences of high blood pressure arises from studies of sitting arm blood pressure.

A. Sitting Blood Pressure

1. Introduction

   In the Strong Heart Study, sitting blood pressure is measured in a resting state, using 3 measurements with a Baum aneroid sphygmomanometer. With any one individual, variation in blood pressure is substantial, even within a few minutes and particularly under conditions perceived as stressful. Use of three replicate readings tends to reduce this short-term variation.

2. Standardized Clinic Procedure

   Correct measurement of blood pressure is of the utmost importance to the success of this study. It is essential that the procedure described below for measuring blood pressure be followed exactly. Precision is essential for valid comparisons of blood pressure between groups of people and in individuals on different occasions.

3. Description of the Equipment

   a. Stethoscope

      A standard stethoscope with a bell is used. Korotkoff sounds are best heard with the bell because of their low pitch. Stethoscope tubing should be about 10 12

inches from the bell piece to "Y" branching. This length provides optimal acoustical properties and allows the observer to read the sphygmomanometer at eye level and in a comfortable position. Earpieces should fit comfortably and snugly in the ears. Four points should be observed in using the stethoscope.

i. The earpiece should be directed downwards and forwards into the external ear canal.
ii. The earpieces should be tight enough to exclude outside sound but not so tight that they cause discomfort.
iii. The valve between the bell and the diaphragm should be turned in the correct direction.
iv. The bell of the stethoscope should be placed lightly on the skin overlying the brachial artery immediately below the cuff and medial to the cubital fossa above the medial epicondyle of the radius and posterior to the biceps muscle. Light pressure accentuates the low-pitched sound and avoids compression murmurs. When pressing too heavily with the bell on the artery a murmur can be heard, which may prolong the apparent duration of phase 4 and give inaccurate readings.

b. Sphygmomanometers

Standardized Baum mercury instruments have historically been used for all clinic visits for the SHS. In Phase VII of the SHS, the mercury sphygmomanometers will only be used to QC the aneroid sphygmomanometers. The aneroid sphygmomanometers will be utilized for the measure of all blood pressures.

Follow the steps below in order to get the best results from use of the aneroid sphygmomanometer when measuring a patient's blood pressure, taking care to avoid some common errors.

i. Properly expose the patient.
The blood pressure cuff should never be placed over clothing, as doing so will increase pressure on the cuff and produce an inaccurate reading.

ii. Properly position the patient.
The patient should be seated comfortably, with the legs uncrossed. The artery used to measure the blood pressure should be close to the level of the heart, with the arm supported.

iii. Select the appropriate cuff.
A cuff should be selected that's able to completely encircle the patient's upper arm with 80% of the cuff. If it takes more than 80% of the cuff to encircle the upper arm, the cuff is too small for the patient, and will produce a reading that's higher than accurate. If it takes less than 80% of the cuff to encircle the upper arm, the cuff is too large, and will produce a reading that's lower than

accurate. Measure the cuff according to the instructions below to choose the correct cuff size (Table 2 below).

iv. Palpate the artery.
With the arm fully extended, feel for the pulsation of the brachial artery. Failure to fully extend the arm will result in difficulty both in locating the artery and in auscultating Korotkoff sounds. In most people, the pulse can be felt at the medial aspect of the antecubital fossa, where the artery comes closest to the skin.

v. Properly position the cuff.
The lower margin of the cuff should be positioned 1 inch above the point where the pulse was located, and should be snug to the arm. In actual practice, it's difficult to make the cuff too tight to the arm; it's quite easy to make it too loose. Locate where the bladder is sewn into the cuff, and ensure that the bladder is positioned over the artery in order to properly occlude blood flow when the cuff is inflated.

vi. Use palpation to estimate the systolic blood pressure.
While palpating the radial pulse, inflate the cuff until the pulse disappears. Release the pressure until the pulse returns, and note the reading on the sphygmomanometer at this point. This is your palpated systolic blood pressure.

Explain to participants that although many EMS professionals and clinicians skip this step-in favor of obtaining an immediate auscultated pressure that for the purpose of research examinations blood pressures are collected differently than in medical care settings. This step is important in order to avoid an underestimation of the systolic blood pressure in the presence of an auscultatory gap–a condition in which Korotkoff sounds disappear for a range of up to 30 mmHg before reappearing.1 Typically noted during Phase 2, the auscultatory gap has been associated with serious vascular disease and chronic hypertension.2

vii. Inflate the cuff to 30 mmHg above the palpated systolic pressure.
You should strive to inflate the cuff to 30 mmHg above the palpated systolic pressure–no more and no less. This avoids both under- and over-inflating the cuff.

viii. Slowly release the pressure while looking straight-on at the sphygmomanometer.
Looking at the face of the manometer at an angle can result in parallax error–an inaccurate measurement due to optics.

c. Cuffs and Bulbs

Proper size of the cuff is essential for accurate blood pressure measurement. Study Centers have four standardized Baum cuffs available – pediatric, adult, large adult, and thigh cuff.

The range markings on commercial cuffs overlap from size to size and do not offer a precise guideline. In the Strong Heart Study, arm size is measured, and the cuff size is selected as follows:

Table 2 Determination of cuff size based on arm circumference (Mid humeral)

Cuff	Arm circumference (cm)
Small adult	< 24 CM
Adult	24-32cm
Large adult	33-41cm
Adult thigh	>41 cm

The ideal cuff bladder length is ≥ 80 percent of the patient's arm circumference. The ideal cuff bladder width is ≥ 40 percent of the patient's arm circumference.

d. Blood Pressure Measurement Instructions

Some of the many extraneous factors influencing blood pressure are controlled by standardizing the measurement technique and the environment in which the measurement is made. Uncontrolled factors, such as time of day, arm circumference, recent use of caffeine, and staff are recorded, so that they can be taken into account during analysis.

The SHS participants are asked to avoid caffeine (tea, coffee, chocolate, and soft drinks), eating, heavy physical activity, smoking and alcohol intake for twelve hours and to refrain from smoking for at least one-half hour prior to the clinic visit. Current drug intake, including medications affecting blood pressure and nonprescription drugs, is recorded on the day of the examination. A detailed history of smoking and alcohol intake are also recorded.

4. Staff Preparation for Measuring Blood Pressure

In relating to the Strong Heart participants, remember that participation in the study is voluntary. Participants are given a full explanation and instructions about the preparation for the blood pressure examination and an opportunity for questions. The setting in which blood pressure measurements are made is standardized.

5. Measurement Procedures

The sitting arm blood pressure is measured three times at each clinic visit. It takes approximately 10 minutes to make three blood pressure measurements including the

initial five-minute rest. The blood pressure measurements are made early in the clinic visit sequence immediately following the reception and informed consent, and more than 15 minutes after phlebotomy. Once the participant is given instructions and explanations and the equipment has been checked, blood pressure measurement begins. The following steps must be followed precisely.

a. If the participant indicates that there is a medical or postsurgical reason for not having the blood pressure measured on the right arm (or if the right arm is missing), reverse chairs and proceed with the left arm. Indicate on the data collection form that the left arm is used. If in doubt, or if the participant prefers not to have a blood pressure taken on either arm, consult with the supervisor.

b. Seat the participant with the right arm on the table. The bend at the elbow (ante-cubital fossa) should be at heart level. Legs should be uncrossed and head support comfortable. The participant should be able to relax the neck and shoulder muscles as much as possible.

c. Palpate the brachial artery (just medial to and above the ante-cubital fossa), and mark this location for stethoscope placement. Choose the correct cuff size (Table 2) and wrap the cuff on the arm with the center of the bladder over the artery. The lower margin of the cuff should be positioned 1 inch above the point where the pulse was located, and should be snug to the arm. In actual practice, it's difficult to make the cuff too tight to the arm; it's quite easy to make it too loose. Locate the artery marker and align it with the brachial artery mark. If the participant seems particularly apprehensive, delay wrapping the cuff until after the five-minute wait.

d. Record the time. Allow a five-minute wait before taking the blood pressure. Conversation should be limited. However, a brief explanation of the procedure can be repeated at this time if necessary.

e. Connect the cuff to a standard manometer and establish the pulse obliteration pressure by slowly inflating while palpating the radial artery until pulse is no longer felt. Deflate and record the pulse obliteration pressure. Have the participant raise measurement arm for 5 seconds and the wait another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table.

f. Measurement 1: Connect the cuff to the manometer. Inflate rapidly to the pulse obliteration level + 30 mm. Holding the pressure constant with the bulb, wait 5 seconds. Place the bell of the stethoscope on the brachial artery and slowly deflate the cuff (2 mm per second) while listening. Record the 1st and 5th phases, reading the pressure in mm to the nearest even number. The first sound heard in a series of at least two sounds is recorded for systolic blood pressure (phase 1). The first silence in a series of at least two silences is recorded for diastolic blood pressure (phase 5), not the last sound heard. If the sounds do not cease completely, the fourth Korotkoff sound will be used. If the needle falls in between two scale marks at the time the first or fifth Korotkoff sound is heard, the higher number should be used.

g. Between measurements 2 and 3: Have the participant raise his/her measurement arm for five seconds. After waiting another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table, repeat the measurement in step f above.

Average blood pressure readings are calculated using the second and third blood pressure readings. Because of the importance of the blood pressure averages, to inform the participant and for the purposes of referral, all arithmetic is done with a calculator.

If for any reason the observer is unable to complete, or has forgotten to complete any portion of the examination (and the participant is gone), draw two horizontal lines through the space(s) on the form. This is the correct way to indicate missed information. If an entire reading is missed and the participant is still sitting at the blood pressure workstation, completely deflate the cuff and start over with a replacement reading.

6. Reporting the Blood Pressure Results to the Participant

Using a calculator, average the second and third readings and mention the results to the participant. State clearly the systolic and diastolic pressures.

7. Procedure for changing the peak inflation level

Occasionally the Korotkoff sounds may be heard as soon as one places the stethoscope over the brachial pulse. If this happens, the peak inflation level used was too low. The observer immediately deflates the cuff by releasing the thumbscrew and disconnecting the cuff tube. Then have the participant hold the cuff wrapped arm vertically for five seconds. Proceed with blood pressure measurement, starting at a new peak inflation level, 10 mm above the previous level.

B. Training and Certification

Each technician must undergo training and certification by staff experienced in SHS protocols. Please consult the SHS training manual volume 10 for detailed instructions on the training and certification of staff member. The training program consists of the following components:

- Consent
- Personal Interview
- Anthropometry
- Blood Pressures
- Doppler pressures/ Edema/Pedal pulses
- Diet – FFQ
- Lab
- Morbidity and Mortality Surveillance

A. Training is conducted centrally by an experienced staff member.

B. Each field center trains one or two individuals before the start of the examinations. One individual from each center is designated the center's supervisor.
C. If additional personnel are needed by a center to perform measurements or collection of data points, training is provided by the center's training supervisor.
D. Training includes:
    1. Introduction, rationale for data collection point or body measurement, overview of technique, expected limits of reproducibility, and pitfalls related to measurement.
    2. Demonstration of technique – the trainer demonstrates the proper technique of each measurement on a volunteer subject. This includes a description of proper and improper techniques, as well as recording of data.
    3. Practice technicians perform measurements on each other or on a volunteer under the observation of an experienced trainer. Differences in technique and clarification of problems are discussed.
    4. Testing several subjects are assessed independently and blindly by each technician. Each technician's measurements are compared with the trainer's measurements and the results discussed with the technician.
    5. Certification technicians must measure one or more test subjects and be within the standards of error:
    6. The waist and hip measurements must agree within 2 cm on each subject, and the arm and height measurements must agree within 1 cm.
    7. The weight must agree within 1 kg.

If these are met, the staff member receives certification for field work. Trainees who have problems are identified, and they are allowed to practice and try again to be certified.

E. Sitting Blood Pressure Training and Certification

Blood pressure technicians are trained centrally prior to participant recruitment. New technicians hired after the start of the study are trained locally by the Study Coordinator or a designated "Blood Pressure Supervisor". At each field center a minimum of two clinic staff persons are trained for measuring sitting blood pressure. They need not be health professionals, but they must be trained and certified in the blood pressure measurement technique. Observers should also have experience in relating to people.

The first training session begins with a description and demonstration of the correct blood pressure measurement procedure. Trainees watch the American Heart Association blood pressure instruction videotape. A checklist is used for certifying all persons taking BPs (Appendix A – 5). Simultaneous BPs will be recorded using a Y stethoscope as described in Appendix A – 6.

It is the responsibility of each field center to conduct these procedures and report to the Coordinating Center when the procedures are completed. Initial site QC should be conducted once a month after initial training has been completed and then quarterly during the first year unless issues arise which require closer monitoring. QC logs are reported to the coordinating center and kept on file at each field centers QC file.

Y tube stethoscope observations are made in conjunction with the blood pressure training video during initial training and for quarterly quality control. The trainer has the observer trainee go through the entire blood pressure measurement procedure using a quality control checklist. The observer and trainer listen with the Y Tube and record the values on separate sheets. Two measurements on one subject are obtained. Measurements by the trainer and the trainee should agree within 4 mm on any one reading (systolic or diastolic) and averages should agree within 3 mm.

The Coordinating Center directs a blood pressure quality assurance program to review monthly data. This includes quality analysis and review of blood pressure data every 3 months, comparing means for each technician with the values for all technicians, by center. These statistics are adjusted for weight, age and sex of the participants by the use of Z scores. Arbitrary levels of Z-scores, (which can be modified according to performance) are used to detect possible systematic deviations in blood pressure measurement by individual technicians. Digit preference is also monitored for each technician. The Form for Recording Simultaneous Blood Pressure Observations in Appendix A-6 will be used.

C. Quality Control

To ensure the accuracy of the blood pressure measurements throughout the study, quality control measures are developed centrally and applied at all field centers. These measures include:

a) recruitment of the most qualified personnel
b) standardized training and certification
c) retraining as necessary
d) observation of data collection by supervisors, using the checklist given in Appendix A – 5. One checklist is used for each technician and sent to the Coordinating Center and kept on file in the Field centers QC file.
e) frequent staff meetings to provide feedback
f) editing of data, both manual and by computer
g) a quality assurance program administered by the Coordinating Center
h) simultaneous Y Tube observation of each technician by the blood pressure supervisor
i) equipment maintenance program

D. Equipment Maintenance

Each study center is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of its equipment. Maintenance responsibility is assumed by the nurse clinician, and all staff are instructed to report any real or suspected equipment problems to that person promptly.

All checks, inspections, cleanings and problems indicated are documented and recorded by date in a permanent log. Problems and solutions are also recorded. The local nurse

clinician enters this data into a Red Cap form to ensure that the coordinating center can monitor in real time. A copy of this log is given in Appendices A - 5(a), 5 (b), 5 (c) and 5 (d).

The standard mercury and aneroid sphygmomanometer is inspected once a month. These inspections include a check of:

1. the zero level
2. air leakages
3. manometer column for dirt or mercury oxide deposit for the mercury device
4. confirmation of zero for the aneroid
5. condition of all tubing and fittings

The equipment is cleaned if inspection indicates it is needed, or at least once a year. Specific maintenance instructions for the standard sphygmomanometer are provided in Appendix A -5(d). A mercury sphygmomanometer that is dirty or broken needs to be disposed using a biomedical waste disposal service.

E. Testing Accuracy Aneroid Sphygmomanometer

You will need a Baumanometer instrument (mercury-gravity standard) and a "Y" connector with an inflation bulb and valve attached. Connect the Baumanometer instrument and the other instrument to be tested as shown below. Cuffs and bags are not used in this test.

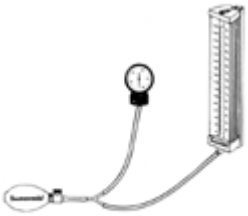


Diagram of a Wall Unit 33 connected to an aneroid with a "Y" connector

The Pressure Standard

A Baumanometer® instrument is to be used as the pressure standard if:

1. The mercury meniscus is at zero with no pressure applied to the instrument.
2. The instrument is in a vertical position.
3. The instrument responds promptly to pressure changes. Any two Baumanometer instruments, regardless of age, will provide accurate, linear pressure readings at every pressure level if they meet the stated criteria for a correctly functioning manometer.

Test Procedure

Check each instrument to be sure that it is at zero. Slowly inflate the instruments to 250 mm Hg and compare the readings. They should be the same, however, a deviation of ± 3 mm Hg is acceptable. Repeat this procedure at 200 mm Hg, 150 mm Hg, 100 mm Hg, 50 mm Hg, 10 mm Hg and 0 mm Hg. If the deviation is greater than ± 3 mm Hg at any of these points, the instrument being tested is inaccurate and needs adjustment or repair.

Test Kit (2941) needed for testing instrument accuracy

7. LABORATORY COLLECTION

A. Overview of Laboratory Measurements and Storage

1. Biomarker, Biochemistry and Biorepository Core (B3) aka (MHIR B3 Core Lab), also previously called Penn Medical Laboratory (PML) at Medstar Health Institute Research is the core lab for SHS that performs assays for SHS7.
2. Blood analytes to be measured are total cholesterol, low-density cholesterol (LDL), high-density cholesterol (HDL), triglycerides, fasting glucose, and HbA1c.
3. Spot Urine analytes to be measured are microalbumin and creatinine.

B. Lab Assays

The following are assays conducted at the SHS phase I to V that will be repeated on samples from the SHS Phase VII re-examination.

1. Lipid panel

The lipid panel includes total cholesterol, low-density cholesterol (LDL), high-density cholesterol (HDL) and triglycerides. The relationship between cholesterol and coronary heart disease is well established. Total cholesterol measures the overall cholesterol level. LDL, known as "bad cholesterol," can collect in blood vessels and increase the risk of cardiovascular disease. HDL, known as "good cholesterol" helps reduce the buildup of LDL. Triglycerides are associated with cardiovascular disease and pancreatic inflammation. Lipid panel measurements, especially LDL and HDL are important predictors of atherosclerosis. While somewhat more controversial, triglyceride concentrations, especially in relation to HDL, are an important factor in assessing the risk of coronary heart disease in either populations or individuals.

***Measurement of Lipid panel*.** Lipid panel is analyzed on serum samples on the Siemems Atellica CH930 Chem Analyzer. Testing value for total cholesterol is from 25-618 mg/dL and the assay has <10% CV. Testing value for HDL is from 20-258 mg/dL and the assay has <10% CV. Testing value for triglycerides is from 10-550 mg/dL and

the assay has <10% CV. If the level of triglycerides >400 mg/dL, calculated LDL result will be replaced by direct LDL assay. Testing value for direct LDL is from 5.0-1000.0 mg/dL and the assay has <10% CV.

2. Fasting Glucose

Diabetes is a well-established risk factor for CVD and this condition occurs with a great frequency in the SHS population. This measures glucose in blood after an overnight fast (not eating). A fasting glucose level of 99 mg/dL or lower is normal, 100 to 125 mg/dL indicates having prediabetes, and 126 mg/dL or higher indicates having diabetes.

Measurement of Glucose. Siemems Atellica CH930 Chem Analyzer is used to measure fasting glucose concentration in plasma. Testing value for glucose is from 4-700 mg/dL and the assay has <10% CV.

3. Hemoglobin A1c

HbA1c provides an integrated measure of glycemia, allows a better estimate of glucose control, and may be a better marker of the entire symptom complex of diabetes than glucose values derived from the oral glucose tolerance test. Changes in HbA1c may be correlated with other genetic analyses focused on progression of diabetes and the relations among diabetes severity and cardiovascular abnormalities.

Measurement of Hemoglobin A1c. The assay will be performed on frozen whole blood samples using the Siemems Atellica CH930 Chem Analyzer. Testing value for HbA1C is from 3.8%-14.0% and the assay has <5% CV.

4. Urinary MicroAlbumin/Creatinine

Microalbumin is a small amount of a protein that is normally found in the blood and called as albumin, and Creatinine is a normal waste product found in urine. A microalbumin creatinine ratio compares the amount of albumin to the amount of creatinine in urine. If there is any microalbumin in urine, the amount can vary greatly throughout the day. But creatinine is released as a steady rate. Because of this, the health care provider can more accurately measure the amount of microalbumin by comparing it to the amount of creatinine in urine. If elevated microalbumin is found in urine, it may mean there is a problem with kidneys. Thus, a microalbumin creatinine ratio is most often used to screen people who are at higher risk for kidney disease. These include people with diabetes or high blood pressure. Increased level of microalbumin in the urine of diabetic individuals predicts all-cause and CVD mortality in the SHS and in other studies. For the SHS, continue to monitor changes in albuminuria in the family members and relate these to changes in ECHO, carotid and popliteal parameters will add additional power to the genetic analyses.

Measurement of UrinaryMicroAlbumin and Creatinine. Urine microalbumin and Creatinine are measured on the Siemems Atellica CH930 Chem Analyzer. Testing value

for microalbumin is from 1.0-6.0 g/dL and 1.0-245.0 mg/dL for creatinine in urine. The assay has <10% CV.

5. **The following assay are collected for the Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes study:**

Data	Study Procedures	Expected Burden to Participants
Whole blood epitranscriptomics (m^6A RWE proteins, global m^6A levels, and transcript specific m^6A modification levels)	Frozen whole blood sample in PAXgene Blood RNA Tube (2 x 2.5mL)	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection
Urine Metals	ICPMS (1.5 mL)	Urine metals are currently planned as part of the Superfund Application to be reviewed in July. By Oct we will know the chances of funding. If funded in that grant, we can leverage those data.
Complete Blood Count	500 uL fresh whole blood in EDTA tube	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection
Fasting plasma to measure fasting insulin	Radioimmuno assay at the MHIR B3 Core Lab	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection

6. **A fecal microbiome sample is collected to the study - Gut microbiome, aging and cardiometabolic disease in American Indians**

a. Stool sample

i. In the past few years, it has become clear that the bacteria in your gut (i.e., your "gut microbiome") plays a critical role in health. In particular, bacteria in the gut have been shown to impact weight, heart health, brain health, and immune function. A stool sample will be collected as part of the SHS Phase 7. This will allow researchers to quantify the types of bacteria in participants guts, and to better understand the relationship of the gut microbiome with diet and cardio-metabolic health.

C. Sample Storage

The following describes receipt, storage, and quality control of samples received by the lab.

An SOP for DNA and sample storage has been approved by the SHS Indian Communities. It is contained in the Volume 4 of the manual (**LABORATORY MANUAL)**.

The SHS field centers notify the lab at least one day in advance of shipments via the laboratory's e-mail account Angelia.Clark-Green@medstar.net> and cc to Jianhui.zhu@medstar.net. Upon receipt of the specimens, the specimen processors at lab open the package and inventory specimens. The specimens are logged into the logbook and, based on the turn-around-time, the processing and assaying schedule is set. The sample inventory information, including date received, sample type, vial number, location of freezer, shelf, and box number) is computerized using the FreezerWork that provides the study updated inventory information when needed.

1. **Storage Conditions**
   SHS samples are stored in–80°C in Freezers at the lab of MHIR B3 Core Lab. The freezers are continually monitored for variations in temperature using the TempTrak 24/7 remote monitoring system, and technical personnel if needed.

2. **Inventory System**
   SHS7 samples are inventoried using the FreezerWork that is operated at the OK data center. The FreezerWork currently underway, enables researchers to learn about the specimens available for future research needs.

   Each specimen logged into the database is assigned a unique, bar-coded, ID number with the following information recorded: SHS participant ID, type of specimen, volume, vial number, description of storage vial, condition of specimen, storage box number, grid location within the storage box, column and row assignment within a particular freezer, and physical location of the freezer. The sample storage inventory maintained by the lab can query the database by participant ID, volume, and type of specimen. Such versatility makes the retrieval of specimens easier and more accessible to researchers. Additionally, freeze/thaw cycles and disposition of specimens are electronically tracked when specimens are removed from the freezer for assaying.

3. **Off-Site Storage of Subset of Specimens**
   In accordance with the NIH recommended sample storage policies, the lab, under the direction of the Sample Storage Committee, during the first year of Phase VII, will send a subset of the storage samples to an off-site storage location. The location of the facility will be outside of the Washington, DC, metro area, but close enough for access to the specimens if necessary. Storing a portion of the study specimens off site in a geographically diverse location provides an additional layer of security and helps ensure the preservation of the samples in the event of a natural disaster, terrorist attack, or other catastrophic event occurring in the vicinity.

4. **Sample Retrieval, Processing, and Release**
   Upon receiving written authorization from the Sample Storage Committee to release specimens and the sample list from the study PI, the lab generates a pull list from the inventory database based on the request. A pull list will contain, but is not limited to, the following information: participant ID, specimen type, volume, box number, freezer number, and freezer location. Upon completion of the pulling specimen aliquots, the lab will ship the samples out as requested and email the sample release form to the PI for the

signature. The specimens are checked back into their designated permanent location in the inventory after completing the release. During the inventory process, the database is updated with the new volume and a revised freeze/thaw count. Additionally, a batch database function enables the lab staff to quickly import a brief description of why the specimens were removed from inventory.

The Coordinating Center at OK managers and shares the FreezerWork with the lab. They will provide the FreezerWork service to the lab if needed.

Samples are released from the lab to investigators only by written authority of the SHS Steering committee according to guidelines approved by tribal councils and IRBs of participating institutions. Regulations concerning confidentiality, such as HIPAA, are strictly followed. In addition, because the samples in this study are ultimately the property of the participating Indian Communities, unused material is returned to the lab at the MHIR B3 Core Lab so that community oversight can be maintained. The lab maintains a computerized database of stored samples. The policies governing release of specimens are contained in Volume 1 of this manual.

D. Quality Control

The Biomarker, Biochemistry and Biorepository Core (B3) aka the MHIR B3 Core Lab, previously called Penn Medical laboratory (PML) is a College of American Pathologists (CAP) certified laboratory. The laboratory and the SHS participate in extensive internal and external control programs to ensure stable, accurate, and precise measurements. Quantitative measurements are performed according to strict written guidelines conforming to those of the CAP. Good Laboratory Practice rules are used throughout the laboratory. Instrumentation is maintained according to manufacturer's standards, and performance is monitored according to CAP guidelines. Reagents are purchased from stable sources and purity is monitored according to CAP regulations. Assays are checked for linearity, sensitivity, parallelism, effects of sample freeze/thaw, recovery, and within-batch and between-batch coefficients of variation. All sample storage, short-term or long-term, is at -80°C to minimize degradation. Calibration performs following the CAP guidelines. Controls at several levels are used to monitor assay performance and run with every batch and plotted on Levy-Jennings plots. Whenever possible, lyophilized and frozen controls are used for long-term drift assessment. Quality control samples are also be assayed when performing a calibration.

The lab technicians receive ongoing continuing education and rigorous periodic performance evaluations. Standard Westgard rules are applied to quantitative assays using at least two, and no more than three, quality control samples per run. Standard rules used for assay acceptance include Quality 2_{2s} $10_{x,}$ 1_{3s}. Quality control rules are programmed into on-line software (BioRad DADE), and technicians are required to visually review Levy-Jennings plots to look for drift. All assay results are reported only after all quality control results are acceptable and reviewed by a technical supervisor before final release into the data system.

The lab participates in all available CAP proficiency tests. SOPs of assays are available for the lab staff. The laboratory staff participates in monthly quality control meetings, in which

each analyte is reviewed and actions taken to address problems are critiqued. Laboratory errors and deviations from standard operating procedures (SOPs) are documented in quality assurance incident reports that undergo multiple levels of supervisory review. These are used to implement training or revise procedures to continually minimize variance and maximize adherence to standard procedures.

The lab is used the RedCap for the SHS7 result report. All lab staff will be training by the OK Coordinator Center for using the RedCap. The SHS samples are only identifiable by their study ID at the lab. The RedCap data system is fully documented and maintained by the SHS Coordinator Center at OK.

The lab receives the QC reports of the variance from the OK Coordinating Center summarizing the data by site for the blinded duplicates for each analyte. These are reviewed by the lab director. If the data has >10% Tech Error, the lab will repeat the assay. If the data suggested a sample mix-up, the coordinator at that site is contacted and the local procedures are reviewed and corrected as necessary.

E. Field Training

The lab provides a detailed lab manual for the field centers. Central training (group and individual) for the laboratory staffs and phlebotomists of the 3 field centers is conducted at the training session in Oklahoma City prior to the start of exams. The lab can provide visits by the Laboratory supervisor, if necessary. The training sessions emphasized uniform and optimal sample handling, as well as shipping procedures designed to ensure accountability and safe transfer of samples. Site technicians are trained or re-trained in the safe handling of biologic specimens, and considerable emphasis is placed on maintaining communication between the sites and the lab. To maximize uniform and optimal collection of samples across sites, the lab provides the flowcharts and the participant sample form to the field centers. Both are designed to be used at the sample collection stations as quick reminders of SHS sample processing procedures. This methodology has been well used by SHS colleagues in SHS phase 1 to 5.

8. ANCILLARY STUDIES -(ancillary consents Appendix A-2)

A. Stress and Resilience in Health and Aging among American Indian Elders

The study will efficiently collect psychosocial, biological stress markers, and cognitive aging data as part of ongoing National Heart Lung and Blood Institute contracted examination with the Strong Heart Study cohort, a 30-year population-based longitudinal cohort in American Indian adults from 13 communities across 3 geographic regions of the United States.

This study will conduct novel assessment on psychosocial resilience, cultural alignment and engagement, wellness and personal beliefs; sleep habits and quality; biological data on allostatic load [defined as the wear and tear on the body of the individual as they are

exposed to repeated or chronic stressors] and inflammation; serum markers for neurodegeneration [defined as the progressive loss of structure or function of neurons, including neuron death, and associated with diseases such as Parkinson's or Alzheimer's] ; and cognitive and functional data using standard Alzheimer's screening instruments.

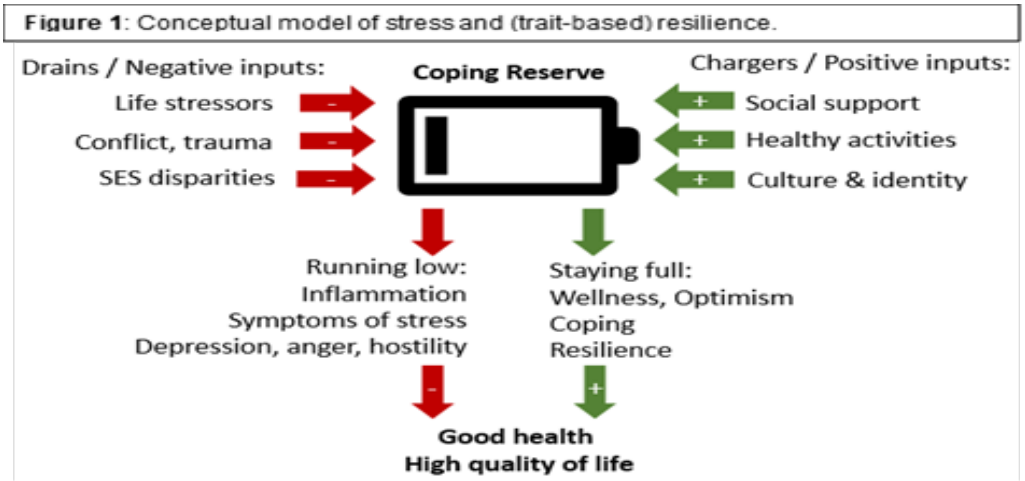
Specific Aims:

1. Examine psychosocial resilience in relation to both beneficial and harming factors. We expect that social support, cultural engagement, and alignment to wellness philosophy will be positively correlated, and that stress and discrimination, allostatic load, and inflammation will be negatively correlated with measures of psychosocial resilience.
2. Quantify risk factors for poor resilience and high allostatic load. We expect that disrupted sleep, high allostatic load, high inflammation, and cardiovascular comorbidities will be associated with poor degree of psychosocial resilience.
3. Evaluate stress-related brain aging and cognitive decline, with mediation by psychosocial resilience. We expect that high stress, allostatic load, and inflammation will be associated with cognitive impairment, dementia and neurodegeneration, and that psychosocial resilience will mediate these associations.

Research Strategy

Effects of Trauma and Stress on Health and Aging: There are known experiences within the American Indian communities for both and historical and ongoing traumas. These may contribute to ongoing generational cycles that increase stress and trauma. There are Gaps in Knowledge on the Measurement of stress, and this study will measure cortisol and other biomarkers of stress in a saliva sample. Epigenetic [genetic changes passed down from previous generations] changes may be contributing to ongoing transmission of intergeneration stress and trauma. The contribution of sleep disorders, disrupted sleep following trauma will also be considered.

B. Psychological Risk Factors, Quality of life, Community, and Brain Aging in American Indians



The overall objective of the "Psychological risk factors, quality of life, community, and brain aging in American Indians: The Strong Heart Study" is to test the relationships among stress, depression, and substance use (defined as alcohol, tobacco, prescription opioids) with cognitive performance in American Indians (AI) adults and examine whether Health-Related Quality of Life (HRQoL) and community connectedness moderate these relationships. Our central hypothesis is that higher stress results in more depression and substance use, and all three are associated with lower cognition, whereas better HRQoL and community connectedness statistically moderate these deleterious effects.

Results from this study will provide important information for the participating tribes. American Indians are especially burdened by health conditions that may result from chronic stress, depression, and substance use and may include cerebrovascular and neurodegenerative injury, which themselves cause cognitive impairment, dementia, and loss of functional independence. Data from this project may clarify these disease associations and the relative contributions of beneficial personal characteristics, preventing or alleviating the burden of these devastating conditions. Characteristics and related features such as quality of life and community connectedness and participation may be modifiable conditions that can improve a person's health trajectory.

The parent Strong Heart Study will use an umbrella consent form for all ancillary studies participating in the Phase 7 examination. Ancillary consent form for this proposal is found in Appendix A-2.

ADMINISTERING NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery: Overview

Introduction to the NIH Toolbox
The National Institutes of Health (NIH) Toolbox initiative sought to assemble a set of brief, comprehensive assessment tools that would be useful to clinicians and researchers in a

variety of settings, with a particular emphasis on measuring outcomes in longitudinal epidemiologic studies and prevention or intervention trials across the lifespan.

The Cognition Domain Battery includes measures of:

Executive Function: is defined as the capacity to plan, organize and monitor the execution of behaviors that are strategically directed in a goal-oriented manner. The NIH Toolbox focuses on the following components of Executive Function:

1. set shifting, or the capacity for switching among multiple aspects of a strategy or task which is measured by the Dimensional Change Card Sort Test (DCCS).

2. inhibition of automatic response tendencies that may interfere with achieving a goal which is measured by the Flanker Inhibitory Control & Attention Test (Flanker).

Episodic Memory: refers to cognitive processes involved in the acquisition, storage, and retrieval of new information. It involves conscious recollection of information learned within a context. The term "learning" refers to the acquisition of skills and knowledge, while the term "memory" refers to the persistence of this learning over time and/or the facility with which one is able to spontaneously recall the information following a delay. Episodic Memory can be verbal, as in remembering a conversation or a list of grocery items, or nonverbal, as in imagining a place one visited or a picture one saw a week before. In the NIH Toolbox, the Picture Sequence Memory Test (PSM) is a measure tapping Episodic Memory.

Working Memory: refers to the ability to store information until the amount of information to be stored exceeds one's capacity to hold that information. Usually, working memory refers to the capacity of an individual to:

a. process information across a series of tasks and modalities

b. to hold the information in a short-term buffer

c. to manipulate the information

d. to hold the products in the same short-term buffer

This concept updates the traditional construct of "short-term memory", which refers to a passive storage buffer, to include the notion of an active computational workspace. Working Memory overlaps with constructs of attention and Executive Function. In the NIH Toolbox, the List Sorting Working Memory Test is a measure tapping Working Memory.

Processing Speed: is defined as either the amount of time it takes to process a set amount of information, or, conversely, the amount of information that can be processed within a certain unit of time. It is a measure that reflects mental efficiency. Processing Speed is central for many cognitive functions and domains and is sensitive to change and/or disease.

In the NIH Toolbox, the Pattern Comparison Processing Speed Test and aspects of the Flanker test are measures tapping Processing Speed.

Language: refers to a set of mental processes that serve to translate thought into symbols (words, gestures) that can be shared among individuals for purposes of communication. The NIH Toolbox focuses on two aspects of language.

1. The first measure is the NIH Toolbox Picture Vocabulary Test, tapping receptive word knowledge that is fundamental to learning and that also has a very high association with overall intelligence.

2. The second measure is the NIH Toolbox Oral Reading Recognition Test, tapping oral reading skill that reflects level and quality of prior educational experiences. This measure provides a fairly robust indication of verbal intelligence that is relatively undisturbed by many medical conditions that affect the brain.

Attention: refers to the allocation of one's limited capacities to deal with an abundance of environmental stimulation. It is measured by the NIH Toolbox Flanker Inhibitory Control and Attention Test.

The fully computerized battery (tablet version) takes approximately 30 minutes to administer. The Picture Vocabulary test uses an audio recording of words and photographic images on the computer screen. On the Oral Reading Recognition test, participants are asked to read and pronounce letters and words. Dimensional Change Card Sorting requires participants to set-shift by selecting a target picture between two pictures that vary along two dimensions. The Flanker Inhibitory Control and Attention Test requires participants to focus on a target middle stimulus in a series and respond quickly while inhibiting attention to similar stimuli flanking it. The Picture Sequence Memory Test involves recalling the order of increasingly longer series of pictured objects after delay periods. On the List Sorting Test, pictures of different foods and animals are presented that must be mentally sequenced in a given order. Lastly, on the Pattern Comparison Test, participants must decide whether pairs of pictures and designs are the same or not. The Administrator's Manual will be followed for this assessment.

Interviewers will be trained using a standardized procedure for administering the NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery. Training will be coordinated an NIH Toolbox consultant, with training sessions as needed. The NIH Toolbox instruction manual will be used to train each field center on how to administer the cognition battery on an I-Pad. The instruction manual can be found at
https://nihtoolbox.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#2E000001H4ee/a/2E000000Me93/QjZknkZDFaOHxigvKJ5Gtr0d7FNX21qc.vVqVrXrMBI

Material Needed
1. iPad
2. NIH Toolbox List Sorting Working Memory Test Examiner Answer Sheet

C. The Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes.

Diabetes is the second leading cause of death worldwide, with particularly high prevalence among American Indian communities. Experimental and epidemiologic research, including from within the SHS, demonstrates that Arsenic (As), a prevalent environmental contaminant, can impact the development of diabetes and diabetes control. However, the mechanisms underlying these effects remain unknown, hampering key prevention and early detection efforts. Post-transcriptional modifications of RNA play a fundamental role in gene expression. Emerging evidence demonstrates that this "epitranscriptome" plays a key role in the pathogenesis of diabetes and obesity. Furthermore, the epitranscriptome is regulated by oxidative stress, suggesting modulation by metals and metalloids like As. One modification in particular, N6-methyladenosine (m6A) is the most prevalent mRNA modification in mammals and a key regulator of mRNA stability and translation1–3. However, health effects from environmental exposure-induced changes in m6A remain unknown and current evidence is mostly based on model organism research.

SHS has detailed arsenic exposure data from multiple generations, covering several exposure windows, as well as obesity and diabetic outcomes collected over 30+ years. Through this exceptional exposure and outcome data, the SHS has been integral to uncovering the impact of arsenic on diabetes and metabolic health, providing compelling data on mechanistic pathways and avenues of intervention. Combining the unique history of the cohort, availability of the data, and the resources available at visit 7 (planned for 2021-23), we have an exceptional opportunity to examine the epitranscriptomic impact of chronic arsenic exposure and the role of epitranscriptomics in obesity and diabetic risk, progression, and control. We hypothesize that exposures to As and other metals induce changes to m6A levels on specific transcripts and expression levels of m6A modification reader, writer, and eraser proteins (RWE), leading to diabetes and obesity. To investigate this hypothesis, we propose an ancillary study within the SHS to examine m6A profiles in 1300 participants at the Phase VII visit with a mixture of diabetes and metabolic syndrome. Our specific aims are:

1. Examine the associations of As and other metals with epitranscriptomic marks in whole blood.
   a. Examine the cross-sectional and prospective associations of exposures to As and other metals with m6A RWE mRNA expression in whole blood.
   b. Examine the cross-sectional and prospective associations of exposures to As and other metals with global and transcript specific levels of m6A modification in whole blood.
   c. Identify an epitranscriptomic "fingerprint" using transcript specific levels of m6A modification that reflects past and/or long-term exposure to As and other metals.
2. Examine the associations of epitranscriptomic marks in whole blood with obesity and diabetes.
   a. Examine the associations of m6A RWEs mRNA expression in whole blood with obesity, subclinical indicators of diabetic risk (plasma glucose, plasma insulin, serum lipids), risk of clinical diabetes, and diabetic control/severity (whole blood HbA1c and albuminuria).

b. Examine the associations of global and transcript specific m6A levels in whole blood with obesity, subclinical indicators of diabetic risk (plasma glucose, plasma insulin, serum lipids), risk of clinical diabetes, and diabetic control/severity (whole blood HbA1c and albuminuria).

3. Evaluate whether the associations between long-term arsenic exposure and diabetic risk is mediated by specific changes in m6A RWE mRNA expression or m6A levels in specific transcripts.
4. Identify specific m6A RWEs and/or m6A-bearing transcripts that may mediate the relationship between arsenic and incident diabetes. We will additionally study subclinical indicators of diabetic risk (plasma glucose, plasma insulin, serum lipids) and diabetic control/severity (whole blood HbA1c and albuminuria) as secondary outcomes.

SIGNIFICANCE:

Environmental Risk Factors for Diabetes: Increasing evidence supports that environmental chemicals, including endocrine disrupters and metals/metalloids, play a role in the diabetes epidemic. Diabetes burden is markedly greater in American Indian (AI) populations than other races/ethnicities in the US[4–9]. In 1989-91, diabetes prevalence in the Strong Heart Study population 45-74 years of age ranged from 34% in North/South Dakota to 68% in Arizona[10]. Diabetes incidence has increased at a high rate even though obesity rates have remained stable[8,10]. Environmental chemicals such as arsenic may be contributing to this excess risk[9,11,12]. Little is known, however, about the molecular mechanisms that link exposure to environmental chemicals and diabetes outcomes. We propose to examine RNA modifications- collectively called the "epitranscriptome"- as a novel epigenetic regulator and predictor of As-induced diabetes.

The Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Diabetes: There are over 100 post-transcriptional modifications across all types of RNA[13]. These marks play a critical role in RNA folding, stability, localization, and translation with significant alterations in function based on the location and quantity of the modifications on the RNA. N^6-methyladenosine (m^6A) is the most prevalent mRNA modification in mammals and a key regulator of mRNA stability and translation[1–3]. m^6A is regulated by a group of proteins called reader, writer, and erasers (RWEs), which are responsible for adding, interpreting, and removing m^6A modifications on RNA. m^6A and RWEs are responsive to chemical stimuli and have been implicated in diabetes and obesity, however, more work in human population studies is necessary to untangle these mechanisms and establish m^6A as a mediator between As exposure and diabetes.

Environmental Exposures and the Epitranscriptome: Research in experimental models clearly shows that the epitranscriptome is responsive to external stressors, particularly pro-oxidants like As and other metals[14–17]. For instance, a distinct pattern of RNA modifications predicted exposure by individual stressors, arsenite[18,19]. Furthermore, *in vitro* oxidative stress exposures induce hundreds of m^6A on mRNA[15,16], while *in vivo* arsenite treated mice had increased global m^6A content in neurons[20]. These effects may be driven by changes in RWE expression and activity, as demonstrated by reduced expression of m^6A demethylase FTO in mice following arsenite exposure[20]. Recent advances also

demonstrate that the epitranscriptome plays a functional role in stress response regulation following environmental exposure, leading to mRNA triage to stress granules[15] and promoting selective translation[16]. The studies outlined above demonstrate that external stimuli, and particularly pro-oxidants like As, alter the epitranscriptome to play a functional role in the stress response. To date, research on As and the epitranscriptome have focused on the effects of arsenite on neurodevelopment. However, no study has examined the effects of As and other metals on the epitranscriptome in human populations, nor in relation to diabetes.

The Epitranscriptome in Diabetes and Adiposity: With such a crucial role in basic biological processes, it stands to reason that m^6A would play a key part in disease. Mounting evidence suggests that m^6A and its RWEs are critical in development of diabetes and obesity, a key risk factor for diabetes. Fat mass and obesity-associated protein (FTO) is an m^6A demethylase with strong ties to adiposity and diabetes in both experimental and human population studies. Genetic variants of FTO have been linked to diabetes and obesity in large population studies[21–23]. In diabetic patients, FTO mRNA expression was correlated with diabetic status, patient glucose levels, and lower global m^6A content[24,25], while higher FTO mRNA expression was observed in patients with hyperglycemic emergency than those with hypoglycemic emergency. These effects were confirmed in diabetic rats[25] and following glucose stimulation *in vitro*[24]. Similarly, prenatal low fat diet, which induces insulin resistance in the model organism *P. obeseus*, increased FTO and methyltransferase, METTL3, expression accompanied by decreased global m^6A[26].

Additional evidence indicates that m^6A plays a critical role in fat cell development, called adipogenesis[27–29]. FTO regulates mRNA splicing of targets required for adipocyte differentiation[30]. Furthermore, FTO-dependent demethylation of a specific mRNA transcripts is a key regulator of excess skeletal muscle lipid accumulation associated with diabetes[31].Thus, experimental and human population research suggests that the epitranscriptome plays a critical role in the pathogenesis of diabetes and obesity, however, no study has examined these relationships in a large observation study nor in relation to metals exposure. Furthermore, genetic variants of FTO have not be linked to FTO expression or m^6A content, leaving a critical gap in our understanding of the role of these variants in health and disease.

METHODS:

Population: Blood will be collected from a subpopulation of 1300 participants at the Phase VII visit with complete data on metals exposure, anthropometric measures, and metabolic health outcomes. We expect this population to have ≥500 cases of diabetes at visit 7. This population will be selected based on the subset of participants from the Strong Heart Family Study (SHFS) who also have their mother in the Strong Heart Study (SHS). These inclusion criteria will allow us to characterize current (at the time of visit 7 in 2021-2023), past (at the SHFS baseline visit in 2000-2003), and early life (maternal data available in the SHS baseline visit in 1989-1991) arsenic exposure.

Blood Collection: The ancillary study will provide two 2.5mL PAXgene tubes specialized for RNA stability for the phlebotomy, which can be handled similar to other tubes in the study, and frozen at -80°C for future analysis. A third standard blood draw tube (with

EDTA) will be collected for complete blood count (CBC) on site. This will provide essential information on the cell composition of each sample for comparison with epitranscriptomic results, as each cell type may have different transcriptional regulation. PAXgene tubes will then be sent on dry ice to the Baccarelli Laboratory for epitranscriptomic analyses, where RNA will be isolated via standard protocol. It is estimated that only one 2.5mL PAXgene tube will be necessary for this analysis and the second tube can be stored for future RNA studies.

Epitranscriptomics Analysis: We propose three separate analyses of the m^6A epitranscriptome to provide a comprehensive assessment of the mechanistic role of m^6A in As-induced diabetes. First, we will quantify total m^6A to obtain an overview the response of total m^6A to As/metals and diabetes/obesity, as previous studies have demonstrated reduced m^6A content in diabetic patients[24,25]. We will use commercially available Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbent Assays (ELISAs) to quantify whole blood m^6A. Next we will examine gene expression levels of m^6A RWEs (e.g. FTO) to assess m^6A regulation following exposure to As and other metals and in relation to diabetes. FTO, m^6A writer METTL3, and m^6A readers YTHDF2, have been shown to be altered during diabetes and adipogenesis and in response to arsenite exposure. We will use a quantitative real time PCR (qRT-PCR) assay designed in the Baccarelli Laboratory to examine the gene expression of 15 m^6A reader, writer, and eraser genes. Finally, research has demonstrated that the quantity and location of m^6A on specific mRNA transcripts determines the cellular response[1,2], so we will perform m^6A RNA Immuno-Precipitation Sequencing (m^6A RIP-Seq) to investigate metals-induced alterations in m^6A modified transcripts and their role in diabetes and obesity. This method uses an anti-m^6A antibody to specifically target m^6A modified mRNA transcripts that can then be quantifyed using next-generation sequencing methods. To date, no study has investigated the location and number of m^6A on mRNA transcripts in diabetics or following As exposure. By sequencing m^6A modified transcripts, we will be able to identify specific mRNA targets that may reflect As exposure and/or predict diabetes development or control.

DATA TO BE COLLECTED:

Data	Study Procedures	Expected Burden to Participants
Whole blood epitranscriptomics (m^6A RWE proteins, global m^6A levels, and transcript specific m^6A modification levels)	Frozen whole blood sample in PAXgene Blood RNA Tube (2 x 2.5mL)	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection
Urine Metals	ICPMS (1.5 mL)	Urine metals are currently planned as part of the Superfund Application to be reviewed in July. By Oct we will know the chances of funding. If funded in that grant, we can leverage those data.

Complete Blood Count	500 uL fresh whole blood in EDTA tube	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection
Fasting plasma to measure fasting insulin	Radioimmuno assay at the MHIR B3 Core Lab	None beyond the already planned blood sample collection

BENEFIT TO AMERICAN INDIAN HEALTH AND THE SHS COMMUNITIES:
American Indian communities are suffering a high burden of disease from diabetes and diabetes complications. This study will provide necessary information on relevant mechanisms for the relationship between environmental chemicals and diabetes in the Strong Heart Study. Several SHS communities have been (and some community subsets continue to be) exposed to relatively high levels of arsenic and other metals/metalloids. Other rural populations, including many other tribal communities beyond the SHS, continue to be exposed to arsenic. This study can contribute to early detection of disease risk and to a better management of diabetes control and disease severity. Beyond arsenic and environmental exposures, this study can contribute to identify critical mechanisms for diabetes development, which could result in the development of novel interventions for the prevention and treatment of diabetes.

D. Gut microbiome, aging and cardiometabolic disease in American Indians

Gut microbiota (bacteria, viruses, fungi, multicellular parasites, and archaea in our intestine) has recently emerged as a novel, metabolically active "organ" that participates in numerous key biological processes such as energy production, aging, immune system, glucose metabolism, low-grade inflammation, etc. Gut dysbiosis (imbalance in gut microbial community, e.g., loss of microbial diversity and/or beneficial microbes, expansion of pathogenic microbes) has been closely linked to aging and age-related cardiometabolic diseases (CMDs) such as obesity, diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, chronic kidney disease, insulin resistance, and dyslipidemia. However, several fundamental gaps exist in this field. First, current research has mainly focused on animal models, results from which are not directly transferable to humans. Of the limited epidemiological studies in humans, most investigations included individuals with European ancestry and results are mixed.
Moreover, most human studies focused on the composition of gut microbiota at the phyla- or the genus-level (e.g., Firmicutes, Bacteroidetes, Actinobacteria, Proteobacteria, etc.), but knowledge of individual microbial species is required to decipher their biological roles in human pathophysiology. To date, a complete mapping of the human gut microbiome (both composition and function) in a well-characterized population of aging and age-related chronic metabolic conditions is still lacking. Second, the human gut microbiota is a function of the host's age, gender, geography, genetic makeup, and environmental factors (e.g., diet, use of antibiotics, etc.), all of which could be population-specific, but our understanding of their roles in shaping gut microbiome composition and function in different populations/ethnic groups remains very limited. The lack of such knowledge hampers our ability to develop personalized gut microbiome-targeting therapeutic interventions for aging and age-related disorders. Third, although experimental studies

support a causal role of gut microbiota in aging and CMDs, studies in humans are largely correlative in nature and our understanding on host-microbe interactions is limited. Additional research is needed to delineate how and why gut dysbiosis affects aging and age-related disorders. Leveraging a well-characterized longitudinal cohort of American Indians (AIs), who will be re-examined in 2020-2024 through the Strong Heart Study (SHS) Phase VII (funded by NHLBI as a contract, 2019-2026), the objectives of this ancillary study are to close these fundamental gaps by profiling the first complete map of the human gut microbiome and to examine how age-related gut dysbiosis contributes to accelerated biological aging and CMDs in AIs who live on reservations or other tribal lands, are exposed to a unique set of environmental and cultural exposures and often practice quite unconventional lifestyles.

1. Aim 1: Identify age-related gut microbial features associated with biological aging and CMDs in AIs. Leveraging the parent SHS Phase 7 that will re-examine all living participants in 2020-2024, this ancillary study will collect fecal samples from 1,500 American Indian participants and conduct whole-genome deep shotgun metagenomic sequencing to generate the first complete blueprint of the human gut microbiome (both composition and function) in this high-risk but historically understudied population. Statistical analyses will be conducted to identify age-related gut microbial features and assess their associations with biological aging (assessed by leukocyte telomere length) and cardiometabolic diseases.

2. Aim 2: Identify clinical correlates of gut microbiome in relation to biological aging and CMDs in AIs. An individual's gut microbiota is highly variable and depends on his/her diet, geography, genetic makeup, lifestyle, health status, etc. Leveraging the comprehensive cardiometabolic phenotypes collected in the SHS, we will identify clinical and epidemiological factors influencing gut microbiome variation in relation to aging and CMDs. As many SHS participants live on reservations or other tribal lands, consume traditional AI food and medicine, and practice other AI-specific lifestyles, the work proposed here is anticipated to identify individual- and community-specific risk and protective factors that could be modulated for healthy aging and cardiometabolic health in this high-risk population.

3. Aim 3: Explore the mechanistic links between gut dysbiosis, biological aging, and CMDs. Leveraging the existing genetic data in the SHS, we will conduct innovative statistical analyses to evaluate the impact of host genome on key microbial features associated with biological aging and CMDs, examine host-microbiome interactions, and explore the potential causal role of gut dysbiosis in CMDs using a systems biology approach.

Results of this pioneering project will: (1) fill in critical knowledge gaps and obtain mechanistic insights into the relationship between gut microbiome, biological aging, and CMDs; (2) lead to personalized, evidence based therapeutic interventions (e.g., diet, drugs, live organisms) for healthy aging and cardiometabolic health.

Data collection instruments include:

1. **Bristol stool chart:** a self-administrated questionnaire at the time of stool sample collection. A total score will be derived to assess stool frequency and stool type.
2. **Diet: will be collected dietary using the Food Frequency Questionnaire (FFQ),** a widely used dietary assessment tool validated in large-scale epidemiological studies including the SHS. Dietary pattern will be derived based on FFQ and dietary quality will be measured using the Alternative Health Eating Index-2010 [AHEI-2010]), a popular tool that is based on evidence-based recommendations and has been consistently shown to strongly predict risk of major CMDs (e.g., T2D, CVD) and mortality.

9. REFERRAL GUIDELINES

It is the intention of the Strong Heart Study that individuals who participate in the physical examination will be provided both with education and encouragement concerning a healthy life style aimed at preventing cardiovascular disease. If significant medical conditions are uncovered during the course of the study, participants will receive assistance in arranging appointments for medical care. They will also receive assistance arranging transportation for emergent, immediate and urgent referrals.

A. Referral procedure

1. All participants reporting for the medical exam will receive appropriate educational materials concerning a heart healthy lifestyle. In addition, the examining personnel, when possible, will endeavor to educate the participants during the exam concerning the importance of risk factor reduction and modifications that the individual might make to improve his/her risk for cardiovascular disease. At the end of the exam, the participant will receive a copy (see Appendix A-6 of this volume) of their BP and their BMI calculation, as well as any significant physical findings that may have been noted. The importance of any abnormal findings from the exam and recommendations for referral will be communicated to the participant at this time. For referrals in the emergent, immediate or urgent categories, the participant will be assisted in arranging transportation and appointments. Whenever possible, findings and measurements indicating referral will also be communicated directly to the participant's provider or clinic of choice (see Appendix A-7 for a sample letter to be sent when an emergent, immediate, or urgent referral is needed but repeated efforts to contact the participant have failed). For routine referrals, the reason for the referral and information necessitating referral will be given to the participant and a referral letter will be sent to the provider of their choice.

2. When the clinically useful laboratory results have returned, a follow-up letter will be mailed to each participant thanking him or her for participating and supplying him/her with basic medical information obtained during the exam. Any results requiring referral will be pointed out in this letter and a referral letter will also be sent to the provider designated by the participant at the time of their exam. (See example of letter and suggested interpretation in Appendices A-8)
3. In order to ensure that the patient receives appropriate referral and treatment for significant medical conditions uncovered during the course of the study, consistent

referral levels have been established as described below in Tables 3, 4 and 5 which will be applied at each center. Communication with the participant will be initiated at the time results indicating Emergent, Urgent and Immediate referrals are made available to the field centers. Communications regarding results indicating routine referrals may be held for short periods of up to two weeks to allow batching of results and somewhat fewer letters.

4. Before exams begin, the local SHS director will discuss the referral process with the clinical director for the primary IHS clinic for the community. The proposed method of notifying patients regarding referral will be reviewed, and the clinical director's input will be sought as to which individual or office will be receiving referral information. There needs to be a designated provider to accept referrals for participants who do not specify a particular provider at that facility; the provider handling emergency duty for that day would be the most reasonable for Emergent and Immediate referrals. The clinical director should also designate which provider(s) will be responsible for handling Routine and Urgent referrals, and who would assume that responsibility if a particular provider were on leave or otherwise unavailable. The basic plan should be documented in writing and signed by the clinical director and SHS representative.

   It is understood that the SHS staff will provide referral information to the participants and to the provider or clinic of their choice if the participant so choses. Assistance will often be given in arranging an appointment or providing transportation, but further follow-up of missed appointments and secondary referrals to specialty care by the participant's provider will not be the responsibility of SHS. It is important to stress to participants that the screening results of the participants SHS visit must be confirmed by their medical provider and that the SHS screening is not equivalent to a medical appointment.

B. Referral Levels

The Strong Heart Study refers participants using established guidelines for referral. Uniform criteria for referral of participants are implemented at all centers. Emergency, immediate, urgent, and routine referrals are made. Methods for referring participants who have no physician are established with the participant. All referrals are documented on a separate log, and copies of the referrals are kept in the Strong Heart Study folders. The following levels of referral are established:

Table 3

SBP $\geq$ 200 mm or DBP $\geq$ 120 mm	**Emergency Referral**: "Your BP is extremely high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications." Have participant consult with physician (M.D.) immediately, or accompany participant to acute care setting for MD evaluation before continuing examination.

SBP 180-199 mm <u>or</u> DBP 110-119 mm	<u>Ask</u> Additional Questions*:* 1) Do you have a severe headache? 2) Do you have chest pain or pressure? 3) Are you short of breath? 4) Do you have a new problem with your vision? <u>If "Yes" to ANY</u> of the Additional Questions - **<u>Emergency Referral</u>** "Your BP is extremely high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications." Have participant consult with physician (M.D.) immediately, or accompany participant to acute care setting for MD evaluation before continuing examination. <u>If "No" to ALL</u> of the Additional Questions - Ask if participant has had any previous treatment for hypertension. <u>If "No"</u> to previous treatment for hypertension - **<u>Immediate Referral</u>**: "Your BP is very high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications." Have participant consult with physician (M.D.) on the same day, to obtain treatment for hypertension. <u>If "Yes"</u> to previous treatment for hypertension - **<u>Immediate Referral</u>**: "Your BP is very high. This means it is not in control. If you have used hypertension medications, you should restart them now to avoid serious complications." Have participant restart their medication the same day, and consult with physician (M.D.) within 2-3 days to see whether medication is working.
SBP 160-179 mm <u>or</u> DBP 100-109 mm	<u>Ask</u> if participant has had previous treatment or medication for hypertension. <u>If "No"</u> to previous treatment for hypertension - **<u>Urgent Referral</u>**: "Your BP is very high. This means it not in control and may require treatment to avoid serious complications." Have participant consult with physician (M.D.) within 1 week to confirm hypertension and decide need for treatment. <u>If "Yes"</u> to previous treatment for hypertension - **<u>Urgent Referral</u>**: "Your BP is very high. This means it not in control. If you have used hypertension medications, you should restart them now to avoid serious complications." Have participant restart their medication the same day, and consult with physician (M.D.) within 1 week to see whether medication is working.
SBP 140-159 mm <u>or</u> DBP 90-100 mm	**<u>Routine Referral</u>**: "Your BP is not well controlled and may need additional treatment if it remains abnormal." Suggest participant consult with physician (M.D.) within next 1-4 weeks.
SBP 130-139 mm <u>or</u> DBP 80-89 mm	Ask if participant has been diagnosed with diabetes, increased CVD risk or chronic kidney disease. <u>If "Yes"</u> to diagnosed diabetes or chronic kidney disease - **<u>Routine Referral</u>**: "Your BP is not well controlled for someone with [diabetes / kidney disease] and may need additional treatment if it remains abnormal." Suggest participant consult with physician (M.D.) within next 1-4 weeks. <u>If "No"</u> to diagnosed diabetes or chronic kidney disease - **<u>Routine Referral</u>**: "Your BP is in a range that puts you at risk for hypertension. There may be things you can do to bring it into a better range." Suggest participant consult with physician (M.D.) within next month.

No Referral: At the conclusion of the exam, if there are no findings requiring referral, the participant will be given their results, advised that they are within acceptable limits and given verbal and written encouragement for continued best health practices. They will also be advised that further results from laboratory tests will be sent to them in the mail, and that results of carotid and popliteal ultrasound and echocardiograms will be sent to their provider (if so designated in the consent form).

Guidelines for blood pressure referral are provided in the table above. The SHS nursing staff determines the acuteness of the findings, as well as whether or not the condition is being followed by a physician.

If the participant is aware of and being followed medically for a condition, judgment is exercised about whether to refer. The standard IHS referral form or other written summary is used to provide appropriate clinical information to the health care professional who will evaluate the patient. A copy of this referral will be retained with the research forms to document the referral that was made.

Additional standing orders for nursing or staff referral:

Table 4

Emergency Referral	**Statement to Participant** ***("Consult M.D. immediately")***
Any finding or symptom suggestive of a life-threatening illness, including evidence of acute MI, unstable angina, or pulmonary edema	Describe rationale for referral to participant
Immediate Referral	**Statement to Participant** ***("Consult M.D. today")***
Diabetic foot ulcer	Your foot must be seen by a physician
Angina in last day	Your chest pains may be important
Neurologic symptoms in past week	Your symptoms may be important
Other severe symptoms or findings	Your symptoms may be important
Untreated asthma or worsening asthma	You may have a serious problem in your lungs
Urgent Referral	**Statement to Participant** ***("Consult M.D. within a week"***)
Angina over 24 hours ago	Your chest pains may be important
Neurologic symptoms, untreated, one week to six months ago	Your symptoms may be important
Suspected congestive heart failure	Your symptoms may be important
Other acute, but less severe symptoms	Your symptoms may be important
Inappropriate medication usage	Taking medication incorrectly may be dangerous
Chronic cough, fever, weight loss, and other symptoms suggestive of active TB or valley fever	You may have a serious problem in your lungs
Routine Referral	**Statement to Participant** ***("Consult M.D. within one month or at first***

	convenient appointment")
Old MI (Rose Questionnaire), previously unrecognized	Your chest pain may be important
Neurologic problem (stroke, TIA symptoms) > 6 months ago, unrecognized	Your symptoms may be important
Claudication, previously unrecognized	Your leg pain may be important
Both pedal pulses are missing in one extremity and not previously referred ***or*** the ratio of Doppler pressure of ankle/arm < 0.8	You may have a problem in your feet and you should check with your doctor.
If participant answers yes to smoking and expresses interest in quitting	Smoking is a major cause of heart disease and death. Work with your medical provider or your State tobacco quit line to find a quit plan that works for you

C. Referral After Lab and Other Test Results Are Available

1) Critical values:
Laboratory will call field center; or use an alternative system involving a verified receipt (e.g., certified Email, FAX with return message confirming). Follow-up will be considered either immediate or urgent as indicated in the list of critical values. For immediate referral, SHS staff should notify participants by phone, or home visit, and (if they cannot be reached personally within 4-6 hours) by certified letter. Efforts should continue to contact the participant and discuss results in person. SHS staff should help arrange transportation if needed. If the participant choses to have a referral an IHS referral form or another written summary is provided.

2) Routine report: -
Copies of routine results are sent to each participant with an interpretation of results by the Field centers. If the participants have new findings that they have not previously been advised of, such as newly diagnosed diabetes, or cholesterol > 300, an IHS referral form or other written summary should be provided, and SHS staff should assist the participant in making an appointment and arranging transportation for follow-up (see sample letters in Appendix A-6 and interpretations in Appendix A-7).

Table 5 Strong Heart Study Critical Values for Laboratory Results

Test	***Critical Value***	***Immediate or Urgent Referral****
Fasting Glucose	≤ 50 or ≥ 400 mg/dl	Immediate
Total Cholesterol	≥ 300 mg/dl	Urgent
Total Triglyceride	≥ 1000 mg/dl	Immediate
CBC		Local IHS Laboratory critical values for CBC results will be followed
HbA1c	6.4% or great	Immediate
UACR	>=300	Urgent

* Note: Since the shipment of the samples from the field center to the MHIR B3 Core Lab involve lab values (Glucose, Cholesterol and Triglyceride) determined at the lab by a batch of the samples received, immediate or urgent referral (within 24 hours after the lab testing and confirming the result) seems appropriate, even though some extreme values represent very serious conditions.

** Note: When the field center is aware of End-Stage Renal Disease, or dialysis treatments for the participant, these values can be simply noted as abnormal on the summary sheet to the participant, with the explanation that we expect these to be abnormal when an individual has ESRD or is on dialysis.

10. QUALITY ASSURANCE (QC) PROGRAM

A quality control committee oversees the conduct and evaluation of QC procedures. Field center coordinators will be responsible for reviewing all QC data as they become available and following up on any problems that are detected. The QC committee will monitor efficacy of retraining and problem solving.

A. Data collection

Every data form will be checked for completeness at the field center. Ambiguous or erroneous items will be clarified and corrected. The data entry programs generated by the Coordinating Center will provide an additional quality control check by building in range and logic checks. The program refuses to accept such data until the errors are corrected. The field centers will double-enter 10% of the forms each month (or at least one double entry per transmission). The Coordinating Center will track the data entry error rates. If the data entry error rate of any field center is greater than 0.5% for any transmission, that center will be asked to re-enter (as second entry) the data of all the forms in that transmission. Computer printouts of inconsistent data items will be sent back to each field center for clarification or correction. Summary statistics such as mean, median, range, maximum and minimum for continuous variables and frequency distributions for categorical variables will be calculated monthly for each center, and data not meeting consistency checks will be flagged. Summary statistics will be generated quarterly to identify any peculiar or unreasonable values. Further verifications will be made and errors corrected.

B. Quality Control site visits

One quality control site visit will be made to each of the three centers in the first year of the physical exam unless quality control data suggests that a follow up is required. The site visit teams will include representatives from the program office at NHLBI and investigators and staff members from each of the centers. Procedures used in the clinical examination will be carefully observed for adherence to protocol. Equipment will be inspected and problems noted. The site visitors then will meet with all the clinic staff to inform them of any observed discrepancies. In addition, a written evaluation, including corrections or improvements needed, will be sent to each center.

C. Quality Control -- Equipment

Other quality control measures will include maintenance of the scale, sphygmomanometer and Doppler. The scale will be zeroed daily and calibrated with a known weight (50 lbs) every month or whenever the scale is moved. The standard sphygmomanometer will be inspected once a month. These inspections will include checking of the zero level, mercury leakage, manometer column for dirt or mercury oxide deposit, and the condition of all tubing and fittings. Other quality control measures for the blood pressure measurements will include simultaneous Y-tube observation of each technician and frequent staff meetings to provide feedback.

D. Quality Control -- Examination

1. Anthropometry and blood pressure

   Duplicate measures of brachial artery blood pressure (systolic and diastolic) simultaneously using a double head stethoscope with two observers will be taken quarterly. Duplicate measures of anthropometry (height, weight, waist, and electrical impedance measurements) will be performed by a second observer on a quarterly basis. These data will be sent to the Coordinating Center for analysis. Results of the analysis will be provided to the field centers and the Steering Committee. Differences between duplicate measures exceeding the following values will be considered unacceptable:

   a. Systolic Blood Pressure: 4 mmHg, using Y-shaped stethoscope for two simultaneous observations.
   b. Diastolic Blood Pressure: 4 mmHg, using Y-shaped stethoscope for two simultaneous observations.
   c. Height: 1 cm
   d. Weight: 1 Kg
   e. Waist circumference: 2 cm
   f. Hip circumference: 2 cm
   g. Arm circumference: 1 cm

   In addition, distributions of measurements and digit preference for each staff member will be compiled and repeated quarterly.

2. Laboratory tests

   Duplicate blood and urine specimens will be collected on approximately 5% of the participants and sent to the Core Laboratory at Medstar in a blind fashion. Results obtained for each test will be analyzed quarterly by the Coordinating Center for accuracy and consistency. The percent of pairs with differences within 5% and 10% will be computed. Correlation coefficients and technical error rates will be calculated, and be sent to the lab from the Coordinating after analysis. Poor correlation or unreasonably high technical error will be reported to the Laboratory and the Steering Committee.

3. Personal interview

   Personal interviews by new staff will be observed monthly by the study coordinator until the staff member meets the standards of the study. Then new staff will be observed on a quarterly basis along with experienced interviewers. Problems and errors are identified using a checklist and corrected immediately.

4. Certification of technicians

   Each center will recruit the most qualified personnel. Clinical staff were centrally trained and certified before the examination began, and newly hired personnel will be trained at each clinic. The study coordinators will monitor the technicians quarterly to ensure accurate and consistent performance.

5. Monitoring of Study progress

   The Coordinating Center will work closely with the field centers to monitor recruitment and progress of the examinations. At the beginning of the study, a projected monthly number of participants to be recruited was generated, and the Coordinating Center will monitor the progress of each field center according to these projected numbers and provide monthly progress reports to the Steering Committee. If the percentage of projected recruitment in a certain field center falls below 80%, the PI and the field coordinator will be informed, so that the efforts can be focused on recruitment. This program proved to be an efficient tool for monitoring the progress of SHS- in previous phases and will be continued in Phase VII of SHS. The Coordinating Center will also monitor the number of double entries, QC physical exams, and QC blinded blood samples and report to the Steering Committee quarterly.

E. Confidentiality and security of data

All personnel with access to the collected data are required to sign a confidentiality pledge. Completed data forms are placed in locked file cabinets at every center and are accessible by authorized staff members only. The data are stored on secure OU Center network drives which is backed up daily.

APPENDIX A

APPENDIX A-1

Field Center Consent Forms

IRB approved consents will be uploaded to the manual once approved consent forms have been received by each Field center.

Consent Form

Dakota Strong Heart Study Phase VII
Researchers:

Amanda M Fretts, PhD, Principal Investigator
Department of Epidemiology, University of Washington
Cardiovascular Health Research Unit
Phone number: 206-287-2777

Lyle Best, MD, Co-investigator
Missouri Breaks Ind Research Inc
Watford City, ND
Phone Number: 701-842-6770

Marcia O'Leary, RN, Field Site Principal Investigator
Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc
Eagle Butte, SD
Phone number: 605-964-1260

Researchers' Statement

You are being asked to take part in this study because you participated previously in the Strong Heart Study (SHS) and/or in the Strong Heart Family Study (SHFS). Research studies are voluntary and include only people who choose to take part. The purpose of this consent form is to give you the information you will need to help you decide whether to continue to be in the study or not. Please read the form carefully. If you have trouble reading this form, one of the staff will read it to you. You are encouraged to ask questions about the purpose of the research, what we are asking you to do, the possible risks and benefits, your rights as a volunteer, and anything else about the research study or this form that is not clear. Please take your time to review this consent form, discuss with family and friends, and ask the study team any questions you may have. When we have answered all your questions, you can decide if you want to continue to participate in the Strong Heart Study. This process is called "informed consent." You will receive a copy of this form for your records.

PURPOSE OF THE STUDY

WHY IS THIS STUDY BEING DONE?

The Strong Heart Study began in 1988 to try to help find out why some American Indian people get diseases of the heart, blood vessels, and lungs, and others do not. The Strong Heart Study was also designed to better understand risk factors for these diseases, like diabetes, high blood pressure, and smoking in the American Indian population. Over the past 30 years, researchers have learned a lot about how to prevent and manage heart disease and related conditions from the Strong Heart Study. However, these diseases are still common among American Indian people. Researchers now know that diseases of the heart, blood vessels, and lungs shouldn't be studied all by themselves since they may also be related to other medical problems like liver disease, cancer, and inflammation in the body (which can cause things like arthritis and kidney damage, and heart conditions). We now wish to expand the Strong Heart Study to learn more about liver disease, cancer and inflammation in the body—and how these conditions impact risk for heart disease and related conditions. Conditions that involve inflammation may include the following:

Osteoarthritis Rheumatoid arthritis Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) Psoriatic arthritis Ulcerative colitis Crohn's disease Regional ileitis Sjogren's syndrome Thyroiditis Anti-phospholipid syndrome Dermatomyositis Sjogren's syndrome Thyroiditis Anti-phospholipid syndrome Dermatomyositis	Polymyalgia rheumatic Any form of "nephritis" and IgA nephropathy Kawasaki disease Mixed connective tissue disease Polyarteritis nodosa Scleroderma Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis Ankylosing spondylitis Iritis, uveitis Primary sclerosing cholangitis Raynaud's phenomenon Temporal arteritis

The upcoming Strong Heart Study examination is called "Phase 7".

We are also interested in understanding how genes work (called gene function) and how they influence heart, lung, and blood vessel diseases, cancer and conditions that involve inflammation. We also want to study how lifestyle factors (for example smoking and diet) and environmental factors (for example air pollution and water pollution) can influence the way genes work. Gene function can be studied looking at how genes are expressed through measures of the RNA in blood. The RNA carries the instructions from the DNA to synthesize proteins. In this study, we are asking for your permission to collect blood samples with a special tube that allow us to measure gene function. The collection of this tube does not add any additional burden to the blood collection. When we study how genes function it is also important to have information about the genetic code of a person. For that reason, we are also asking you for permission to do genetic testing.

WHY HAVE I BEEN ASKED TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?
You are being asked to take part in the Strong Heart Study (Phase 7) because you participated previously in the Strong Heart Study or Strong Heart Family Study (Phases 1-6).

HOW MANY PEOPLE WILL TAKE PART IN THE STUDY?

About 5000 American Indians will take part in this study nationwide. About 1250 of individuals from North Dakota and South Dakota will participate.

HOW LONG WILL THE STUDY LAST?
We will include you in the study as long as it continues. We think the study will last until 2026. The study may be longer if more time is needed to complete the project. Participation in this study is voluntary. You may choose not to participate, or you may drop out at any time.

STUDY PROCEDURES

WHAT WILL I BE ASKED TO DO IN THIS STUDY?
This research study will be conducted by the Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc (MBIRI). If you choose to participate, you will come into one of the MBIRI offices or other specified location to have a physical examination, fill our surveys about your health, and have your blood drawn. The examination and questions may take about 3 to 4 hours to complete. As part of the study, we would also like to review your medical records for diseases related to heart disease, as described below.

At the in-person study exam:

- You will be asked to fast for 12 hours prior to your scheduled study visit.
- You will be asked to answer questions about your age, sex, education, and medical history.
- You will be asked to complete questionnaires about many things that can change your general health, including tobacco use, alcohol use, where you get healthcare, what you eat, and stress.
- Your vital signs will be taken. This will include your heart rate (pulse) and blood pressure.
- Your height, body weight, waist, and hips will be measured.
- About 4 ounces or the equivalent of about 8 Tablespoons, will be drawn to measure blood sugar levels and cholesterol.
- You will be asked to provide a urine sample to find out how your kidneys are working.
- •You will not routinely receive results of the tests done for this study. However, you will be contacted if clinically important test results are abnormal.

Medical Record Review:

- As part of the study, we will also review your medical records at the Indian Health Service (IHS) and non-IHS healthcare facilities for diseases of the heart, blood vessels, and lungs; diabetes, liver disease, cancer, and inflammation in the body (which can cause things like arthritis and kidney damage but also heart conditions).

Follow-up:

- You will occasionally be sent Strong Heart Study newsletters to tell you about results of the study. We will contact you annually (until the Study ends in 2026) to ask you about the current state of your health. This contact will likely be by phone, letter, or home visit and will be brief (about 20 minutes or less) in order to find out any new health-related

events, for example, if you have had a heart attack, stroke, or have been told by a doctor that you have cancer or other health problems.

OTHER INFORMATION ABOUT THE STUDY

BENEFITS OF THE STUDY: WHY I MIGHT WANT TO PARTICIPATE?

If you agree to take part in this study, there will be little direct medical benefit to you. The goal of public health research is to learn something that will contribute to the advancement of science and understanding the effects of heart disease and related conditions on health and wellness.

STUDY-RELATED RISKS, STRESSES, AND DISCOMFORT

The risks associated with this study are slight discomfort or bruising from the blood draws, possible dizziness, headache, stomach discomfort, or fainting from fasting for 12 hours, and the possible loss of privacy if your data or information is accidently disclosed outside of the study. Loss of privacy means having your personal information shared with someone who is not on the study team and was not supposed to see or know about your information. The study team plans to protect your privacy. Their plans for keeping your information private are described in the Confidentiality section below.

<u>The following risks apply only if you choose to have any of your leftover blood samples stored and used for genetic testing:</u>

A Federal law called the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) generally makes it illegal for health insurance companies, group health plans, and most employers to discriminate against you based on your genetic information.

- This law generally will protect you in the following ways:
- Health insurance companies and group health plans may not request your genetic information that we get from this research.
- Health insurance companies and group health plans may not use your genetic information when making decisions regarding your eligibility or premiums.
- Employers with 15 or more employees may not use your genetic information that we get from this research when making a decision to hire, promote, or fire you or when setting the terms of your employment.
- Your samples are stored with only a number that is not associated with individual names.

Be aware that this Federal law does not protect you or your family against genetic discrimination by companies that sell life insurance, disability insurance, or long-term care insurance. Also, GINA does not prohibit discrimination of individuals with a genetic disorder that has been diagnosed. However, in order to do everything possible to keep this from happening, the results of this test will only be given to a few authorized Strong Heart Study staff and to you if you request for those results. This means that the results will NOT be made available to your family members, your private physician, your employer, your insurance company, or any other party as allowed by law without your permission

HOW WILL PARTICIPATING IN THE STUDY AFFECT ME FINANCIALLY?

There is no cost to you if you participate in this study. You will be given $100 for your time.

CAN I WITHDRAW FROM THE STUDY?
You can stop participating in this study at any time. Deciding not to participate in this study will not affect your relationship with the researchers or your healthcare provider. If you decide to withdraw from the study or do not want your data used for the study, please contact Dr. Amanda Fretts at 206-287-2777 or Marcia O'Leary at 605-964-1260. We will destroy your data and it will not be used in any reports about this research after you withdraw. You will be asked to send this request to the SHS Field site in writing.

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RESEARCH INFORMATION
Efforts will be made to keep your personal information confidential. We will label your samples and the information about you with a number, not your name. We will keep your name, address, telephone number, and other information that might identify you separate from your samples and surveys. Only a few authorized study personnel will have access to your name, address, and other information that may identify you. If your data or sample is shared with another investigator for research purposes, they will not have access to your name or other identifying information. Your name or any other identifying information will not be used in any report about this research. All publications will be reviewed and approved by representatives of the Strong Heart Steering Committee and study centers.

Although we will make every effort to keep your information confidential, no system for protecting your confidentiality can be 100% secure.

Government or university staff sometimes review studies like this one to make sure they are being done safely and legally. If a review of this study takes place, your records may be examined. The reviewers will protect your privacy. The study records will not be used to put you at legal risk of harm.

We have a Certificate of Confidentiality from the federal National Institutes of Health. This helps us protect your privacy. The Certificate means that we do not have to give out identifying information about you even if we are asked to by a court of law. We will use the Certificate to resist any demands for identifying information.

We can't use the Certificate to withhold your research information if you give your written consent to give it to an insurer, employer, or other person. Also, you or a member of your family can share information about yourself or your part in this research if you wish.

There are some limits to this protection. We will voluntarily provide the information to:

- a member of the federal government who needs it in order to audit or evaluate the research;
- individuals at the funding agency and other groups involved in the research, if they need the information to make sure the research is being done correctly;
- the federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA), if required by the FDA;
- state or local authorities, if we learn of child abuse, elder abuse, or the intent to harm yourself or others.

WHAT IF I AM INJURED OR BECOME ILL WHILE PARTICIPATING IN THIS STUDY?
If you have questions, complaints or concerns about this study, contact the research team at: 1-866-865-3418. If you think you have a medical problem or illness related to this research, see your medical provider or call 911. Then follow-up with MBIRI at 1-866-865-3418 after you have seen your medical provider. MBIRI and/or their employees are not responsible for payment of any medical tests or treatments.

If you have questions about your rights as a research participant, please call Dewey Ertz, EdD, Chairman of the Great Plains IRB, at 605-341-8647 or toll free at 1-866-331-5794. If you are a member of the Ogalala Lakota Nation you may also contact the OSTRRB Coordinator at 605-867-1704.

SOURCE OF FUNDING
The study team is receiving financial support to conduct this study from the National Heart Lung and Blood Institute which is a division of the National Institutes of Health.

"Gene Function, and Cardiometabolic Disease Study":

_____Yes, I consent to allow Strong Heart Study researchers to obtain an extra blood sample and to use a portion of my urine sample for evaluating how environmental exposures influence the development of diabetes, heart disease, and other health outcomes. I understand that some of the testing for this study will be related to how genes function and that genetic testing will be conducted.

_____No, I do not consent to be part of this side study and do not wish my urine or blood samples to be used for this analysis.

Consent for Future Use of Blood Samples and/or Genetic Testing:

After we complete the blood tests for this study, we would like to save any leftover blood for future research on heart disease and related risk factors. This may include genetic testing. We will save blood samples for up to 7 years (with the possibility of extending for an additional 3-5 years with permission from Great Plains IRB and tribes). During the time we are allowed to keep your blood sample, your blood sample will only be used for studies approved by the Great Plains IRB and your Tribal nation. Your blood sample will be stored with a number assigned to it instead of your name. The number will be linked to your name, which means you can withdraw at any time.

☐ I want to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase 7, and I want my samples to be stored and used for future research, including genetic testing.

☐ I want to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase 7, and I want my samples to be stored and used for future non-genetic research only (i.e., no genetic testing).

☐ I want to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase 7, and I do not want my samples to be saved for future research.

☐ I do not want to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase 7 any longer. All specimens and data collected at previous phases will be discarded. No data or specimens will be used for future testing (Thank you for your past participation).

It is possible that researchers (other than Strong Heart Study researchers) may request access to the blood samples or data collected as part of this study. Strong Heart Study investigators will review these requests carefully to assure the scientific merit of the proposed research and the qualifications of the researchers. Your blood samples and data will only be used for studies approved by the Great Plains IRB and the Dakota Field Center Partner tribes--and no identifying information about you will be shared. You may withdraw permission to share blood samples and data or have them destroyed at any time by contacting study investigators listed above in writing.

☐ Yes, I want to share my blood samples and data with researchers other than the Strong Heart Study researchers, which may include researchers in other countries who may have advanced scientific expertise and technologies.

☐ No, I do not want my blood samples and data to be shared with researchers other than the Strong Heart Study researchers.

As part of the study, we will be taking your vital signs and measure blood sugar and fats. This will include your heart rate (pulse), blood pressure, and glucose and cholesterol levels. If we find clinically important results, we would like your permission to send a referral to your IHS provider or a different medical provider, if you have one, to be filed in your medical chart. Please indicate by initialing the line below if you do or do not consent to this.

I _____want a referral sent to my IHS provider to be filed in my medical chart if it is found that I have a clinically important result as part of this study.

I _____do not want a referral sent to my IHS provider to be filed in my medical chart if it is found that I have a clinically important result as part of this study.

I _____want a referral sent to a different medical provider to be filed in my medical chart if it is found that that I have a clinically important result as part of this study. Please send to:

_____
_____
_____

I _____do not want a referral sent to a different medical provider to be filed in my medical chart if it is found that that I have a clinically important result as part of this study.

RESEARCH-RELATED INJURY

If you have questions, complaints or concerns about this study, contact the research team at: 605-964-1260. If you think you have a medical problem or illness related to this research, see your medical provider or call 911. Then follow-up with study staff at 1-866-865-3418 after you have

seen your medical provider. Missouri Breaks Industries Research, Inc. and/or their employees are not responsible for payment of any medical tests or treatments.

Printed name of study staff obtaining consent _____

Signature _____Date _____

Participant's Statement
This study has been explained to me. I volunteer to take part in this research. I have had a chance to ask questions. If I have questions later about the research, or if I have been harmed by participating in this study, I can contact one of the researchers listed on the first page of this consent form. If I have questions about my rights as a research participant, I can call contact Dewey Ertz, EdD, Chairman of the Great Plains IRB, at 605-341-8647 or toll free at 1-866- 331-5794. If you are a member of the Ogalala Lakota Nation you may also contact the OSTRRB Coordinator at 605-867-1704. I will receive a copy of this consent form.

Printed name of participant _____

Signature of participant _____ Date _____

Copies to: Researcher
Participant

STRONG HEART STUDY ID NUMBER |___||___||___||___||___||___||___|

Consent Form to Participate in a Research Study
University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center (OUHSC)
Study Title: THE STRONG HEART STUDY, PHASE VII:
CVD in American Indians Study and
Data Management Center and Oklahoma Field Center –
Physical Examination
Sponsor: National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute
Tauqeer Ali, MD, PhD, Principal Investigator Oklahoma Field Center
Ying Zhang, MD, PhD, Principal Investigator Coordinating Center
Phone Number: (405) 271-3090

KEY INFORMATION ABOUT THE RESEARCH STUDY

You are being asked to participate in a research study. Research studies are voluntary and include only people who choose to take part. This consent form begins with a 'Key Information' section to provide important information to help you decide whether or not to participate in this study. More detailed information is provided after the key information. Please take your time, discuss this with family and friends, and ask the investigator and study team any questions you may have.

WHY HAVE I BEEN ASKED TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?

You are being asked to take part in this study because you participated previously in the Strong Heart Study (SHS) and/or in the Strong Heart Family Study (SHFS).

WHY IS THIS STUDY BEING DONE AND HOW LONG WILL IT LAST?

We invite you to continue your participation in the Strong Heart Study (SHS). The Strong Heart Study that began in 1988 is trying to find the causes of and how to prevent diseases of the heart, blood vessels, lungs, and the risk factors for these conditions, like diabetes, high blood pressure and smoking. You have attended at least one exam in which we made a variety of physical and blood measures that could be related to long term health. Now we wish to continue to follow your health in order to learn more about what causes the above diseases. Research has shown that diseases of the heart, blood vessels and lungs shouldn't be studied all by themselves, since they may also be related to other medical conditions. This was one of the reasons that we expanded our study to include liver disease, cancer and inflammation in the body (which can cause things like arthritis and kidney damage, but also heart conditions).

This research is to learn more about heart, lung, and blood vessel diseases, the risk factors for these conditions and how they change over time, and how they may be related to liver disease, cancer, and conditions that involve inflammation. Conditions that involve inflammation include the following:

Osteoarthritis Rheumatoid arthritis Systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) Psoriatic arthritis Ulcerative colitis Crohn's disease Regional ileitis Sjogren's syndrome	Thyroiditis Anti-phospholipid syndrome Dermatomyositis Polymyalgia rheumatic Any form of "nephritis" and IgA nephropathy Kawasaki disease Mixed connective tissue disease Polyarteritis nodosa

Scleroderma Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis Ankylosing spondylitis Iritis, uveitis	Primary sclerosing cholangitis Raynaud's phenomenon Temporal arteritis

We are also interested in understanding how the way genes work (called gene function) influences heart, lung, and blood vessel diseases, cancer and conditions that involve inflammation. We also want to study how lifestyle factors (for example smoking and diet) and environmental factors (for example air pollution and water pollution) can influence the way genes work. Gene function can be studied looking at how genes are expressed through measures of the RNA in blood. The RNA carries the instructions from the DNA to synthesize proteins. In this study, we are asking for your permission to collect blood samples with a special tube that allow us to measure gene function. The collection of this tube does not add any additional burden to the blood collection. When we study how genes function it is also important to have information about the genetic information of a person. For that reason, we are also asking you for permission to do genetic testing.

WHAT WILL I BE ASKED TO DO IN THIS STUDY?

By joining this study, you consent to have a physical examination (physical examination procedures are described below). The results of your exam and related information in your medical records (Indian Health Service or other relevant medical records) will be used for research purposes. The examination and questions will take about 3 to 4 hours and will be done in 1 or 2 visits. After your exam, SHS researchers will contact you as soon as your medically useful results become available; subsequently, they will contact you annually to ask you about the current state of your health.

In addition, we also have exam data, blood, DNA (a genetic material) and urine samples that you have given us in past exams; and we would like to continue using these for the study of heart, lung, liver and blood vessel diseases, risk factors (like diabetes, inflammation and others), and cancer.

WHY MIGHT I WANT TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?

There are not likely to be any immediate benefits to you for taking part in this study. We expect the findings to be helpful to people in the future. If we find a medical problem, you will be asked

to check with your clinic or doctor for the tests and treatment they feel you need. The Strong Heart Study can help you make appointments, but will not pay for tests or treatment. You will be told how to cut down your chances of cardiovascular and lung diseases. This study should not take the place of regular medical checkups. You should go to your regular clinic for physical exams and treatment of any health problems.

WHY MIGHT I NOT WANT TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?
Participation in this study is voluntary. You may choose either to take part or not take part in the study.

WHAT OTHER OPTIONS ARE THERE?
This is a research study. Research studies involve only individuals who choose to participate, and you are free to choose not to participate.

HOW WILL PARTICIPATING IN THE STUDY AFFECT ME FINANCIALLY?
There is no cost to you if you participate in this study.

DETAILED INFORMATION ABOUT THE RESEARCH STUDY

The following pages of the consent form will provide you with more information about this study. Please take your time in reviewing this information and ask the investigator and study team any questions you may have.

HOW MANY PEOPLE WILL TAKE PART IN THE STUDY?
About 3,600 people will take part in this study nationwide. About 1,150 of these individuals will participate from Oklahoma.

WHAT IS INVOLVED IN THE STUDY?
If you take part in this study, you will have the following tests and procedures:

Physical Examination Procedures

1. Blood Tests. Twelve or more hours after you last ate anything, we will take four ounces (8 tablespoons) from your arm by a needle to find the level of sugar, Hemoglobin A1C, cholesterol and other fatty substances. Some of your blood will be saved at Penn Medical Research Laboratories in Hyattsville, MD and at the Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research in San Antonio, TX for future tests, including gene testing (more information is given below). Your blood and other specimens will be stored, and the genetic information and these specimens may be used indefinitely until it has no more scientific value for studying these problems. Once the researchers are through with your blood, it will be disposed of like any other laboratory or clinic that tests your blood. The specimens will be stored in –70-degree Celsius freezers with a number code in place of any personal information. Only SHS personnel have access to the specimens. Hemoglobin A1C test will be performed by a local lab. Your blood cells will not be

cloned or kept growing, and your blood will not be used to develop products that will be sold. You will retain the right to have the sample material destroyed at any time by contacting the Principal Investigator.

2. Urine Test. We will ask you for some urine to find out how your kidneys are working.

3. Physical Examination. Blood pressures in your arms and legs, pulses in your ankles and feet, your height, weight, waist, hip, and arm size will be measured.

4. Health Questions. Questions will be asked about many things that can change your general health, including exercise, alcohol and tobacco use, where you get health care, what you eat, and stress.

Follow-up

You will be told immediately, if any life-threatening health problems are found. After your exam, SHS researchers will contact you as soon as medically useful results become available (e.g., results of your blood tests) in order to tell you about these results and any implications for your health care needs. You may obtain a copy of any of your other results by asking the Study staff or phoning the Principal Investigator at 405-271-3090. You will also be sent Strong Heart Study newsletters now and then to tell you about results of the study. We will contact you annually (until the Study ends) to ask you about the current state of your health. This contact will likely be by phone, letter, or home visit and will be brief (about 20 minutes or less) in order to find out if you have had any sort of cardiovascular test (e.g., a treadmill test) or a cardiovascular episode (e.g., a heart attack or stroke).

Medical Records Review

We will review and collect information from your medical records at the Indian Health Service (IHS) and non-IHS healthcare facilities for conditions related to heart, lung, liver and blood vessel diseases, risk factors (like diabetes, inflammation and others), and cancer.

CAN I WITHDRAW FROM THE STUDY?

You can stop participating in this study at any time. However, if you decide to stop participating in the study, we encourage you to talk to the study researchers first. Deciding not to participate in this study will not affect your relationship with the researchers or your health care provider.

WHAT ARE THE RISKS OF THE STUDY?

Most of the tests are part of a standard medical check-up and have a very low risk of side effects. Taking blood from your arm can be a little painful, may give you a bruise, cause you to feel faint, and has a slight risk of infection. You may have some discomfort in your arms and/or legs, when blood pressure is taken.

A risk of taking part in this study is the possibility of a loss of confidentiality or privacy. Loss of privacy means having your personal information shared with someone who is not on the study

team and was not supposed to see or know about your information. The study team plans to protect your privacy. Their plans for keeping your information private are described in the Confidentiality section below.

RISKS OF GENETIC TESTING:
A Federal law called the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) generally makes it illegal for health insurance companies, group health plans, and most employers to discriminate against you based on your genetic information.

This law generally will protect you in the following ways:

- Health insurance companies and group health plans may not request your genetic information that we get from this research.
- Health insurance companies and group health plans may not use your genetic information when making decisions regarding your eligibility or premiums.
- Employers with 15 or more employees may not use your genetic information that we get from this research when making a decision to hire, promote, or fire you or when setting the terms of your employment.

Be aware that this Federal law does not protect you or your family against genetic discrimination by companies that sell life insurance, disability insurance, or long-term care insurance. Also, GINA does not prohibit discrimination of individuals with a genetic disorder that has been diagnosed. However, in order to do everything possible to keep this from happening, the results of this test will be given to a few authorized Oklahoma Strong Heart Study staff and to you only if you request for those results. This means that it will NOT be made available to your family members, your private physician, your employer, your insurance company, or any other party as allowed by law.

TO WHAT EXTENT WILL MY INFORMATION BE KEPT CONFIDENTIAL?
Efforts will be made to keep your personal information confidential. You will not be identifiable by name or description in any reports or publications about this study. We cannot guarantee absolute confidentiality. Your personal information may be disclosed if required by law. You will be asked to sign a separate authorization form for use or sharing of your protected health information.

There are organizations outside the OUHSC that may inspect and/or copy your research records for quality assurance and data analysis. These organizations may include the US Food & Drug Administration and other regulatory agencies, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute of the National Institutes of Health. The OUHSC Human Research Participant Program office, the OUHSC Institutional Review Board, OUHSC Office of Compliance, and other University administrative offices may also inspect and/or copy your research records for these purposes.

Certificate of Confidentiality:
To help protect your privacy, this research is covered by a Certificate of Confidentiality from the National Institutes of Health. This Certificate means that the researchers cannot be forced (for example by court subpoena) to share information that may identify you in any federal, state, or

local civil, criminal, administrative, legislative, or other proceedings. The researchers will use the Certificate to resist any demands for information that would identify you, except as explained below.

The Certificate cannot be used to resist a demand for information from personnel of the U.S. government that is used for checking or evaluating federally-funded projects or for information that must be disclosed in order to meet the requirements of the US Food and Drug Administration.

The protection offered by the Certificate of Confidentiality does not prevent us from being required by applicable state law to report information about suspected or known sexual, physical, or other abuse of a child or older person, or a subject's threats of violence to self or others. If any member of the research team is given such information, he or she will be required to make a report to the appropriate authorities.

The Certificate, however, does not prevent you or a member of your family from voluntarily releasing information about yourself or your involvement in this research. If an insurer, employer, or other person obtains your written consent to receive research information, then the researchers may not use the Certificate to withhold that information. This means that you and your family should actively protect your own privacy.

Identifiable Private Information and Biospecimens:
Your blood sample and data may be used for future studies not expressly described in this consent form, but which fall under the aims of the study. All future research must be related in some way to the basic scientific questions that the Strong Heart Study is trying to answer. We will remove direct identifiers from your information and specimen and assign a code. The key to this code will be kept separately and only a few authorized Oklahoma Strong Heart Study personnel will have access to the code. If your data or sample is shared with another investigator for research purposes, they will not have access to the key code and will not be able to re-identify you. You will not be identified by name or described in any reports or publications about Strong Heart Study. All publications are reviewed and approved by representatives of the Strong Heart Steering Committee and study centers.

WHAT ARE THE COSTS?

There are no costs aside from travel costs in order to participate. You will be given a $100 payment for completing the physical examination procedures. The payment is to help with your travel expenses and to give you something for your time helping this study.

WHAT IF I AM INJURED OR BECOME ILL WHILE PARTICIPATING IN THIS STUDY?

In the case of injury or illness resulting from this study, you will be expected to seek care through your regular health care provider. No funds have been set aside by the OUHSC, the Indian Health Service, or the National Institutes of Health to compensate you in the event of an injury. If you have questions about the availability of care, you may contact the Lawton Indian Health Service Hospital at (580) 354-5000 or the Anadarko Indian Health Center at (405) 247-2458.

WHAT ARE MY RIGHTS AS A PARTICIPANT?

Taking part in this study is voluntary. If you choose not to participate, you will not be penalized or lose benefits to which you are entitled. You can also stop participating at any time and for any reason without penalty or loss of benefits to which you are entitled. If you decide to stop participating, and/or would like to opt-out of further study participation, or if you decide that you do not want your data or biospecimens used, please send a request in writing to Dr. Tauqeer Ali at the Center for American Indian Health Research, P.O. Box 26901, Oklahoma City, OK 73126 or email him at tauqeer-ali@ouhsc.edu. Once we receive this request, we will destroy your data and biospecimens. Your results will not be used after you withdraw.

DO I HAVE ANY OTHER RIGHTS OVER MY DATA?

Depending on where the sponsor for your study is located and other factors, you may have additional rights over your personal data collected in this study. For example, the European Union General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) and some state privacy laws might apply. If the GDPR applies, generally you may have the following rights:

1. The right to request the information collected to be corrected.
2. The right to withdraw your consent for the use of your personal information at any time.
3. The right, in some circumstances, to receive your personal information in a structured, commonly used and machine-readable format and the right to provide your information to a third party.
4. The right to strict confidentiality of your personal data when it is used/shared.
5. The right to limit the use/sharing of your personal information in certain circumstances.
6. The right under some circumstances to request the erasure of your personal data.
7. The right to file a complaint with a privacy protection regulator if you believe any of the rights above have been violated.

You can receive more information regarding these rights in the Privacy Notice for Research Participants, located on the OUHSC Office of Human Research Participant Protection (HRPP) website at *https://compliance.ouhsc.edu/HRPP/Participant/Privacy-Notice*.

If you have any questions and requests, please contact the HRPP Office at 405-271-2045.

WHOM DO I CALL IF I HAVE QUESTIONS, SUGGESTIONS, OR CONCERNS?

If you have questions, concerns, or complaints about the study or have a study-related injury, contact the Dr. Tauqeer Ali at (405) 271-3090. If you cannot reach Dr. Ali, or wish to speak to someone other than the Investigators at the top of this page, you may contact the Director of the OUHSC Office of Human Research Participant Protection at (405) 271-2045.

For questions about your rights as a research participant, contact the Director of the OUHSC Office of Human Research Participant Protection at (405) 271-2045 or Captain Ryan Schupbach, U.S. Public Health Service, IHS IRB Co-Chairman, Oklahoma City Area Indian Health Service, 701 Market Drive, Oklahoma City, OK 73114; telephone number (405) 951-3928.

SIGNATURE:

By signing this form, you are agreeing to participate in this research study under the conditions described. You have not given up any of your legal rights or released any individual or entity from liability for negligence. You have been given an opportunity to ask questions. You will be given a copy of this consent document.

Strong Heart Study Phase VII Research Study Participation:

☐ **Yes, I consent** to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase VII, and I also consent that my blood, DNA, urine specimens, and exam data from this phase and from the previous phases may be stored and used for testing, including genetic testing. By checking yes, the researchers may utilize my specimens and genetic information from these specimens indefinitely.

☐ **Yes, I consent** to participate in the Strong Heart Study Phase VII, and I also consent that my blood, DNA, urine specimens, and exam data from this phase and from the previous phases may be stored and used for future non-genetic research only (i.e., no genetic testing).

☐ **No, I do not consent** to participate in the Strong Heart Study any longer. All specimens and data collected in the previous phases will be discarded. No data or specimens will be used for future testing. (THANK YOU, THIS BRINGS TO AN END YOUR PARTICIPATION IN THE STRONG HEART STUDY).

Consent to Share Specimens and Data with Non-SHS Researchers, Including Those in Other Countries:

☐ **Yes, I consent** that my specimens and data from this phase and from the previous phases may be shared with researchers other than the Strong Heart Study researchers, including researchers in other countries. All requests by other researchers who wish to share my data, specimens or genetic information will be reviewed carefully in regard to the scientific merit of the proposal and the qualifications of the researchers. Only those who are approved by the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee will be provided with the specimens.

☐ **No, I do not consent** to share my specimens and data with researchers other than the Strong Heart Study researchers.

Consent for Audio Recording:

☐ **Yes, I consent** to audio recording of my phone interview by the study staff. I understand that this audio recording will be erased at the end of the study.

☐ **No, I do not consent** to audio recording of my phone interview.

I agree to participate in this study:

PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE (age ≥18) (*Or Legally Authorized Representative)*	**Printed Name**	**Date**
SIGNATURE OF PERSON **Date OBTAINING CONSENT**	**Printed Name**	

APPENDIX A-2

Ancillary Study Consent forms

STRONG HEART STUDY ID NUMBER |___||___||___||___||___||___||___|

Consent Addendum Form to Participate in an Ancillary Research Study
Study Title: Psychological Risk Factors, Quality of Life, Community, and Brain Aging in American Indians
Sponsor: National Institute on Aging
Celestina Barbosa-Lieker, PhD & Astrid Suchy-Dicey, PhD, Principal Investigators
Phone Number: Field site specific

Why Is This Study Being Done?
This study is being done to assess the relationships among stress, depression, alcohol, tobacco, and prescription opioids with cognitive performance in American Indians adults; and also to examine whether health-related quality of life and community connectedness moderate these relationships. We hope our findings will provide insights into improving brain aging for all American Indians.

What Is Involved In The Study?
If you choose to be in the study, you will complete a questionnaire with standard questions measuring topics on and related to stress, depression, use of alcohol, tobacco, and prescription opioids, health-related quality of life, and connectedness to your community. You will also complete a brief, fully computerized cognitive function battery (tablet version) called the National Institutes of Health (NIH) Toolbox. We expect these study procedures to take approximately 30-40 minutes.

What Are The Risks of The Study?
The risks to participation are minimal. The primary risks include breach of confidentiality. We will take measured steps to minimize these risks, through protection of your data by standard privacy and confidentiality procedures that the Strong Heart Study always uses.

Are There Benefits to Taking Part in The Study?
The benefits to participation are mostly indirect. There are no direct benefits to participation, but there may be larger benefits to your community and to scientific knowledge in general, as this study has the potential to improve our understanding of how individual, cultural, and community features can help benefit or protect an individual in their risk of developing cognitive impairment and dementia, such as from Alzheimer's disease. We hope that research like this will help us to identify ways to improve public health programs that directly impact the lives of American Indian elders, their families, and their communities.

Will I Be Paid For Participating in This Study?

You will be given a $50 payment for completing participant interviews for this study. The payment is to help with your travel expenses and to give you something for your time helping this study

☐ **Yes, I consent** to participate in this study.

☐ **No, I do not consent** to participate in this study.

PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE (age ≥18) (*Or Legally Authorized Representative)*	**Printed Name**	**Date**
SIGNATURE OF PERSON OBTAINING CONSENT	**Printed Name**	**Date**

STRONG HEART STUDY ID NUMBER |___||___||___||___||___||___||___|

Consent Addendum Form to Participate in an Ancillary Research Study
Study Title: Resilience, Cultural Alignment, and Social Support in Brain Aging: Data from the Strong Heart Study
Sponsor: National Institute on Aging
Astrid Suchy-Dicey PhD, Principal Investigator
Phone Number: Field Site specific

Why Is This Study Being Done?
This study is being done to improve understanding of how individual strength-based features like resilience might be associated with better brain aging in some elders, and also how other features like better social support or stronger cultural identity might affect these conditions. We hope to gain insights that will help us to develop programs to strengthen resilience and improve brain aging in all American Indian elders.

What Is Involved In The Study?
If you choose to be in the study, you will complete a questionnaire with standard questions measuring topics on and related to resilience, including self-reliance, perseverance, humor, resourcefulness, composure, optimism, communication, social support, and helping behaviors; additional questions will measure cultural identity and participation, as well as ability to complete activities of daily living. A brief, 1-page cognitive assessment will measure visual, memory, attention, language, abstraction, and orientation status. We expect procedures to take approximately 30-35 minutes.

What Are The Risks of The Study?
The risks to participation are minimal. The primary risks include breach of confidentiality. We will take measured steps to minimize these risks, through protection of your data by standard privacy and confidentiality procedures that the Strong Heart Study always uses.

Are There Benefits to Taking Part in The Study?
The benefits to participation are mostly indirect. There may be benefits to your community, and to scientific knowledge in general, as this study has the potential to improve our understanding of how individual and community features might help to maintain better brain aging, and potentially to prevent conditions such as dementia or Alzheimer's disease. If our research is successful, then we hope in future studies to work towards developing strength-based interventions that might protect against these conditions.

Will I Be Paid For Participating in This Study?
You will be given a $50 payment for completing participant interviews for this study. The payment is to help with your travel expenses and to give you something for your time helping this study

☐ **Yes, I consent** to participate in this study.

☐ **No, I do not consent** to participate in this study

PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE (age ≥18) (*Or Legally Authorized Representative)*	**Printed Name**	**Date**
SIGNATURE OF PERSON OBTAINING CONSENT	**Printed Name**	**Date**

STRONG HEART STUDY ID NUMBER |___||___||___||___||___||___||___|

Consent Addendum Form to Participate in an Ancillary Research Study
Study Title: Gut microbiome and cardiometabolic health in American Indians Data from the Strong Heart Study
Sponsor: National Institute on Aging
Jinying Zhao, M.D., PH.D., Principal Investigator
Phone Number:(Field Site Specific)

Why Is This Study Being Done?
The goal of this study is to find what bacteria exist in your gut and how they interact to affect aging, diabetes and heart problems. Findings of this study may provide guidance for lifestyle change, and are likely to lead to new strategies that can promote healthy aging and prevent or treat diabetes, heart disease and other health

What Is Involved In The Study?
If you choose to be in the study, we will collect stool samples from you. We will then perform test to determine the amount and types of bacteria in the intestines to evaluate their association to obesity, diabetes, heart disease and other health problems. We will also collect information from you regarding your dietary and bowel habits. We will also measure telomere length (a marker of aging) using DNA samples collected by the parent Strong Heart Study.

What Are The Risks of The Study?
The risks to participation are minimal. The primary risks include breach of confidentiality. We will take measured steps to minimize these risks, through protection of your data by standard privacy and confidentiality procedures that the Strong Heart Study always uses.

Are There Benefits to Taking Part in The Study?
There is no direct benefit to participating in this study. However, results of this study are expected to provide valuable information that will help us understand the role of gut microbiome in diabetes and heart diseases. Since gut microbiome can be manipulated with treatments such as antibiotics and probiotics as well as lifestyle choices such as diet, findings of this study will provide valuable information to improve cardiometabolic health of American Indians.

Will I Be Paid For Participating in This Study?

You will be given a $50 Wal-Mart gift card for completing participant interviews for this study. The payment is to help with your travel expenses and to give you something for your time helping this study

☐ **Yes, I consent** to participate in this study.

☐ **No, I do not consent** to participate in this study.

PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE (age ≥18) (*Or Legally Authorized Representative)*	**Printed Name**	**Date**
SIGNATURE OF PERSON OBTAINING CONSENT	**Printed Name**	**Date**

Consent Addendum Form to Participate in an Ancillary Research Study

Study Title: The Epitranscriptome as a Novel Mechanism of Arsenic-Induced Diabetes – An Ancillary Study of IRB #10188

Sponsor: National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

Ana Navas-Acien PhD, Principal Investigator

Phone Number: (Site specific)

Why Is This Study Being Done?

We are looking at how environmental exposures influence the development of diabetes, heart disease, and other health outcomes.

What Is Involved In The Study?

We will obtain an additional blood sample and use a portion of the urine sample that is already being collected from you. The blood sample will be used to measure how genes function and genetic testing will be done. The blood sample will also be used to perform the complete blood test (CBC), which is a group of tests that evaluate the cells that circulate in blood, including red blood cells (RBCs), white blood cells (WBCs), and platelets (PLTs). The urine sample will be used to measure heavy metals.

What Are The Risks of The Study?

The risks to participation are minimal. The study coordinator, nurses and technicians will be trained in the proper techniques for administering the questionnaire, collecting urine and blood samples, and conducting the physical examination. They will be instructed to take every precaution to minimize potential discomfort and risks. There is the potential for possible pain or bruising at the site of the blood draw.

Are There Benefits to Taking Part in The Study?

There are no direct benefits for your participation in this study, however, there are indirect anticipated benefits for the participant communities with arsenic exposure levels above the current US EPA safety standard (10 μg/L), and for similar communities in the US and worldwide. The results are important for the general population at large, mainly derived from the potential role of arsenic on diabetes risk and regarding arsenic safety standards in drinking water and food.

Will I Be Paid For Participating in This Study?

You will be given a $10 payment for completing participant interviews for this study. The payment is to help with your travel expenses and to give you something for your time helping this study

☐ Yes, I consent to participate in this study.

☐ No, I do not consent to participate in this study.

_____ _____

PARTICIPANT SIGNATURE (age >18) Printed Name Date (Or Legally Authorized Representative)

_____ _____

SIGNATURE OF PERSON Printed Name Date OBTAINING CONSENT

APPENDIX A-3

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Post Exam Activities

Same Day:

Process blood specimens
Review morbidity (chart review at clinic site)
Review and correct for missing data
Referral(s) review

Later:

Make routine referrals to medical providers if participant indicate preference to do so
Mail referral and result letters to participants
Mail laboratory specimens

APPENDIX A-4

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
Clinical Examination – Checklist
(Site specific)

Participant's name: _____

ID Number: _____ Date: _____
mo day yr

Items	If done, date and intial	
1. Screening for COVID/pregnancy	_____	_____
2. Consent, HIPAA ROIs form signed	_____	_____
3. Personal interview forms I and II	_____	_____
4. Medical history form	_____	_____
5. Medication reception form	_____	_____
6. Reproduction and hormone use (women)	_____	_____
7. Physical exam form (circle if QC)	_____	_____
8. Sample collection Checklist (circle if QC)	_____	_____
9. CBC Results	_____	_____
10 Rose questionnaire	_____	_____
11.CES-D Scale	_____	_____
12. Quality of Life (SF-12)	_____	_____
13. Multidimensional Health Locus of Control	_____	_____
14. Other Questions About Your Life	_____	_____
15. Food Assistance and Food Security	_____	_____
16. 14 – Item Resilience scale	_____	_____

17. Multidimensional and Interpersonal Resilience _____ _____

18. Multigroup Ethnic Identify Scale _____ _____

19. Orthogonal Cultural Identity Scale _____ _____

20. Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale _____ _____

21. Social Support and Social Undermining _____ _____

22. Social Network Index _____ _____

23. Functional Activities Questionnaire _____ _____

24. Montreal Cognitive Assessment _____ _____

25. Perceived Stress Scale _____ _____

26. NIH Toolbox _____ _____

27. Food and Activity Questionnaire (FFQ) _____ _____

28. Bristol Stool Chart _____ _____

29. Copies of consent and HIPAA forms to participant _____ _____

30. Payment or payment form _____ _____

31. review of referrals and participant preference

Referral type	Review with participant	Sent to provider/yes/no/

APPENDIX A-5

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Checklist for Blood Pressure

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed ____/____/____ **(Month/Day/Year)**

YES ( ) NO ( )	**Provide subject instruction, allowing opportunity for questions.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Measure right arm for correct cuff size.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Palpate brachial artery, medial to and above antecubital fossa.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Mark pulse point.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Place cuff correctly.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Leave subject for 5 minutes rest.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Subject positioned correctly.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Provide environment free of excessive noise.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Finds pulse obliteration point.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Calculate peak inflation.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Place stethoscope in ears.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Inflate cuff rapidly to calculated peak.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Hold pressure steady for full 5 seconds.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Place bell on brachial pulse**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Deflate cuff slowly, 2 mm per second.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Deflate cuff rapidly after 2 absent sounds.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Record readings.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Disconnect tubes.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Instructs subject to hold right arm vertical for full five seconds.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Wait at least 30 seconds before proceeding to 2nd and 3rd readings.**
YES ( ) NO ( )	**Average 2nd and 3rd readings, informs subject of average BP.**

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

Appendix A – 5(a)
THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Quality Control

ANEROID SPHYGMOMANOMETERS

DATE	INIT.	SPHYGMO MANOMETER Write the number of the equipment	LEVEL IS AT ZERO WITH NO PRESSURE	CHECK FOR AIR LEAKS WITH PRESSURE AT 200 mmHg	CHECK CAP FOR TIGHTNESS	COMMENT ON ANY PROBLEMS FOUND AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.

Appendix A – 5(b)
THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Quality Control

SCALE

MONTH	DATE/ YEAR	INIT.	PORTABLE SCALE	CALIBRATED WEIGHTS
JAN				
FEB				
MAR				
APR				
MAY				
JUN				
JUL				
AUG				
SEP				
OCT				
NOV				
DEC				

QUALITY ASSURANCE: MONTHLY TAPE MEASURE QUALITY CONTROL LOG

Each month tape measures will be calibrated against the stadiometer to check for signs of wear and stretching. One person will hold the zero mark of the tape against the height ruler at the 5 feet (60 inch) level. The second person will flatten the tape against the height ruler without stretching, and record the stadiometer heights that correspond to the 12-inch and 42-inch marks on the tape measure (to the nearest 0.25 inch). If the measurers fall outside the 3' 11 ¾" - 4' ¼" (47 ¾" – 48 ¼") or 1' 5 ¾" – 1' 6 ¼" (17 ¾" - 18 ¼") ranges respectively, the tape is replaced.

TAPE MEASURE QUALITY CONTROL LOG
Appendix A 5-(c)

Date	Initials	Tape	Stadiometer Measure (inches)	Acceptable Range (Y/N)
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	
			Tape 12": _____ Tape 42": _____	

MERCURY SPHYGMOMANOMETERS (only for use in calibrating aneroid equipment)
Appendix A 5-(d)

DATE	INIT	SPHYGMO MANOMETER Write the number of the equipment	LEVEL IS AT ZERO WITH NO PRESSURE	CHECK FOR AIR LEAKS WITH MERCURY AT 200 mmHg	CHECK CAP FOR TIGHT NESS	CHECK TUBE FOR OXIDE DUST	COMMENT ON ANY PROBLEMS FOUND AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.

Appendix A – 6

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Simultaneous Blood Pressure Observation Form

Quarterly, each technician should be part of a pair of techs who simultaneously measure blood pressure using a Y-tube stethoscope on a volunteer. Each tech should record their readings separately. A third tech should then transfer the readings to this form and should calculate the differences between the two sets of measurements. The acceptable margin of error is 4 mm for each individual measurement and 3 mm for the average of the three readings.

Technician #1 Code # / Initials _____

Technician #2 Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

	Tech #1	Tech #2	Difference
Arm circumference	_____	_____	_____
Cuff size	_____	_____	_____
Pulse obliteration pressure	_____	_____	_____
SBP #1	_____	_____	_____
DBP #1	_____	_____	_____
SBP #2	_____	_____	_____
DBP #2	_____	_____	_____

SBP #3			
DBP #3			
Average SBP			
Average DBP			

Comments**:** _____

APPENDIX A-7

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V

Sample Letter to Participant after Physical Examination.
Results entered into the SHS RedCap physical exam form will populate the participant letter. The following are responses and referral guidelines that will inform participants of their SHS screening results.

Dear "_____":

Thank you very much for taking part in the Strong Heart Study today.

Blood Pressure

When your blood pressure is too high, it causes extra "wear and tear" on your heart and blood vessels. Over the years this can lead to hardening of the arteries and then stroke, heart attacks and kidney damage. Doctors have known for many years now that properly controlling blood pressure helps to prevent these medical problems.

Strong Heart Stroke Study 2
Blood Pressure Referral Guidelines

SBP $\geq$ 200 mmHg or DBP $\geq$ 120 mmHg	**Emergency Referral**: "Your blood pressure is extremely high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications. You need to be evaluated by a physician (M.D.). Please go to your medical provider immediately, and we will complete your examination on another day."
SBP 180-199 mmHg or DBP 110-119 mmHg	Ask Additional Questions: 1) Do you have a severe headache? 2) Do you have chest pain or pressure? 3) Are you short of breath? 4) Do you have a new problem with your vision? If "Yes" to ANY of the Additional Questions - **Emergency Referral** "Your blood pressure is extremely high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications. Please consult with your medical provider immediately, or go to acute care for medical evaluation before continuing examination. We will complete your examination on another day." If "No" to ALL of the Additional Questions - Ask if participant has had any previous treatment for hypertension. If "No" to previous treatment for hypertension - **Immediate Referral**: "Your blood pressure is very high, which can put you at risk now for serious complications. Please consult with your medical provider today, to obtain treatment for hypertension." If "Yes" to previous treatment for hypertension - **Immediate Referral**: "Your blood pressure is very high. This means it is not in control. If you have been

	prescribed hypertension medications but are not taking them, you should restart them now to avoid serious complications. It is important that you consult with your medical provider within 2-3 days to see whether medication is working."
SBP 160-179 mmHg or DBP 100-109 mmHg	Ask if participant has had previous treatment or medication for hypertension. If "No" to previous treatment for hypertension **- Urgent Referral**: "Your blood pressure is very high. This means it is not in control and may require treatment to avoid serious complications. You should consult with your medical provider within 1 week to confirm hypertension and decide need for treatment." If "Yes" to previous treatment for hypertension - **Urgent Referral**: "Your BP is very high. This means it is not in control. If you have used hypertension medications, you should restart them now to avoid serious complications. You should consult with your medical provider within 1 week to see whether medication is working."
SBP 140-159 mmHg or DBP 90-100 mmHg	**Routine Referral**: "Your blood pressure is not well controlled and may need additional treatment if it remains abnormal. You should consult with your medical provider within next 1-4 weeks regarding you blood pressure."
SBP 130-139 mmHg or DBP 80-89 mmHg	Ask if participant has been diagnosed with diabetes or chronic kidney disease. If "Yes" to diagnosed diabetes or chronic kidney disease - **Routine Referral**: "Your blood pressure is not well controlled for someone with [diabetes / kidney disease] and may need additional treatment if it remains abnormal. You should consult with your medical provider within next 1-4 weeks." If "No" to diagnosed diabetes or chronic kidney disease - **Routine Referral**: "Your blood pressure is in a range that puts you at risk for hypertension. There may be things you can do to bring it into a better range. You should consult with your medical provider within next month."

Body Weight and "Body Mass Index" or "BMI"

We have measured your body weight and height. We have done a calculation from these two numbers that give us another number called the "BMI". This can be compared to the BMI of other people and gives you information about your health risk from obesity.

"Your BMI was_____(less than 25), which is considered normal. We hope you will continue to balance your diet and exercise to maintain this healthy level."

"Your BMI was_____(more than 25 but less than 30), which is higher than normal. We suggest that you think carefully about ways that you can reduce the foods that have a lot of calories and increase the amount of exercise that you do each day. If you want help with planning these changes, we can assist you with literature or a referral to a nutrition specialist".

"Your BMI was_____(more than 30), which is definitely higher than normal. We suggest that you let us help you make an appointment to see a dietician who can advise you

about ways to change you eating habits. We would also suggest that you discuss with your medical provider ways to increase your exercise."

Smoking

One of the areas that we have asked some questions about today is smoking. While occasionally smoking tobacco as a religious practice probably causes no harm; smoking cigarettes or using other tobacco as a daily habit carries many health risks. Most people think of the risk of lung and other cancers, which is very important; but actually, the risk of death and illness from heart disease is a much greater risk from smoking. If you currently smoke, or are around people who do smoke, we would like to tell you about some methods that could help you or encourage others to quit.

We hope this information has been helpful. There will be results from your blood tests, coming back in the next days and weeks. You will be contacted and advised if these tests are normal or abnormal. If there are problems with your results, we will tell you how to get help from your medical providers to take care of your health.

In the meantime, remember these 8 important ways to keep your heart healthy:
1) Eat sensibly – (add fruits and vegetables to your diet), keep your weight normal, watch the amount of fat in your diet (avoid processed foods)
2) Exercise sensibly and regularly
3) Know that your blood pressure is normal, or work with your provider to control it
4) Know that your blood sugar is normal, or work to control it
5) If you use tobacco as a habit, please stop
6) Abstain from alcohol, or drink in moderation with only one or two drinks per day
7) See your medical provider for routine medical checks and do not wait until there is a problem. Be proactive and be sure that if you are prescribed medications to take them as directed.
8) Try to get the rest and relaxation that you need, and enjoy every day!

We look forward to working with you to learn more about your health.

Sincerely,

The Strong Heart Staff

APPENDIX A-8

TO BE USED FOR EMERGENT, IMMEDIATE, AND URGENT REFERRALS

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Sample Letter

Date: _____

Dear Clinic staff and Strong Heart Study participant_____(name),

Normally we would have contacted you in person about this problem; but we were just not able to reach you, and so have needed to send this in the mail. If we had been able to talk with you in person, there would have been other details we would have told you about; we hope you will bring this with you to your clinic so they will be able to help you better.

If you would like help making an appointment with your clinic, please contact us at the SHS office in **[Eagle Butte at 605-964-1260, or Pine Ridge at 605-455-1395].** If this problem involves a specific test, we can get copies of the actual results for your clinic to use or send to their consultants, if they wish. Please remember that research results **cannot be** substituted for seeing your medical provider.

We are suggesting that you contact your regular medical care provider because of the following abnormalities that we have found during your testing:

_____

_____

_____

_____

We think it is best for you to talk with your doctor or clinic about this problem:
right now, or within the next: 24 hours week.

Thank you again for participating in the Strong Heart Study, and we hope that this information has helped you and your doctors improve your health.

Sincerely,

Amanda Fretts, PhD, PI,
Lyle Best, MD
Marcia O'Leary, RN
605-964-1260

APPENDIX A-9

NOTE: THIS LETTER IS TO BE USED ONLY FOR <u>NORMAL RESULTS OR ROUTINE REFERRALS FOLLOWING THE RETURN OF LAB RESULTS.</u>

EMERGENT, IMMEDIATE AND URGENT REFERRALS SHOULD FOLLOW THE GUIDELINES IN SECTION 9 of the REFERRAL GUIDELINES.

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Sample Letter to Participant Concerning Test Results

Participants Name
Participant Address

Dear [participant name]

Thank you for participating in the Strong Heart Study on [insert date] . The results of your blood tests from your visit are now available. This letter summarizes this medical information.

Blood Sugar (Glucose) Test:

Blood sugar is a measure of the amount of glucose in your blood, and is used to identify conditions such as diabetes or pre-diabetes. If you are already known to have diabetes, then your blood sugar can help to decide if your diet and medications are in an effective range. Your blood sugar will depend on whether you were fasting (had not eaten for 12 hours) at the time of your blood draw and can be higher after you eat.

Your blood glucose was: mg/dl

- □ This is within the desirable range
- □ This is higher than expected. This may be because you had recently eaten before your blood draw, or because you have high blood sugar. We advise you to share this information with your medical provider.

Hemoglobin A1C Test:

Hemoglobin A1C is a measure of the average amount of extra glucose in your blood over the past 3 months, and is used to identify conditions such as diabetes or pre-diabetes. If you are already known to have diabetes, then your Hemoglobin A1C can help to decide if your diet and medications are in an effective range. Unlike your blood glucose, your Hemoglobin A1C does not change with food intake before your blood draw

Your Hemoglobin A1C was: _____%

- □ This is within the desirable range
- □ This is higher than expected. This may be because you have known diabetes or pre-diabetes or that your diet and medications may need to be adjusted. We advise you to share this information with your medical provider.

Total Cholesterol:
This is a fatty substance in your blood that may clog arteries if it is too high. In people with very low risk for CVD, it is best to have your cholesterol below 200 mg/dl. In most cases, physicians will help you make most treatment decisions based on LDL-cholesterol, instead of total cholesterol. Ways to reduce your total cholesterol may include eating less animal and dairy fats or increasing your physical activity.

Your total cholesterol was: _____mg/dl

- □ This is within the desirable range, and we encourage you to maintain a healthy diet and stay active.
- □ This is above the desirable range. We advise you to have your cholesterol checked again within 3-6 months.

LDL Cholesterol:
This is the "bad" cholesterol. It is best for most people to have LDL cholesterol below 100 mg/dl, but there are benefits to much lower levels in people with high risk of CVD due to other risk factors or family history. Ways to reduce your LDL cholesterol may include eating less animal and dairy fats, increasing your physical activity, or medications.

Your LDL cholesterol was: _____mg/dl

- □ This is within the desirable range for low-risk people, but it may not be right for you. This will depend on your own medical history and other risk factors so we encourage you to discuss this with your healthcare provider and also to maintain a healthy diet and stay active so that your cholesterol stays low.
- □ This is above the desirable range for low-risk people. We advise you to have your cholesterol checked again within 3-6 months and discuss treatment with your healthcare provider

HDL Cholesterol:
This is the "good" form of cholesterol. It is best to have HDL cholesterol above 40 mg/dl for men and above 50 above for women. Ways to increase your HDL cholesterol may include eating more fish, increasing your physical activity, or medications.

Your HDL cholesterol was:_____ mg/dl

- □ This is within the desirable range, and we encourage you to maintain a healthy diet and stay active.
- □ This is below the desirable range. We advise you to have your cholesterol checked again within 3-6 months.

Triglycerides:
This is a type of fat in your blood that may cause problems in the pancreas if it is too high. It is best to have triglycerides below 150 mg/dl. Ways to reduce your triglycerides may include improving control of your blood sugar (if you are diabetic) and avoiding alcohol.
Your blood triglycerides was: mg/dl

- □ This is within the desirable range.
- □ This is above the desirable range. We advise you to have your triglycerides checked again in 3-6 months.

Urine Albumin to Creatinine Ratio:
The urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio (UACR) test is used to screen for kidney problems. It is best to have levels less than 30 mg/g.
Your urine albumin to creatinine ratio was: mg/g creatinine

- □ This is within the desirable range.
- □ This is above the desirable range. We advise you share this number with your medical provider, and ask for a referral to a nephrologist (kidney specialist)

We thank you again for participating in the Strong Heart Study. Please call the local Strong Heart Study staff at [site staff phone number if you have any questions about these study results.

Sincerely,

[Site staff name]

**If we have suggested that you see your medical provider in the coming week or sooner, we will have also tried to reach you by phone. We would like to help you make arrangements for an appointment or for a ride to the clinic, if that is needed.

If you have any questions about these results, contact your health care provider or the staff at the SHS office in **[Field site information]**. The attached sheet describes the purpose of each test.

Thank you for your participation in the Strong Heart Study and for helping us learn more about heart disease and strokes in Indian people.

****If participant requests results to not be sent to their health care provider - substitute the following for the first paragraph above:**

"Honoring your request as stated in your consent form, the attached lab results were not sent to the IHS or any other medical facility or healthcare provider. It may be in your best interest for you to show your healthcare provider these results during your next visit."

APPENDIX A-9

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
INFECTION CONTROL POLICY

COVID-19 Prevention Guidelines for In-person Contact with Participants

1. In-person Contact with Participant Who Had Positive COVID-19 Test (SYMPTOMATIC):
Mild to moderate illness – Those whose symptoms do not persist past 10 days.

i. At least 10 days have passed *since symptoms first appeared* AND

ii. At least 24 hours have passed *since last* fever without the use of fever-reducing medications AND

iii. Symptoms (e.g. cough, shortness of breath) have improved, as reported by the employee

iv. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

Severe to critical illness – Those with severe to critical illness and whose symptoms persisted past 10 days (including immunocompromised individuals):

v. At least 10 days and up to 20 days have passed *since symptoms first appeared* AND

vi. At least 24 hours have passed *since last* fever without the use of fever-reducing medications AND

vii. Symptoms (e.g., cough, shortness of breath) have improved, as reported by the employee

viii. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

2. In-person Contact with Participant Who Had Positive COVID-19 Test (ASYMPTOMATIC)

a. Those who are not severely immunocompromised and were asymptomatic throughout their COVID-19 infection may be seen when at least 10 days have passed since the date of their first positive viral diagnostic test. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

b. Those who are severely immunocompromised but who were asymptomatic throughout their infection may be seen when at least 10 days and up to 20 days have passed since the date of their first positive viral diagnostic test. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

3. In-person Contact with Participant After They Had High Risk Activities

a. Domestic and International Cruises AND/OR International Travel

i. VACCINATED person that is ASYMPTOMATIC:

1. No quarantine required.
2. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

ii. UNVACCINATED persons that is ASYMPTOMATIC:

1. No quarantine required if they have remained asymptomatic.
2. Self-monitor for symptoms.
3. PCR testing required 5 days after return from travel.
4. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
5. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

4. In-person Contact with Participant - High Risk Exposures

b. VACCINATED person that is ASYMPTOMATIC

i. No quarantine is required if they have remained asymptomatic.
ii. Self-monitor for symptoms.
iii. PCR testing required 3-5 days from date of high-risk exposure.
iv. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
v. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

c. UNVACCINATED person:

i. Self-monitor for symptoms
ii. Quarantine for five (5) days after exposure and PCR test 5 days from date of high-risk exposure.
iii. Self-quarantine for 10 days if participant did not get tested.
iv. Must wear a mask provided by the facility during the visit.

Refer to CDC guidelines for additional details: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/return-to- work.html

Facility/Patient Exam Room/Laboratory Safety:

1. Scheduling Clients: shared calendar/area to limit clients to (1) person (maximum 2 if client with special needs, children, etc) at a time within clinic facility

2. Designate Participants/Patient waiting area with Disinfect-able Area. Limit areas that participants are exposed to as much as possible. For example, if the participant is able to fill out

paperwork, sign consents etc in their car, at home or outside, ask participant if they are comfortable doing so rather than coming into the facility.

3. Utilize Hepa filtration air exchange equipment during office hours.
4. Increase Cleaning and Disinfection Procedures – everyone is responsible to assist
5. Examine Patient Room areas for removal of unnecessary objects [cloth seats, rugs, unnecessary objects, un-cleanable artwork/posters/etc.,] and replace with items that can be disinfected and cleaned.
6. Addition of ventilation fans to patient rooms
7. Develop a checklist to wipe down patient rooms between clients
8. Clean equipment (blood pressure cuffs, weight, height, thermometer) between clients
9. Lab Procedures: Facemask, face shield, gown, etc.; disinfection between clients, UV light patient visits (10 to 20 minutes)
10. Counseling and extended length exams: whenever possible conduct interviews by phone or zoom, if client is not comfortable with these options, do interviews outside or utilize the outdoor facility either giving participant an iPad to zoom or with adequate space to insure CDC guidelines are achieved. Limit interaction to 10 minutes or less whenever possible (use time to set up zoom connection)
11. Develop outdoor Clients Areas: Table, chairs, tent and small outdoor building with disinfection procedures applied, ensure that Patient privacy/confidentiality maintained

Overall Staff Conduct:

1. Maintain 6 feet distance between self and others
2. Wear masks if in common areas or at any time indoors or outdoors with participants or other staff members.
3. Limit face to face time with both staff and participants to less than 10 minutes.
4. Call in sick if self or family members are not feeling well.
5. Work with supervisor to arrange for work from home when appropriate or set hours that are different from others work hours.

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and Hepatitis B

INTRODUCTION:

The virus that causes AIDS is a human retro virus that has been named HIV (human immuno- deficiency virus). The virus primarily infects cells of the T-lymphocyte system, but is also able to infect other cells such as macrophages and those of the central nervous system. The virus destroys the cellular immunity of infected people, leaving them susceptible to a variety of opportunistic diseases.

It has been established that the virus can be transmitted: (1) through sexual contact; (2) through parenteral exposure, including sharing needles and syringes when injecting illicit drugs, transfusion of blood or its components, and infusion of clotting factors concentrates; and (3) through perinatal exposure, probably both transplacental and intra-partum transmission and postpartum transmission.

To date, there is no evidence that the HIV virus can be transmitted by casual social contact, not even among people living in the same household. Recent reports by the CDC suggest that exposure of skin or mucous membranes to contaminated blood may rarely result in transmission of HIV. The magnitude of the risk is not known.

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) is transmitted in ways similar to HIV.

PURPOSE:

To stress the importance of following recommended precautions to prevent exposure to the AIDS and HBV virus.

PREVENTION:

1. Before initiating work, all bench areas should be cleaned and sanitized daily with an appropriate disinfectant.

2. All laboratory specimens should be treated as if they were contaminated with either HIV or HBV. Any specimens specifically taken from known AIDS or hepatitis patients should be clearly marked as requiring isolation and transported in a leak proof container.

3. Specimens leaking from their containers should be discarded after requesting a replacement. In those cases, in which the specimen is not replaceable, the outside of the soiled container should be disinfected with either a 1: 10 sodium hypochlorite solution (household bleach) or Lysol spray and left standing for at least ten minutes before performing any laboratory procedures).

4. Every laboratorian should wear gloves and be dressed in a laboratory gown or uniform when handling and processing specimens. This will minimize the risk of contamination to exposed body parts or street clothing. Gloves should be worn and disposed of in accordance with the "Gloves (Proper Use and Disposal)" policy. Hands and other skin surfaces should be washed thoroughly and immediately after coming into contact with blood or body fluids.

5. Wear masks, gowns (or aprons), and goggles (or glasses) when there is a possibility that blood or body fluids may splash or splatter on you.

6. All laboratory specimens that must be manipulated before processing (i.e., body fluids to be diluted, caps on tubes of blood to be opened, specimens to be split or transferred, etc.) should be handled cautiously.

7. Centrifuge carriages should be sanitized daily (or after each use if possible HBVs or AIDS specimen is being centrifuged) with a germicide. After weekly use, centrifuge interiors should be sprayed with an appropriate disinfectant.

8. To prevent needle stick injuries, needles should never be recapped, separated from syringes, or otherwise manipulated. Instead, used needles should be placed intact into puncture-resistant containers. The same criteria should be applied to used scalpel blades and any other sharp device that may be contaminated by a patient.

9. To prevent transmission of HIV or HBV, the platform on the finger prick device (Autoclik, etc.) should be changed between patients.

10. Reusable devices, such as tissue grinders, pipettes, etc, should be placed into vesicles containing an appropriate germicide prior to being autoclaved and cleaned.

11. Mouth pipetting of blood or serum or plasma is forbidden for any clinical laboratory procedure. Mechanical pipetting devices are available and must be routinely used.

12. All laboratory specimens and disposables should be discarded in biohazard bags and autoclaved prior to final disposition by either incineration or sanitary carting.

13. Accidental spillage of a specimen should be promptly cleaned up with any of the previously mentioned disinfectants. This solution should be freshly prepared and kept in its diluted form no longer than one week.

14. If accidental contamination occurs to an exposed area of the skin, wash first with a good liquid antimicrobial detergent soap (i.e., hibiclens, chlorhexidine gluconate, etc.). Rinse well with water, then apply a 1: 10 dilution of household bleach or 50% isopropyl or ethyl alcohol. Leave preparation on skin surface for at least one minute before final washing with the liquid soap and water.

15. All work bench areas should be cleaned and sanitized with an appropriate germicidal agent at the end of each work shift.

16. Before workers leave the laboratory, all protective clothing should be removed. In addition, all laboratory personnel should wash their hands and arms with an appropriate germicidal detergent soap (i.e., chlorhexidine gluconate with alcohol).

FIRST AID AFTER CONTAMINATION OR LIKELY CONTAMINATION

1. SKIN: Wash the skin well with soap and water.

2. EYES: Flush eyes with water by using the safety eye wash.

3. NEEDLE STICK: Squeeze the affected part gently to somewhat cleanse the wound by bleeding. Cleanse with soap and water.

4. MOUTH: Immediately rinse out the mouth with large amounts of clean water. Do not swallow the water. (mouth pipetting is strictly forbidden)

5. For all incidents:

    a. Notify the supervisor and report to the Employee Health Unit, or in the event Employee Health is closed, go to the Emergency Room.

    b. An incident report form must be filed.

    c. The decision to administer hepatitis immune globulin is made by the Employee Health Unit.

    d. The hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsag) vaccine HAS BEEN AND IS AVAILABLE to high risk personnel (laboratory, ICU, etc.) All Strong Heart Study personnel who handle blood should receive three dose of hepatitis B vaccine.

REFERENCES:

Tiemo, PM: Preventing Acquisition of Human Immunodeficiency Virus in the Laboratory: Safe Handling of AIDS Specimens. Laboratory Medicine 1986; 11: 696-698.

Standard Procedure for the Collection of Diagnostic Blood Specimens by Venipuncture. National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards March 1980.

So You're Going to Collect a Blood Specimen. College of American Pathologists, 1980. Rose SL: Clinical Laboratory Safety Philadelphia, J.B. Lippincott Company, 1984

APPENDIX B

Questionnaires and QXQ Instructions for Questionnaires

and

Data Forms

APPENDIX B-1

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
Question by Question Instructions for the Personal Interview Forms I and II

Subject should be seated comfortably and made to feel welcome during this interview because it is the first form collected and will set the scene for later data collection.

ITEM # DESCRIPTIONS
=====

==========

Personal Interview Form I (NO DATA ENTRY for this form - to be filed in the field center folder only)

Study Identification Number (previously assigned in Phase III or Phase IV) and SHS Family ID should be completely filled in after the consent form is completed and subject is enrolled in Phase V.

1st digit represents the center number (1=SD, 2=OK, 3=AZ).
2nd digit is "0" for all original cohort interviewees.
"6" for all family participants

3-6 digits for the consecutive number of the subject when previously interviewed.

Write in family ID number

When using paper packets be sure to have ID's filled in on all questionnaires before distributing to the participant. When the Redcap data entry system is used, the ID's will auto populate.

Write in date using numerical month (01 through 12)/day/ four digits for year.

A. Demographic Information

1 Enter last name, left justified.
Enter first name, left justified.
Enter middle name, left justified. If no middle name, leave blank.
Enter nickname or other name being used by friends.

1 If a female participant has ever married, write down her maiden name.

2 Write down the name of a married participant's spouse.

4 Write down the name of Indian Health Service hospital (IHS) and the non-IHS hospital usually used by the participant. Enter the participants chart number if known and indicate if the facility is an IHS facility.

5a Current mailing address. Enter left justified with blank separating number from street name and street name from unit number. If post office box, enter after street address.

b Enter left justified, city/town or reservation of residence.

c Enter left justified, county of residence.

d Enter state of residence as two-digit postal abbreviation and 5-digit postal zip code.
AZ= Arizona SD= South Dakota
OK= Oklahoma ND= North Dakota

6. Indicate if residential address is different from the mailing address by checking (1) yes or (2) no, if no write in the residential address following the rules given in item 5a-d.
   e. Using google satellite maps, locate the participants home, click right on that location to identify the global position system (GPS) code. Write the geocodes indicated beginning with the latitude on the first line and the longitude on the second line. Be sure to include all decimals and positive or negative symbols as indicated on the map.

7. Indicate if this is the residential address where the participant has lived the longest by marking yes or no. If No complete sections 7 a-e including the geo code data following the instructions for completing questions 5 and 6 as appropriate.
8. Enter complete telephone number of home phone or phone at which participant can be reached or at which a message can be left.

9. Enter work phone number at which participant can be reached. Enter 0 if the number is the same as the home phone number or 9 if not applicable.

10. Enter contact information including name, mailing and residential address, city/town, state, zip code, phone numbers and email addresses of two individuals who would be able the Field center personnel to locate the participant in the future. Probe the participant to identify parents, siblings, aunts, uncles, hunka relatives or friends who the participant feels would know how to contact the participant.

11. Enter interviewer code
12. Enter date that interview was completed.

Personal Interview Form II
Complete the SHS ID and SHS Family ID same as entered for Personal interview I.

BASIC INFORMATION:

1. Gender

a. Check the gender of the participant assigned at birth

b. Check the gender which best describes the participants gender identity.

a. Male
b. Female
c. Transgender – current gender identify differs from gender assigned at birth
d. Gender non-conforming – a term used to define categories of male and female that fall outside the defined categories of male and female
e. Two-spirited – individuals who embody both male and female spirits and are identified as a 3rd sexual gender. An umbrella term used to describe gender roles and sexual identities that existed prior to colonization.
f. Don't know/not sure
g. Prefer not to answer
h. Other (please specify)_____

2.Enter the number of the participant's current marital status.

3. Enter number of years of education the participant has completed to the closest estimate. High school or GED equivalency = 12. Do not count preschool or kindergarten separate..

4. Enter the number of diet drinks hat participant has consumed in the past week.

FAMILY INCOME

Questions 5-8 assess the family income so that the subject's socioeconomic status can be determined. Ask the questions as stated in the questionnaire

5. Ask participant whether her/his household income meets her/his family's needs?

6. Ask whether the participant is attending a school.

7. Ask participant, on the average, how many hours per week he/she work in a paid job(s).

8. Ask participant to choose the correct annual household income level from all sources for her/his household. Prepare a sheet of income levels to show the participant so that they can respond by number associated with the income levels to this question.

TOBACCO: These questions are very important to assess accurately because smoking is a major risk factor for cardiovascular disease.

9. Ask the participant if they have smoked 100 cigarettes or more total in their lifetime. This question will determine whether the participant is a smoker or not. A person who has smoked less than 100 cigarettes in her/his lifetime is not considered a smoker since the damage caused by smoking is negligible.

10. Determine when participant started smoking regularly. Record age in years. If never smoke regularly - write 0 if unknown write 999.

11. Ask participant whether she/he quit smoking. If No skip to question 12.

a. If yes enter the year that they quit smoking in the space
b. read the list of reasons they have for quitting marking either yeas or no for each reason and if they indicate yeas for other write in specific reason for quitting

11. Determine average cigarettes smoked per day, which may have a significant effect on heart diseases and other health problems. Write in the average number of cigarettes per day.
   a. If the participant averages less than one cigarette per day, write in their average number of cigarettes per month.

13. Ask the participant about the occasions when she/he is most likely to smoke or increase smoking. Check ALL the appropriate boxes.

14. Ask the participant, regarding occasions she/he increased smoking, how many cigarettes she/he smoked per day.

15. Ask the participant whether she/he is smoking currently. If no use the skip pattern and go to #17.

16. Ask the participant, if currently smoking, whether she/he wants to change her/his smoking habit and how.
   a. if yes mark all the participants preferences i) through v)

17. Ask the participant whether she/he uses chewing tobacco or snuff now. If no use the skip pattern and go to #19.

18. If yes, how often per day does the participant use chewing tobacco or snuff.

PASSIVE SMOKING: This section asks about second-hand smoke exposure.

19. Ask participant, regardless of her/his smoking status, on the average, how many hours is she/he exposed to the smoke of others. If none fill in 0; enter 1 for 30 minutes or more, enter 0 if less than 30 minutes.

E-CIGARETTES OR OTHER ELECTRONIC VAPING PRODUCT

20. Ask participants if they have ever used an e-cigarette or other electronic vaping product, even if just one time in their life. Mark yes/no or don't know or unsure. If No skip to the next section.

21. If yes, enter number of days the participant used e-cigarettes/vaping products in the past 30 days.

ALCOHOL: Questions related to alcohol consumption are frequently not answered accurately in surveys. Questions included in this questionnaire have been widely used and validated in several national studies. Give the participant a copy of the drink chart and review the chart with them. Many people are not familiar with the size or number of ounces which equal a drink.

22. Question 22 determines when and if the individual last had an alcoholic beverage. If the person has never consumed alcohol use the skip pattern mark no and go to Q29.
a. If yes, indicate when the participant last had a drink, if within the last year write in the number of months. If more than a year ago is marked, skip to Q29.

23. Question 23 assesses the average number of drinks consumed in a typical week. Frequently individuals with severe drinking problems, especially binge drinkers, do not consume alcoholic beverages by the can, glass or shot, but rather drink wine or hard liquor out of a bottle. Use the drinks chart to estimate the number of drinks in a typical week.

24. Question 24 will tell you the frequency of alcoholic consumption. Many individuals with severe alcohol problems will only drink on the weekends (i.e., 8 days per month) or at the time of the month when they receive income. Estimate the number of days in a month that the individual drinks using a 30 day calendar.

25. Question 25 assesses the quantity of alcohol consumed in a day when participant drinks. Ask the participant to estimate how many drinks they consume on an average on the days when they drink alcohol. (Provide the participant with a copy of the drink chart)

26. Ask the participant when she/he drinks more than the usual consumption, how much
a. ask the participant how many time in a month they drink more than the usual amount.

27. How many times in the past month did the participant have more than 5 drinks on an occasion.

28. How many times in the past year did the participant drink 5 or more drinks on an occasion?

US MILITARY OR ARMED FORCES SERVICE

29. Ask if the participant has served in the US military or Armed Forces. (if no skip to the next section)

30. Which branch of the military did you serve

31. Enter how many years and months that the participant served in the military?

32. Write down your personnel code number

33. Fill in the date of completion of the interview.

APPENDIX B-2

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
Instructions for Medical History Interview

Before beginning, make certain that the correct study identification number of the participant is entered at the top of the form. Explain to the participant that some questions need to be asked about her/his medical history so that we can better evaluate whether or not she/he has heart disease or a tendency for heart disease. Stress that the information will be confidential and that his/her name will never be used in any publication.

MEDICAL CONDITIONS:

Ask the participant if a <u>medical person</u> has ever told them that they have the following conditions?

1.

a. High Blood Pressure. For high blood pressure, the interviewer should be alert for those individuals who answer no, who might in fact have been prescribed or taking medication for hypertension. Participants can respond yes/no/only during pregnancy or unknown.

b. If yes, how old was the individual when they were first told that they had high blood pressure? If unknown or don't know indicate with 999. This question pertains to the age that the individual first had high blood pressure that occurred when the participant was not pregnant.

c. If "Yes" ask the individual if they are currently taking medication to control high blood pressure?

2. Arthritis. The interviewer should also inquire about arthritis (of any kind) mark yes/no or unknown

3. Any fractures associated with brittle bone disease or osteoporosis? Fractures associated with osteoporosis should be explained as fractures caused by bones getting weak. Such fractures often occur in people with minor trauma or sometimes with no history of trauma. Back bones (vertebrae) can sometimes collapse (compression fractures), and such fractures are usually caused by osteoporosis when they occur in older people. Indicate if yes/no or unknown. If yes - record the location of each fracture that is related to osteoporosis.

4. Rheumatic heart disease is a sequela of rheumatic fever and typically stenosis or insufficiency (tightness or leakiness) of the valves of the heart.

5. Gallstones. If participants say they have had their gall bladder removed, check "yes" because almost all cholecystectomies are done for gallstones. Respond yes/no or unknown.

6. Cancer. The interviewer, when inquiring about cancer, should ask about cancer and diseases such as leukemia or lymphoma.

a. If yes, record the type of cancer.

7. Diabetes indicate yes/no/ only during pregnancy or unknown (No or unknown skip to Q8)
The interviewer should be alert to individuals who reply no, who are in fact taking oral hypoglycemic agents or insulin.
a. If yes enter the actual age when they were first told they had diabetes.
b. Record the type of treatment they are taking. Check "yes" or "no" for each question i – through vi.. Check "do nothing" if they are not taking any medication nor exercising, nor controlling their diet for their diabetes. If other is checked "yes" – write in what the participant is doing for their diabetes.

8. Ask if the participant has ever been told by a medical person that they have kidney failure. The interviewer should describe this as kidney failure if she/he has been told that their kidneys are not working. If "No" or unknown go to Q8)
a. If "yes" indicate if one or both kidneys are working well now?
b. Enter the age when the participant was first told that they had kidney failure, write 999 if unknown.

9. Ask if the participant is on renal dialysis. When inquiring about renal dialysis, the interviewer can explain this by asking if the patient must go two or three times a week to have a machine cleanse his/her blood.

10. Ask if the participant has had a kidney transplant?
a. if "yes" is the kidney working well?
b. if "no" ask if the participant is waiting for a kidney transplant?

11. Ask if the participant has been told by a medical provider that they have cirrhosis of the liver. The interviewer should stress that this can occur both because of alcohol and for other reasons as well such as hepatitis or other conditions.

HEART PROBLEMS:

12. Heart catheterization. Ask if patient had any kind of heart catheterization.
a. If "yes", determine whether they had an angioplasty or other procedure for Q 13, enter the date of the procedure and also the hospital where the procedure was done.

13. Angioplasty (balloon, PCTA, or stent procedure). Ask if the participant ever had an angioplasty procedure. Explain that this is a procedure that opens up a blocked or narrowed artery around the heart.
a. If yes, record when and where.

14. Exercise or Chemical Stress test to examine the heart. Explain to the participant that this is a test which cause the heart rate to increase or the coronary arteries to dilate either through exercise on a treadmill or with the use of a medication. During this test, the patient's heart is monitored with an ECG and blood pressure as well as other equipment.

a. If “yes”, determine the date of the procedure and the hospital where it was done.

15. Heart failure. "That is, did the doctor or health care provider ever tell you that your heart was not working properly?" The necessity to sleep with several pillows (orthopnea) suggests heart failure.
a. If “yes” enter the date of the most recent event and place that they were hospitalized
b. If “yes” ask if they still have heart failure.

16. Heart Attack. When inquiring about heart attack, this would usually have involved hospitalization, but in some instances, the patient could have been told they had a heart attack in the past on the basis of an electrocardiogram. If the patient indicates that she/he had a heart attack, ask if there were more than one. Obtain the date of the most recent heart attack and the hospital where the participant was hospitalized or diagnosed.

17. Ask if the participant has had other heart trouble,
a. if yes, the interviewer should ask about the symptoms or type of heart trouble
b. if “yes” indicate the most recent date and location of hospital or clinic.

18. Stroke. If the participant indicates that she/he has not had a stroke, ask also whether she/he has had any episode where she/he suddenly could not move a part of her/his body for a prolonged period of time.
a. If “yes” enter when and location of hospital or clinic participant received care.

19. Surgery on chest. Question 19 is designed to ensure that we get accurate information on cardiac surgery so that medical records can be obtained. Use anatomical diagrams or have the participant describe the type of surgery they had.
a. if “yes” was the surgery on the heart?
Ask the participant to confirm if the surgery was
i) bypass surgery
ii) valvular repair/replacement
iii) pacemaker
iv) other
in each of these responses indicate “yes” or “no” and if “yes” the date and the hospital or clinic where treatment took place. If the participant indicates that other surgery was done on the check ask them to please be specific about the kind of surgery and when and where the procedure occurred.

20. Ask if participant is taking aspirin daily to prevent a heart attack or stroke.

21. Ask the participant if he/she has ever been told that they had COVID-19? Participant can respond yes, yes, probably/suspected or No

ORAL HEALTH QUESTION

22. Ask the participant how many natural teeth they have?

They can respond all, most, some or none. Humans have 32 teeth which include the wisdom teeth.

23. Ask them how they chew their food (choose only one answer from the options)

a) I use natural teeth to chew |___|
b) I use natural teeth with caps/crowns to chew |___|
c) I have natural teeth and a denture or partial. I use them both together to chew |___|
d) I use dentures to chew |___|
e) I chew with my gums |___|

24. Ask the participant to rate their ability to chew food (choose only one answer)
Good/Fair/Poor

25. Ask the participant to rate the overall health of their teeth and gums.

26. Ask the participation if they have ever had treatment for gum disease such as scaling or root planing.

(Scaling or root planing periodontal therapy is a non-surgical therapy or deep cleaning treatment which involves removal of dental plaque and calculus (scaling or debridement) and then smoothing, or planing, of the (exposed) surfaces of the roots to reduce the microorganisms that cause inflammation.)

27. Ask if a dental professional has ever told the participant that they have lost bone around their teeth?

28. Write in the interviewer code.

29. Write in the date of the interview.

If the participant is Female go to the Reproduction and hormone use form
If the participant is male, go to the Rose questionnaire.

APPENDIX B-3

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Instructions for Reproduction and Hormone Use: Women Only

1. How many times have you been pregnant – this refers to gravidity or the state of being pregnant regardless of the outcome of the pregnancy. The number of live births plus the number of pregnancies lost, should equal the number of times pregnant. (Unless one or more births of twins, etc. occurred). (If never pregnant, go to Q2).
2. Indicate how many of the participants pregnancies resulted in a live birth (parity)
3. Ask how many living children the participant has?
4. Ask and write down the number of pregnancies that the participant lost to stillbirth/miscarriage or abortion)
5. Indicate if the participants first birth resulted in a live birth?
6. Indicate the date of the delivery of first pregnancy (this includes both live and lost pregnancies)
7. Indicate how many weeks pregnant individual was at the time of their first delivery. (full term pregnancy is about 40 weeks, use 999 for unknown)

8. Ask if participant was diagnosed with hypertension or high blood pressure for the first time during their first pregnancy? Answer no if they were told prior to their first pregnancy that they had high blood pressure. (If "no", go to Q10)

9. If "yes", how many weeks pregnant was the participant when they were first diagnosed with high blood pressure? (Use 999 if unknown)

Preeclampsia (pree-i-CLAMP-see-ah0, also called toxemia, is a condition that typically starts after the 20th week of pregnancy and is related to increased blood pressure and protein in in the mother's urine.

10. Ask if the participant was told that that they had preeclampsia, toxemia or protein in their urine during their first pregnancy. (If "no" go to Q12)

11. If yes, ask how many weeks pregnant the participant was when they were first diagnosed with preeclampsia, toxemia or protein in their urine. (use 999 if unknown)

12. Ask participant if they were diagnosed with diabetes during their first pregnancy. (if "no" go to Q14)

13. If yes, ask how many weeks pregnant the participant was during their first pregnancy when they were diagnosed with diabetes. (if unknown use 999)

14. Indicate if the participant was told that they had preeclampsia, toxemia or both hypertension and protein in their urine in one or more later pregnancies. (if "no", go to Q16)

15. If yes, indicate by pregnancy if they were diagnosed with pre-eclampsia or toxemia, the date of each delivery or loss of pregnancy and number of weeks pregnant when they were given the diagnosis.

16. Indicate if the participant ever had eclampsia (a seizure or convulsion) along with hypertension during a pregnancy or around the time of delivery.

17. Indicate if a mother or sister ever had preeclampsia.

18. Indicate if the participant had diabetes in any later pregnancies. (if "no" go to Q20)

19. If yes, indicate by each pregnancy if they were diagnosed with diabetes, the date of that delivery or loss of pregnancy and the number of weeks pregnant when they received the diagnosis of diabetes.

20. indicate how many cigarettes/day the participant smoked during your first pregnancy (enter "0" if participant did not smoke or use 999 for unknown)

21. Ask participant if they have ever used birth control pills. (if "no" or "not sure" go to Q22)
If "yes"
a) ask if the participant is still using birth control pills.
b) indicate in years how old the participate was when they first started to use birth control pills.
(Enter 999 if unknown)
c) Enter the total number of years that the individual used birth control pills. (Enter 0 if less than
6 months, enter 1 if 6-12 months, enter 999 if unknown.)

22. Indicate if participant has ever had a birth control implant (such as Norplant) (if "no" or "Not sure"
go to Q23)
If Yes
a) are you still using a birth control implant?
b) indicate age in years when the participant started to use a birth control implant (enter 999 if
unknown or can't remember)
c) Enter how many years altogether that participant used an implant. (Specify the duration in year. 0 = less than 6 months, 1= 6-12 months, 999 = unknown)

23. Indicate if the participant has every used birth control shot? (such as Depo Provera). (If "no" or
unsure go to Q24)
If "yes"
a) Is the participant still using birth control shots?

b) Indicate in years how old participant was when they started to use birth control shots? (If
unknown or can't remember enter 999)

c) indicate how many years altogether the participant used birth control shots. (Specify the
duration in year. 0 = less than 6 months, 1= 6-12 months, 999 = unknown)

24. Indicate in years the age at which the participant started to have regular menstrual cycles (periods).
(Enter 999 if unknown)

25. Indicate if the participants menstrual cycles (periods) have stopped. (if "no" go to Q26)
If "yes"

a) Indicate if they have they have stopped for 12 months or more?

i) Ask the participant in years how old they were when their menstrual cycles (periods) stopped
completely. (enter 999 if unknown or can't remember)

ii) Indicate if the participants menstrual cycles (periods) stopped naturally, because of surgery,
hormone use or for some other reason. (if natural, hormonal or other go to Q26, if other
is indicted specify the reason.

iii) If the participant indicated that their menstrual cycles stopped because of surgery ask if they had both ovaries removed.

"**ESTROGEN and PROGESTERONE are types of female hormones that may be taken for many reasons, including after a hysterectomy or menopause, to regulate your periods or for other reasons"**

26. Indicate if the participant has taken estrogen -either in pills, as a patch or by shot – for any reason
Other than in a birth control pills. (if 'no" or "not sure" go to Q34)

27. Indicate age in years that the participant started using estrogen?

28. Specify the duration in years, how many years altogether the participant took estrogen. (If less than 3 months enter 0, If more than 3 months but less than 1 year, record 1)

29. Answer by marking yes/no or not sure all applicable reasons that the participant has taken estrogen.
(if entering yes for other specify the reason)

30. Indicate if the participation takes progesterone in addition to or in combination with estrogen treatment.

31. Indicate 1-5 the form of estrogen that the participant is taking – (pill, patch, shot, other, not sure)

32. Indicate if the participant is still taking estrogen. (if "yes" go to Q34, if "no" go to Q33)

33. Mark all that apply for the reason why the participant stopped taking estrogen. a-i – if participant
marks yes to i) indicate the reason.

34. indicate if other than in combination with estrogens if the participant has taken progesterone by itself
for any reason. (if "no" or "not sure", go to Q38)

35. Indicate in age how old participant was when they started using progesterone.

36. Indicate in years how many years altogether the participant took progesterone. (If less than 3 months enter 0, If more than 3 months but less than 1 year, record 1).

37. Indicate if the participant is still taking progesterone.

38. Indicate if the participant completed all or part of the interview.

39. Enter interviewer code.

40. Enter interview date.

APPENDIX B-4

THE STRONG HEART STUDY V
Instructions for Use of the Rose Questionnaire
for Angina and Intermittent Claudication

This questionnaire, originally developed by Rose & Blackburn, has been the mainstay of cardiovascular disease surveys for a number of years. The primary feature of this questionnaire is to have a standardized assessment for the pain associated with angina and intermittent claudication. Since it is well recognized that there can be many other causes for both chest and leg pain, the main objective of the questionnaire is to ask a series of questions so that certain patterns of pain will be assigned positively and others will not be assigned. For this reason, it is important that the questions be asked in the order stated. In addition, during several points of the questionnaire, there is an asterisk if a certain answer is received. The purpose of this asterisk is to assure that the questioner then proceeds to the next section. If an answer is received that has an asterisk, it has been determined that this answer indicates that the pain is not characteristic of either angina or intermittent claudication and thus, it is not necessary to proceed with that section.

The questions are essentially self-explanatory. It is permissible, and in fact advisable, when referring to pain or discomfort in the chest to describe this pain as a tightening or crushing feeling that may or may not radiate onto the left arm.

In addition, since this is a standardized questionnaire developed in Britain, phrases such as "carry-on" can also be described as "keep on going" or "continue to walk or climb".

Enter the participants SHS ID and Family ID across the top.

Chest Pail on Effort

1. Inquire if the participant has every had pain or discomfort in their chest? (If “no” go to Q10)

2. Inquire if the participant gets chest pain or discomfort when they walk uphill, upstairs or when they hurry? (if “no” go to Q9, if “unable to walk” go to Q9)

3. Ask if the participant gets chest pain or discomfort when walking at an ordinary pace on level ground?

4. Ask the participant what they do if they get chest pain or discomfort while walking? (if they “carry on” go to Q9).

5. Ask what happens if they stand still (if they mark “not relieved” go to Q9).

6. Ask how soon they feel relief if they stand still? 10 minutes or less or more than 10 minutes

7. Ask the participant to use the diagram to indicate all areas where they feel the pain.

8. Ask if they feel the pain anywhere else (if "yes" be sure to record the additional information and location)

9.Ask the participant if they have every had a server pain across the front of their chest lasting for half an hour or more?

Intermittent Claudication

10. Ask the participant if they get pain I neither leg on walking? (if "no" or "unable to walk" go to Q19).

11. Ask the participant if this pain ever begins when they are standing still or sitting? (if "yes" go to Q19).

12. If "no", ask the participant to indicate what in part of the leg they feel the pain.
a) if calves of legs are not mentioned, ask if they feel the pain "anywhere else"? Be sure to be specific and write in location on line provided.

13. Ask if the participant feels the pain when they walk uphill or hurry? (if "no" go to Q19)

14. Ask if the participant feels the pain if they walk at an ordinary pace on the level?

15. Ask if the pain disappears when walking? (if "yes" go to Q19).

16. Ask the participant what they do if they get the pain when walking? (if "carry on" go to Q19)

17. Ask what happens if they stand still? (if they mark "carry on" skip to Q19)

18. Ask how soon the pain is relieved?

19. Write in your interviewer code

20. Write in the date of the interview.

THE STRONG HEART STUDY VII
CADIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERIAN INDIANS
MEDICATION RECEPTION

Confirm that the correct SHS ID and SHS Family ID number is entered at the top.

MEDICATION RECEPTION – participants should be requested in advance to bring all of their medications in their original container. Enter each medication on each consecutive line. Enter the strength of each medication and the frequency that the instructions on the bottle give for administration of the medication. If the medication is a PRN or an as needed medication that their medical provider instructed the participant to take only when needed- circle yes.

Compliance is important and should be written down as the participant actually takes the medication. After writing down the frequency per the prescription bottle and if the medication is PRN – ask the participant for each medication how many times they actually use or take the medication.

Indicate the number of medications that are not able to be transcribed.

Traditional remedies, therapies and practices should be transcribed similar to the previous medications. Write down the name and if known the strength, how the medication is recommended to be used, if taken routinely or only on a as needed basis and then how the medication is actually taken by the participant. All medications either prescribed, over the counter or traditional should be collected. Once the participant has listed all medications that they take or use, be sure to review the list and ask them if there is anything that they use for the purpose of curing or treating a medical condition, relieve symptoms of an illness or for the prevention of an illness or disease, List any additional items.

QUALITY OF LIFE

Enter the participants SHS ID and Family ID across the top. Indicate how the questionnaire was administered.

Explain that the next set of questions ask about how the participant feels about their own health.

1. Ask the participant to indicate in general how they would say that their health is? (The participant should choose only one answer).

The next questions are about activities that the participant might do during a typical day.

2 and 3. Ask if their health now limits them in the following activities and if so how much? (As you read Q2 and Q3, be sure to read the options in full for each question. The participant should only mark on response)

4 and 5. The next questions are about problems that the participant might have had over the PAST 4 WEEKS as a result of their PHYSICAL HEALTH. (Be sure to read each question in full and have the participant indicate only one response per question)

6 and 7. The next questions are about problems the participant might have had over the PAST 4 WEEKS with their work or regular activities as a result of any EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS such as feeling depressed or anxious. Be sure to read each question in full and have the participant indicate only one response per question).

8. Ask the participant how much pain has interfered with their normal work - both work outside the home and housework during the PAST 4 WEEKS.

9, 10 and 11. These questions are about how the participant has been feeling and how things have been with them during the PAST 4 WEEKS. Be sure to read each question in its entirety and read all of the choices for every question. (Have the participant to give only one response for each question).

12. Ask the participant how much of the time in the PAST 4 WEEKS has their PHYSICAL HEALTH OR EMOTIONAL PROBLEMS interfered with their social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.) (Have the participant to give only one response for each question).

13. Write in the interviewer code.

14. Write in the interview date.

CES-D SCALE

Enter the participants SHS ID and Family ID across the top. Indicate how the questionnaire was administered.

1 – 12. The following questions are about the participants feelings during the PAST WEEK. Read each question and all response options in their entirety for every question. (Ask the participant to only mark one answer for each question.)

13 – 20. These questions are again about how the participant felt during the PAST WEEK Read each question and all response options in their entirety for every question. (Ask the participant to only mark one answer for each question.)

21. Ask the participant if they have felt depressed or sad during the PAST YEAR. (Read all of the options and ask the participant to mark only one.)

22. Write in the interviewer code.

23. Write in the interview date.

Multidimensional Health Locus of Control

MHLC SCALE

OTHER QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR LIFE

Enter the participants SHS ID and Family ID across the top. Indicate how the questionnaire was administered.

A. Explain to the participant that the following questions are about frightening events that might have occurred during their lives that might have impacted their health. Read the explanation to them in full and give them the option to not answer the questions if they chose not to. It is good to have a resource sheet available to give the participant in the event that in reviewing the experience brings up or reminds them of that event.
1. Ask if the participant has ever had a frightening, traumatic or horrible experience. Read the question to the participant in full. (if "no", go to question 7)

If yes – answer yes or no to the following questions:
<u>DURING THE PAST MONTH:</u>

2. Ask if the participant relived the traumatic experience through recurrent dreams, preoccupation or flashbacks?

3. Ask if the participant has seemed less interested than usual in important things, felt out of it or had a hard time with their feelings or emotions in the past month?

4. Ask the participant if they have had problems with sleeping, concentrating or with having a short temper in the past month?

5. Ask the participant if in the past month they have avoided places or reminders of the original horrible event?

6. Ask the participant if they have had some of the above problems for more than one month?

Inclusion of Community in the Self (ICS) Scale

7. Ask the participant to circle the one picture (1 through 6) that best describes the participants relationship with the community. (The red Y represents the participant and the blue C represents the community at large).

8. Write in the interviewer code.

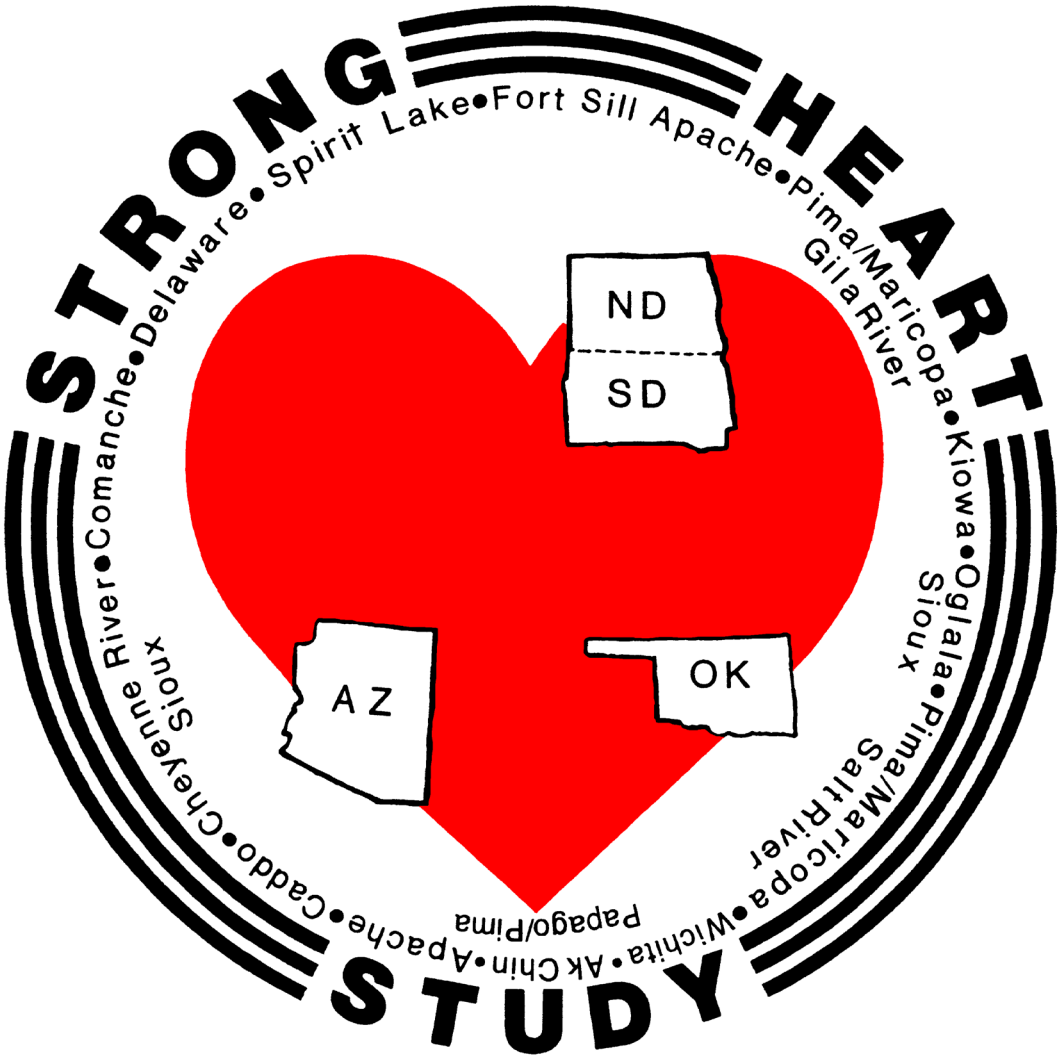
9. Write in the interview date.

APPENDIX C

STRONG HEART STUDY

PHASE V

Questionnaires and Data Forms



FAMILY STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual - Volume Four

LABORATORY MANUAL

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual

Volume Four

Laboratory Manual

July 01, 2021

For copies, please contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
College of Public Health

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73190

VOLUME IV

LABORATORY MANUAL

Table of Contents

STRONG HEART STUDY LABORATORY PROCEDURES

1.0 Safety Precautions, Universal Precautions and Personal Protective Equipment for the Handling of Blood and Working in a Laboratory Setting:

Lab testing in research is important. Your work brings new and important information to the scientific and medical community. The special equipment and skills such as attention to detail, organization and phlebotomy are critical to the success of this project. Your work on this project will probably expose you to a variety of potentially hazardous situations. The following learning modules are designed to help you keep safe on the job.

Each site should have at least one staff member who will be actively involved in this process attend the initial training session. This person, in turn will be responsible for training additional personnel at his/her facility. The training session will cover all procedures related to supplies, equipment, and preparation of log sheets, labeling, collection, processing, storage, packing and shipping of specimens.

Throughout the study, a qualified observer should regularly monitor and evaluate the work of those involved in the collection and processing of blood samples. Specific plans should be made to train new staff members at each facility. Training should include a detailed review of the Strong Heart Study laboratory manual as well as supervised practice in the application of the techniques required by the protocol.

This section will provide knowledge to protect you and others. In addition to these instructions, use commonsense on the job every day.

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don’t take chances
- Don’t operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, serum or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent

droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.
- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.
- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eye washes and fire extinguishers

Module I: Safety Precautions

This module will include the following:

- Provide knowledge to protect you and others.
- Demonstrate common procedures that will be used on the job every day.

Here are some guidelines:

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don’t take chances
- Don’t operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, sera or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.

- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.

Emergencies can happen, so be prepared:

- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eye washes and fire extinguishers

Some of the equipment in the areas you will be working is reviewed below:

- **Glassware** like vacutainers can break, causing chemical and cut hazards. Some of the chemicals contained in the vacutainers are EDTA and heparin. Although serious hazards are unlikely if exposed, still follow procedures if an accident occurs. To avoid contact, use the right type of glassware for each job, and discard chipped or cracked vacutainers in an approved receptacle. Don't force anything made of glass.
- **Electrical equipment** always carries the potential of shock or fire. Don't touch it with wet hands or while standing on a wet floor. Report any shocks, and don't attempt to do repairs if you haven't been trained.
- **Centrifuges** and other equipment with moving parts can catch your clothing or open up suddenly, showering you with dangerous material. Keep clothing or long hair away from them. Make sure the load is balanced, the top is locked down, and the equipment has stopped before you open it.

Module II: Personal Protective Equipment

This module will include the following:

- Proper use of protective clothing.
- First-aid instructions

Let protective equipment work for you.

For this aspect of the study, always use assigned protective clothing and equipment. Always check that it is in good condition before putting it on. For this study the following are required:

- **Goggles or side shield safety glasses** to protect against splashes or flying objects are required any time you are working with specimens or

performing phlebotomy.

- **Gloves** must be worn to protect against any chemicals or exposure to samples
- **Long sleeves** are required to the length of your wrist and meet the glove.
- **Lab coats** must be full length and fully buttoned down the front.
- **Sturdy closed toed shoes** are required to cover your feet in case of spills or accidents

If you are exposed to a hazardous substance or samples, take the following actions:

.

For first-aid instructions, here are some general instructions. You should check with your supervisor for specific instructions at your institution prior to an accident.

- **Eyes:** Flush with water for 15 minutes.
- **Ingestion:** Follow labels and MSDS instructions MSDS is an abbreviation for Materials Safety Data Sheet and is available from the manufacturer for every chemical produced.
- **Skin Contact:** If limited to a small area of the body such as the hands, remove any contaminated gloves or clothing and wash with copious amounts of water. If there is greater exposure, stand under emergency shower and remove contaminated clothing immediately.
- **Inhalation:** Get to fresh air and get prompt medical attention.

Module III: Preventing Exposure to Blood Borne Pathogens

This module will include the following:

- Universal precautions
- Work practices, including the use of protective clothing that eliminates or minimizes exposure to staff and subjects
- Housekeeping procedures to ensure cleanliness and possible spread of infection
- Hepatitis B vaccinations for employees at risk
- Exposure evaluation and follow-up for exposure incidents
- Hazardous material container warnings such as biohazard labels
- Confidential, accurate employee medical records

Your chance of being directly exposed to bloodborne pathogens on the job is small. But keeping exposure minimal can only succeed if staff members use the tools to protect themselves on the job.

- **Universal Precautions** are your best protection against any risk to exposure. This means all staff must treat all blood, urine, and other potentially infectious body fluids as if they are infected.

  All specimens should be regarded as potentially hazardous.

  DO:

  - Wash hands and exposed skin with soap and water immediately after exposure to infectious materials or after taking off gloves or other personal protective equipment.
  - Use antiseptic or cleansers or towelettes only if washing facilities aren't available.
  - Minimize splashing, spraying, or spattering of blood or other potentially infectious materials.
  - Place contaminated sharps in assigned labeled, puncture-resistant, leak-proof containers.

  DON'T:

  - Don't shear or break contaminated needles or other sharps, and don't bend, recap, or remove unless specifically instructed.
  - Don't keep food, drink, medication or makeup in work areas with exposure potential.
  - Don't eat, drink, smoke apply cosmetics or lip balm, or handle contact lenses in work areas with exposure potential.
  - Don't pipette or suction anything by mouth.

- **Protective Clothing:**

  BEFORE you put on protective clothing, make sure it's in good condition. Don't wear anything that's damaged or does not fit properly.

  AFTER tasks in the area are completed, remove all protective clothing before leaving that area. Remove protective clothing in such a manner as to minimize exposure and avoid contamination. Place protective clothing in a specially assigned area or container for decontamination, washing, storage or disposal.

- **Housekeeping:**

  Written procedures and a cleaning schedule help keep the workplace free of infection.

- **Cover** equipment and surfaces with plastic wrap, aluminum foil, or impervious absorbent paper. Remove and replace covering that is, or may be, contaminated.

Module IV: Proper Labeling

This module will include the following:

- Correct identification and labeling of containers with biohazardous labels
- Instructions in case of exposure

Proper labeling of containers for regulated waste must be labeled with fluorescent orange or orange-red biohazard warning labels.

Examples in the clinical area or lab are: refrigerators and freezers containing blood and other potentially infectious materials and other containers used to store, transport or ship blood and other potentially infectious materials

Biohazard labels **ARE** required for the following:

- waste containers used for disposal of contaminated needles
- refrigerator or freezer holding blood or other potentially infectious material
- individual specimen containers for storage or shipment zip-lok biohazard bags

Biohazard labels **ARE NOT** required for the following:

- when red bags or red containers are used
- on individual containers or blood of other potentially infectious materials that are placed in a labeled container during storage, transport, shipment or disposal

The risk of exposure is very small and most encounters with an HIV or HBV carrier poses no risk. AIDS and Hepatitis B can be transmitted through:

- Sexual contact
- Shared needles
- Needlestick injuries from infected needles or sharps
- Direct contact between broken or chaffed skin and infected body fluids.
- Hepatitis B can also be transmitted through dried blood and contaminated surfaces.

Neither AIDS (HIV) nor Hepatitis B are transmitted by:

- Coughing or sneezing
- Touching an infected person
- By using the same equipment, materials, toilets, showers, or water fountains.

Be safe!!! Your employer must make available, free of charge or at a reasonable time and place, the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series to all employees at risk. Any booster doses recommended by the US Public Health Service also must be provided. You are not required to participate in a prescreening program to receive the vaccine series. Also, the vaccine can be available at a later time if initially declined. If you choose to not receive the vaccine, your facility will ask you to complete and sign a form stating your refusal. This is required by law.

If you are directly exposed, REPORT IT IMMEDIATELY!!!

An exposure incident is specific to eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of an employee's duties. A common example of exposure would be a puncture from a used needle.

If exposed, you should contact your supervisor immediately. This allows for timely medical evaluation and follow up as well as for timely testing of the source. Your facility will provide immediate, confidential assistance and medical evaluation, including a blood test. All information will be treated with the strictest of confidence.

2.0 Sample Collection Instructions:

Personnel involved in sample collection should be highly experienced with vacutainer and butterfly blood collections, and be prepared to handle common problems, such as difficult blood collection and situations such as fainting. The phlebotomist should also be familiar with precautions to avoid exposing themselves to blood and be trained in the following:

- Ideally staff will have cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification.
- It is suggested that they read "Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide"[1] or a similar phlebotomy manual.
- Personnel should wear clean white lab coats (with no blood stains) and maintain a neat appearance. Lab coats will be full length, with long

[1] Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

sleeves. Lab coats will be buttoned closed down the full length of the coat.

- Personnel will wear protective eyewear. Safety glasses are required when performing phlebotomy, processing specimens and preparing samples for storage and/or shipment.
- Staff should wear nametags and introduce themselves (if necessary) before a blood draw.
- Long hair and bangs should be pulled back.
- Phlebotomists and assistants should not chew gum or have any food in their mouths during blood draws. Food and drink must never be brought into areas used for blood drawing or processing.
- Staff will attempt no more than three venipunctures on the same subject. After three failed attempts, another person will be asked to try.

Module I: Sample Collection Facilities

This module will include the following:

- Room requirements for sample collection
- Supplies for sample collection

The area in which phlebotomy will occur should be clean and tidy with no evidence of previous blood draws such as used needles, blood stains, etc. A phlebotomy chair should be available for 15-20-minute periods to allow subjects to be seated for 10 minutes prior to a blood draw. If not available within the room, there should be quick access to a bed or examining table and ammonia capsules in case a subject feels faint. Also, there should be easy access to emergency equipment in case of cardiac arrest. Ideally, only the participant and phlebotomist (and assistant when needed) are in the room during the procedure.

The room should be set up in advance with basic supplies for blood collection:

- Vacutainer holders/hub
- Vacutainer needles
- Disposable graduated transfer pipettes
- alcohol wipes or swabs
- 2x2 sterile gauze pads
- band aids
- adhesive tape
- urine collection cups
- disposable latex gloves
- ammonia inhalants
- paper cups
- emesis basin
- tourniquets

- biohazard labels
- biohazard needle disposal boxes
- biohazard bags
- Tube racks or supports
- Waterproof marking pen
- Refrigerator
- Centrifuge
- -70^{o}C Freezer (or lower temperature Freezer than -70^{o}C)

Module II: Sample Collection and Processing

This module will include the following:

- Completion of clinical logs
- Completion of laboratory requisitions
- Demonstration of One-Touch Sure Step Flexx procedure
- Proper labeling of vacutainers and transport tubes
- Venipuncture Instructions
- Posture during blood collection
- Difficult Venipunture Techniques
- Vacutainers for Sample Collection and Processing Instructions

Sample Collection Logs and Laboratory Requisition Forms

Clinic personnel should carefully review the description of collection requirements to ensure that specimens are collected in the proper order and use the proper technique. Each clinic should set up a blood collection and blood processing notebook or a laboratory logbook in advance. It should be located in the blood collection/processing area. This should be a hardbound notebook from which pages cannot be easily removed. Pages should have columns headed for date, visit number, participant name and ID, barcode labels, redraw labels and room to write "comments" about any problems with blood draws or processing, including hemolysis of samples, etc.

In addition to the logs for the clinical area, it will be necessary to complete a laboratory requisition form for each subject (see example of this PARTICIPANT SAMPLE FORM in Appendix C below). The completed requisition form should include the following:

- Exam ID
- Date of Collection
- Under left column marked “write the number of samples sent” record the actual number of samples sent.

After proper completion of requisition form, affix barcode label to both copies of the form and one label in the laboratory log book.

Redraw

If sample collection is a redraw, indicate “yes” on new requisition form and take the following steps:

- Affix original barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Also affix redraw barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Place redraw label by the appropriate participant ID in laboratory log book

Labeling Collection Tubes and Samples:

Prior to venipuncture, a label showing the date and time of collection and participant ID number should be written by the phlebotomist.

Pre-numbered and bar-coded labels will be provided to the study sites. Take care to select the correct number depending on whether the samples are being collected from the participant as a QA sample or for a Courtesy visit.

To properly label vacutainers and shipping vials, the white section of the label must be applied (first) to the tube laterally with the clear end wrapped over the white section of the label after the label is wrapped around the tube.

Module III: Venipuncture Procedure

This module will include the following:

- Correct Venipuncture procedures

Posture During Blood Draws:

A participant should be seated during blood draws. However, if the participant is clearly uncomfortable with the blood drawing situation, because of a previous fainting episode or a fear of fainting, have the participant lie down provided the blood draw can proceed within 10 minutes. This is to ensure that blood is collected before body fluid shifts occur, which could alter plasma concentrations of outcome variables. Therefore, it is desirable that less than **10 minutes** elapse between the participant's lying down and completion of the blood draw.

Difficult Venipunctures:

There will be several common situations in which vascular access may be difficult. These will include but are not limited to the following:

- Palpated vein feels small or rolls.
- Excess subcutaneous tissue and fat lies over veins.

- Participant complains of being stuck more than once on a previous visit (no single staff person will attempt more than three venipunctures on a single participant at a single clinic visit) or has had a bad experience elsewhere.
- Participant has been stuck once already and none of the usual veins are palpable.

All reasonable efforts should be made to collect a blood sample, including use of a 23 gauge needle if that is the only means available to obtain a sample, e.g., in the case of a child or elderly person. If the participant experiences any of the above problems, and is agreeable to a repeat attempt, you may try the following procedure:

- Check back of hand and forearm for venipuncture sites with larger veins.
- Attempt one or more vein dilation methods:

1. Hot pack venipuncture site with a warm, wet towel or apply heating pad for 3-5 minutes.
2. Have participant hold hand in warm water for 3-5 minutes.
3. Have participant dangle arm at side with tourniquet in place for one minute.
4. Use blood pressure cuff as a tourniquet by pumping pressure to 60-80 mm Hg.
5. Be sure room is not too cool.

1) Position the participant in comfortable chair in an environment free from distraction.

2) Query the participant about their fasting state. Example: "When was the last time you ate or drank anything except water?" The participant should be fasting for about 12 hours. Record the time since the last food or beverage was consumed. If subject is not fasting, record time and note in comment section what foods or beverages were consumed that morning. Be sure to include any additives like cream, sugar, or artificial sweeteners if a beverage was consumed. Regardless of fasting state, proceed with drawing procedure.

3) Inform the participant about the procedure. Explain the procedure to the participant, e.g., "I will be drawing a blood sample from your arm today. You will probably feel a small prick when I insert the needle."

4) Assemble all materials; have extra tubes within reach.

5) Blood samples will be collected from Strong Heart Study participants using conventional vascular access with a multi-draw Vacutainer (butterfly) needle and collection of the blood sample into Vacutainer tubes.

6) The antecubital site of the left arm will be used as the first choice for venipuncture. The median cubital vein is the one most frequently used. If the venipuncture of this vein is unsuccessful, the cephalic and basilic may be the next appropriate choice, followed by veins on the back of the hand. For known mastectomy participants, avoid use of an arm where there was axillary lymph node dissection.

7) Be sure all necessary supplies and equipment are available and set up in advance. Note visit type and type of Vacutainer tubes required. Label tubes with participant ID# and date and time of collection. Complete all lab forms before specimen collection. Ensure that all necessary equipment is functioning properly.

8) Be sure a full length lab coat is worn and buttoned. Wash hands and put on protective gloves.

9) Fit luer adapter needle at end of collection set into Vacutainer sleeve and place the first collection tube into sleeve/hub.

10) Position participant's arm on the drawing table. Extend the arm toward you, palm up.

If no radial pulse can be felt, the tourniquet is too tight. *Tourniquet must not be in place more than two minutes.*

11) Apply tourniquet 3 inches above a venipuncture site. If it is necessary to apply a tourniquet for preliminary vein selection, release it for two minutes and reapply immediately before entering the vein.

12) Pull skin taut 2 inches below site to keep vein from rolling.

13) Palpate vein. (A vein feels like an elastic tube and returns when pressure is applied). If the presence of a vein is questionable, remove or loosen the tourniquet. If the structure remains, it probably was not a vein; if it disappears assume it was a vein. Another technique to assist in locating a vein is to moisten the skin with alcohol as it will decrease the friction and may aid in the palpation of a vein. If no vein is felt, try other arm or another site (See section on "Difficult Venipunctures").

14) Cleanse skin over vein thoroughly using a circular motion from center to periphery. Wipe alcohol with new 2x2 gauze to dry the area.

DO NOT TOUCH SKIN AFTER CLEANSING.

15) With the bevel of the needle in upright position, enter vein. Hold needle in the same direction as vein and at a 15-degree angle to vein. Insert the

multidraw needle bevel up, parallel to vein. Use a straight smooth movement through the skin; do not poke around. The needle is sterile; do not touch it while performing venipuncture. If vein rolls, withdraw needle slightly without coming completely out of the arm and try a second attempt. If the vein collapses, remove the needle and tourniquet. Apply slight pressure to the puncture site. Try another site and/or call another staff person to assist. After a new location has been determined, usually the other arm, begin the procedure again. Reapply the tourniquet, possibly have participant open and close the fist, swab areas with alcohol and dry, then reinsert the tube. If there is still no blood, stop the procedure and use techniques in section on "Difficult Venipunctures."

16) If the phlebotomy is successful, draw required blood tubes. After blood begins to flow, secure butterfly with a piece of tape and loosen the tourniquet. Place tubes in conditions as specified in the instructions.

If blood does not begin to flow, try the following:

a) Move the needle slightly in or out.
b) Rotate needle slightly or lift needle to move bevel away from the wall of the vein.
c) Try another tube.
d) Loosen tourniquet; blood flow may be impeded if tourniquet is too tight.
e) Be sure to watch for signs of hematoma or swelling from the vein. If there is any indication of hematoma or swelling, immediately remove tourniquet and needle. Place 2x2 gauze over the site, and apply pressure and/or ice pack on site for 5 minutes. If the first attempt to obtain blood is unsuccessful (with the subject's permission) try again on the opposite arm. **The same technician should not attempt a venipuncture more than three times.**

17) When first tube is filled, remove tube and replace with the next tube. Invert all filled tubes **except SST tubes** 8-10 times and place on ice. **DO NOT** place SST tube on ice.

18) Proceed with collection of tubes in this order. Label all tubes:

Fasting:
1. (3) Red top (SST) tubes
2. (1) Light Blue top (Citrate) tubes
3. (1) Gray top (Sodium fluoride) tubes
4. (4) Lavender top (EDTA) tubes
5. (2) PAXgene RNA tubes (last tubes collected)

19) After drawing the last tube, remove the tourniquet. Use clean gauze to apply slight pressure to arm and withdraw needle, then immediately apply pressure to site. Apply gentle pressure to the site.

20) Request participant apply pressure at site for 3-5 minutes while leaving the arm straight at the elbow. This is more important than elevating the arm or bending the elbow, which some participants might do automatically.

21) Confirm that bleeding has stopped, and apply a pressure bandage at venipuncture site. If bleeding has not stopped, elevate arm and continue to apply pressure until it stops.

22) Check preprinted labels and tubes, making sure the ID# and tube designation are correct.

23) Dispose of entire needle set-up into a proper biohazard disposal container. *Never try to re-cap a needle since this puts you at risk for a needle puncture.*

24) Check site. If blood oozes from the site, have the participant apply pressure to the site 1-2 minutes longer or as long as is necessary, elevating arm above head. Apply Band-Aid.

25) Give the participant labeled urine specimen cup and instruct him to void into the container. Inform him/ her where to leave the container.

26) Remove gloves, wash hands, and proceed to next participant.

Realize that the participant might be disoriented, embarrassed, or irritable and may need additional attention. Recognize also that this incident will have an impact on future blood drawing, and possible adherence through the study, and must be handled with reassurance. Make a note in the participant's file so that clinic staff will be aware of the situation in the future.

Note: If sample is not collected, try to reschedule the visit especially if the technician and participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that is not likely to occur again. If participant does not wish to reschedule, indicate in the comment section on the visit form that the samples were not collected.

Finish venipuncture following procedures outlined above, if possible. If multiple attempts at venipuncture are unsuccessful, do not reschedule the participant unless both the technician and the participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that there is a high probability of obtaining a sample on the first try at another visit.

If Fainting Episodes Are Experienced:

If participant shows signs of becoming faint (loss of color in the face, unusual sweating on the forehead) or reports feeling dizzy:

- Finish drawing blood if possible but do not proceed if participant is clearly in trouble.
- Remain calm and call for help.
- Have participant lay head on table or move participant into a fully reclined position, if possible.
- Have participant prop feet up on pillow or cushion and elevate participant's legs above her head.
- Continue talking to participant to assess level of consciousness.
- Prevent injuries from possible fall or seizure.
- Have participant lie down for 5-10 minutes after removing the needle; apply pressure on vein.
- Apply cool compress to forehead.
- Use ammonia capsule if needed.
- Keep participant in a reclined position until the subject feels better.
- Taking blood pressure readings to assess recovery may be worthwhile.
- Offer participant water, juice and food after they have recovered.

Urine Sample Collection:

1 Containers for routine collection should be clean and hold about 50 ml in volume and must have a tight-fitting lid.
2 The participant's privacy should be assured and a clean bathroom available.
3 Instruct the participant to perform the following steps:

* Remove cap from the labeled container before beginning urination
* Void directly into toilet and after stream is steady, pause.
* Begin stream again and fill approximately half of the cup.
* Finish urinating, firmly place cap on container and return sample to the study person.

Flow charts summarizing processing procedures are in Appendix A-1through C-1.

General Sample Collection:

Table I: General Instructions for Sample Processing of Blood & Urine Samples

Collection Tubes	Specifications
3 10ml SST Lipids and Serum Storage	1. Let stand at room temperature for 20 minutes so blood can clot. If samples cannot be processed within the hour, refrigerate sample or place on ice. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes. 3. Place approximately 0.3 ml of serum sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
1 4.5ml Lt blue Na Citrate Plasma Storage	*1. This vacutainer must be allowed to fill completely with blood at the time of collection.* 2. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 4. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml- cryovials and label.
1 4ml Gray Fasting Glucose and NaFl Plasma Storage	1. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 3. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
3 10 ml Purple HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Plasma Storage **1** 4 ml **P**urple for CBC at local lab	1. After collection, gently invert 8-10 times, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Tube #1: Prior to centrifuging, mix well and pipette approximately 0.5 ml of whole blood and place in each appropriate 2-ml cryovial and label. Re-cap tube #1. 3. All three tubes: Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. First, place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label. Then, remove the buffy coat using the *Purple top tube buffy coat isolation protocol* as follows: **Buffy Coat:** 1. After plasma has been removed, there should be about 1/8th inch of plasma remaining on top of the buffy coat. 2. With either a glass or plastic pipette, place the tip of the pipette at the bottom of the small plasma layer just *slightly above* the buffy coat. Also, rest the pipette against the glass inside edge of the vacutainer tube. 3. Slowly draw up the buffy coat by moving the pipette in a circular motion around the inside of the vacutainer. 4. Remove all of the buffy coat from one tube and place in a 2.0 ml cryovial (orange cap). 5. Cap cryovial firmly, apply label. 6. With each tube repeat steps 1-4 using a different pipette for each tube. Use a new clean pipet for each tube. Do not mix the buffy coats between cryovials, ie only one buffy coat from one tube per cryovial.

2 10ml PAXgene RNA tubes (2.5 ml blood + 7.5 ml RNA stabilizer) RNA	PAXgene RNA tubes to collect whole blood directly into an RNA preservative are labeled ending in RN1 and RN2. Follow these instructions: • A blood collection set with a catheter (i.e. blood collection kit) connecting the needle to the tube holder must be used to prevent backflow of the preservative into the vein. • Collection: 1. Using standard blood draw procedures, fill all other tubes to be collected – the PAX tube should be the last tube collected (this ensures that the interior volume of the blood collection set is properly primed so that the full volume is drawn). 2. Keep donor's arm in a downward position. 3. Hold tube in a **vertical position** below the donor's arm during collection. 4. Release tourniquet as soon as blood starts to flow into the tube. 5. Make sure that the additives in the tube do not touch the stopper or end of the needle during venipuncture. 6. Allow at least **10 seconds** for a complete blood draw to take place. Ensure that the blood has stopped flowing into the tube before removing the tube from the holder. The PAX tube with its vacuum is designed to draw 2.5ml of blood into the tube. 7. Ensure the tube is properly **filled to capacity** is essential. Underfilling leads to an incorrect blood-to-additive ratio that can bias the analytical results. • Processing and Storage: 1. Immediately after collection, gently invert the PAX tube **10 times** to fully mix the blood with the additives. Stand tube upright in a rack. 2. Keep tubes at controlled room temperature (18-25°C) for at least two hours to allow the reagent to fully react with the blood. Tubes can be kept at room temperature overnight if that is convenient. 3. Keep the tubes away from sunlight or strong light source. If prolonged exposure to strong light is unavoidable, cover with aluminum foil. 4. Freeze the tubes at -20oC for 24 hours (this helps prevent breakage). 5. Transfer the tubes to the designated cardboard collection box for storage at -80oC. 6. Storage boxes must be taller than the PAXgene tubes to keep pressure off the tops of the tubes when stacking in the freezer.
1 cup Random Urine Creatinine & Albumin Urine Storage	1. Do not centrifuge. 2. After collection, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Place 1 ml of urine sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label.

Table II : Collection and Storage and Instructions

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen	**40** 2 ml-red cap vial
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vial
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-black cap vial
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen Frozen Frozen	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vial **2** 2 ml-orange cap vial **16** 2 ml-purple cap vial
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

Table III: QA Collection Instructions:

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
1 10 ml SST	Lipids	Serum	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-red cap vial
1 4 ml Gray	Fasting glucose	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-black cap vial
1 4 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c	Whole Blood	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-neutral cap vial
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine	Urine	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

Module IV: Quality Assurance Sample Collection

As part of the Quality Assurance process of this study, there is a need to assure that all the steps from the time that blood is collected to the time that results are reported are correct. To accomplish this, replication of unknown samples will be necessary by performing blind duplicate testing of samples. Blind duplicate samples, otherwise known as quality assurance (QA) samples, will be obtained from participants as follows:

1. Collect blind duplicate samples at a frequency of every 20th participant.

2. Collect blind duplicate samples only for the tests listed in Table III above.

3. In order to label the blind duplicate samples, the numbering system for these QA samples is similar to the Study ID and consists of 6 digits with the first digit corresponding to the center (1-SD, 2-OK, 3-AZ), the second digit will be a "3" to indicate that the sample is a QA and the 4-digit participant ID number. The Coordinating Center should receive at monthly intervals the matching participant ID and corresponding QA for analysis. This list should not be made available to the Core Laboratory.

Processing and Shipping QA samples

These samples should be treated the same as the regular participant samples and be included in regular shipments with the participant and courtesy samples. DO NOT note the corresponding (regular) participant number anywhere on the form to go to the lab.

3.0 Sample Storage and Shipment

Module I: Equipment Maintenance

This module will include the following:

- Proper maintenance of equipment

The proper care of equipment promotes the life of any piece of equipment and will reduce the possibility of downtime while waiting for repair. Included in the proper maintenance of equipment is the requirement of taking temperatures of refrigerators and freezers.

- Refrigerators and Freezers

Storage requirements for samples include keeping samples at the proper temperature until samples are shipped. Never store samples in a self-defrost freezer. At each site, there should be a temperature log to record the

temperatures of the room, all refrigerators and all freezers that hold samples. By recording and evaluating temperatures each day, you will see temperature fluctuation that is a signal that some part is not working properly and downtime is inevitable. It is also advisable to locate a maintenance/repair company that services your unit in the area before a problem is experienced. If temperatures begin to fluctuate, the repair service should be called in to evaluate the problem. It may be a simple repair like a door seal or it may require ordering a part. In any case, detecting the problem early will give you time to have the repair done while still maintaining samples at proper temperatures. In addition to recording temperatures, all refrigerators and freezers require routine maintenance. Follow manufacturer guidelines.

- Centrifuges

Like refrigerators and freezers, there are many makes and models of centrifuges. Follow manufacturer guidelines for the care of your centrifuge. In addition, locate a service company that can do the maintenance and repairs. Find this company before a problem occurs. In addition, once a month the inside bowl of the centrifuge should be cleaned with a disinfectant. Always wear gloves, safety glasses and a lab coat when performing this task.

Module II: Storage Requirements

This module will include the following:

- Proper storage
- Shipping instructions
- Proper packaging of samples
- Proper completion of FedEx airbill
- Notification of shipment to the lab

One important precaution which should always be kept in mind when handling samples is that all blood, **except for the SST tube,** should be cooled (either in the refrigerator or on ice) as soon as the samples are collected. They should be kept cold until processing is complete and samples are properly stored. After the SST tube is completely clotted (20-30 minutes) it should also be kept cool if it cannot be processed within the hour. Plasma should be separated from the cells within the hour. Plasma samples should not be allowed to freeze and thaw during any of the handling steps.

Module III: Shipping Instructions

Table V: Shipping Instructions for All Visit Types (Participant, QA & Courtesy)

B3 = Biomarker, Biochemistry and Biorepository Core (current name for PML)
PML = Penn Medical Laboratory
SFBR = Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Shipping to	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen, to PML	**40** 2 ml-red cap vial
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vial
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-black cap vial
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen, to PML Frozen, to PML Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vial **2** 2 ml-orange cap vial **16** 2 ml-purple cap vial
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh, to local Lab	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen, to PML	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen, to PML	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

- **Supplies Required for Shipping**

- **Frozen Samples:**

  Shipping Log Form
  Polyfoam shipping containers with cardboard cartons
  FedEx Shipping Labels
  Biohazard bags
  Dry Ice
  Paper Towels for wrapping Storage Boxes
  Newspaper or Styrofoam chips - for filling empty container space to prevent rattling
  3/4" Scotch Brand Filament Tape

<u>Note</u>: 20 lbs of dry ice gives some insurance against thawing if the package is delayed a few hours.

- Preparation of Samples for Shipment to Penn Medical Lab:

  ◦ Study laboratory requisitions stapled to extra unused labels for each set of samples must accompany each shipment.

  ◦ Each is printed on two-part carbonless form.

  ◦ Keep the last copy for your records and send the original with the samples. When your shipment is received, lab technicians at each laboratory will perform an inventory to be certain that all samples in the box correspond to those indicated on the shipping log. If the lab finds any discrepancies, they will call you to ask for your assistance in identifying extra samples or find lost samples.

- Packing Shipping Containers

  ◦ All samples are to be packed according to DOT regulations and in compliance with shipper's requirements. This includes the following:

  ◦ Label the exterior of all shipping boxes according to the shipper's requirements. Boxes must have dry ice labels with the amount of dry ice marked on the label and orange-red labels with "Perishable" printed.

  ◦ Sort specimens to be sent to Penn Medical Lab or Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research (See Table V above).

  ◦ Place approximately 20 pounds of dry ice at the bottom of the shipping box.

  ◦ Place packing material (i.e., chux, Styrofoam "peanuts" or newspaper) on top of dry ice.

- Place samples in biohazard bags with forms in pocket of bag on top of packing.

- Check all of the specimens in the box against the Shipping Log Form to be sure there are no transcription errors or missing specimens.

- Add more packing material if there is additional space so samples cannot bounce around the box while in shipment.

- Place "Class 9" (dry ice) labels on the outside of the cardboard shipping carton and record the amount enclosed.

- Place polyfoam lid on box.

- Close cardboard lids.

- With ¾" tape secure the cardboard lid closed.

- Prepare FedEx air bill.

- Samples will be shipped by priority air so that they arrive at the laboratory *WITHIN 24 HOURS*. ONLY SHIP SAMPLES MONDAY though WEDNESDAY.

- Retain a copy of the air bill as a receipt for tracking and auditing purposes.

- The day of shipment, email the laboratory to inform them that a package is being sent.

- Please give the following information:

    - Date samples will be shipped
    - The name of the person responsible for shipping the package and a phone number where the call can be returned if needed
    - Number of shipping boxes sent
    - FedEx tracking number

This information will allow the lab to track the package quickly if it does not arrive as planned.

- If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to Penn Medical Lab:

  Clark-Green, Angelia <Angelia.Clark-Green@medstar.net>
  Phone: 301-560-2999
  Fax: 301-560-7325

  Shipping/Receiving Dept: Phone: 301-560-2999

  Technical Area: Phone: 301-560-2999

- If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research Lab:

  Shelly Cole : Phone: 210-258-9688
  Fax: 210-670-3334
  Email: scole@darwin.sfbr.org

- **Holiday Schedule:**

Penn Medical Laboratory is closed on the following holidays:

Labor Day
Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
New Year's Day
ML King Day
Memorial Day
Independence Day

SFBR Laboratories are closed on the following holidays:

Labor Day
Thanksgiving
Christmas Day
New Year's Day
Fiesta Friday
Memorial Day
Independence Day

Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

APPENDIX A - C

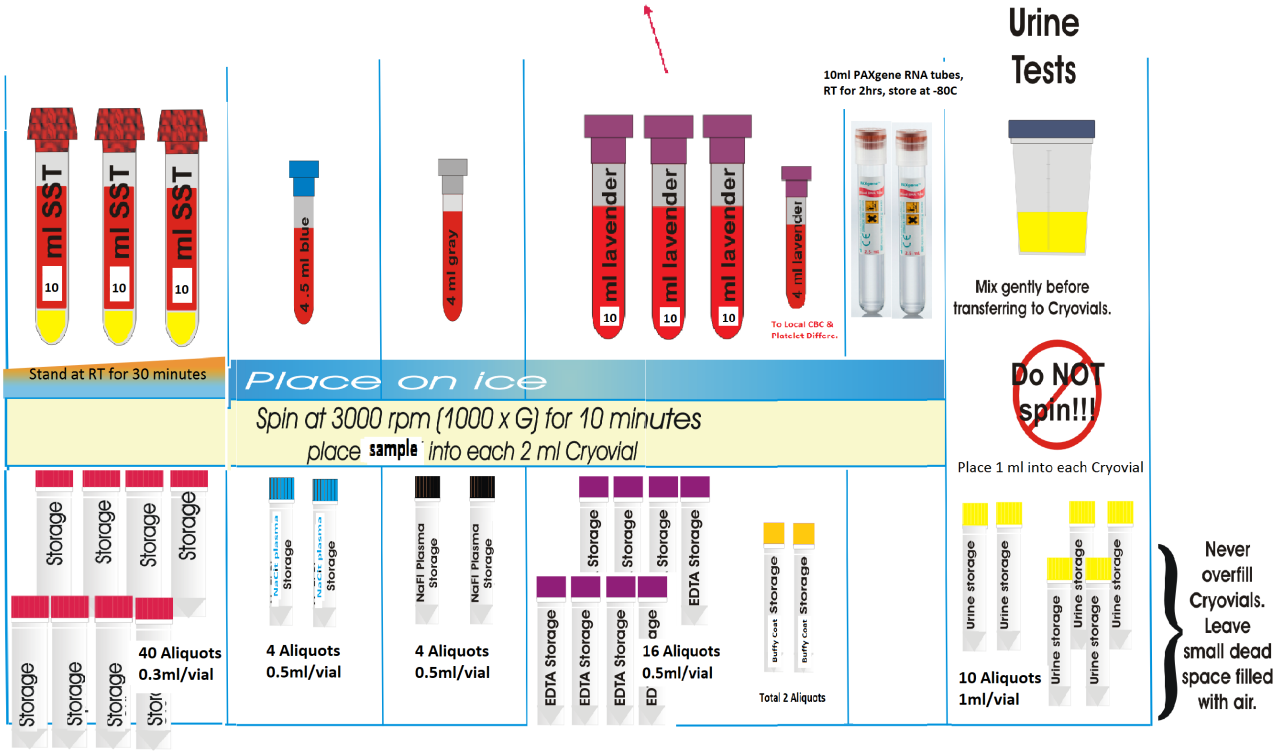
THE STRONG HEART STUDY, PHASE VII
CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE IN AMERICAN INDIANS

APPENDIX A-1
Flow Charts Summarizing Processing Procedures

MedStar Health Research Institute

Participant Visit

Feb 16, 2021
B3/PML
SHS7



Check to see that the caps and labels are secure. Store all samples at -70 C. See shipping instructions in Lab Manual before shipping all samples to PML.

APPENDIX B-1
Flow Charts Summarizing Processing Procedures

MedStar Health Research Institute

Feb 16, 2021
B3/PML
SHS7

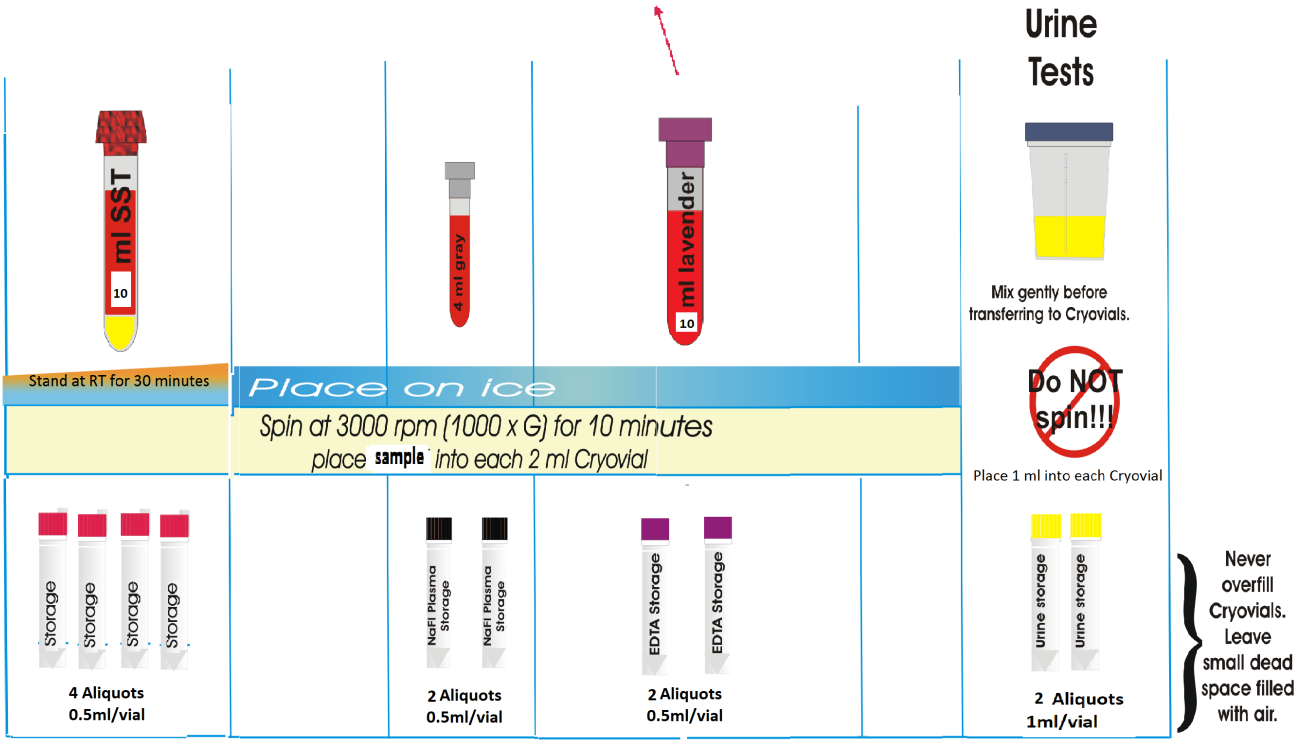
QA Visit

2.0 ml Cryovial

Pipette 0.5 ml of whole blood into these Cryovials before spinning.

2 Aliquots
0.5ml/vial

Draw Tubes in this order > > >



Check to see that the caps and labels are secure. Store all samples at -70 C.
See shipping instructions in Lab Manual before shipping all samples to PML.

APPENDIX B-2

Strong Heart Study DNA and Sample Storage Policy and Procedures
Presented by the SHS Ethics Committee
and adopted by the
SHS Steering Committee
New York City
February 14, 2002

1. Objectives

Penn Medical Laboratory (Maryland) is the custodian for plasma, serum, and urine samples of participants in all phases of the Strong Heart Study. Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research (San Antonio, Texas) is the custodian for DNA samples. Henceforth the term "PML/SWF" will refer to the respective laboratories with regard to either blood or urine derived samples (Penn Medical Laboratory) or DNA samples (Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research). PML/SWF are charged with inventory and safe storage of these samples under optimal conditions to insure stability of analytes. PML/SWF cannot release these samples unless directed by the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee and under current guidelines of the Indian Health Service, National Heart Lung and Blood Institute and all relevant Institutional Review Boards (Human Use). Samples can be released to foster specific meritorious and ethical research of cardiovascular disease and pulmonary disease and their risk factors as outlined in the Strong Heart Study consent forms. The specific use is subject to scientific review of the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee and the NHLBI. Released samples can only be used for the approved measurements by the designated investigator, and unused samples are to be returned in good condition to the PML/SWF with documented history of the uses of each sample including a log of freeze thaw cycles. Consistent with SHS consent forms, the samples will not be used for profit, patenting and or commercial purposes, and cells will not be kept growing and will not be cloned.

Policies and procedures described in this document are designed to:

- Release authorized samples only after appropriate review as laid out in Section 4 of this document.
- Release samples after receipt of the signed ***Strong Heart Study Sample Use Agreement*** (Appendix B3 below).
- Insure sample integrity by keeping the samples in appropriate storage conditions and documenting the history of those storage conditions.
- Insure that the samples are secure and safe from unauthorized use.
- Insure confidentiality of the sample donor in accordance with study guidelines.
- Maintain records of samples stored, removal, freeze thaw cycles, and their placement to insure efficient retrieval.
- Follow procedures to ensure that samples are released appropriately and transferred under conditions, which insure sample integrity.

- Maintain records indicating where, when and why samples were released.
- Insure that disposal or destruction of samples is done in accordance both with good laboratory practice and the guidelines of the Strong Heart Study participants.

2. Sample Storage Conditions:

A. Buffy Coats, plasma, urine, serum, and DNA

Samples are stored in airtight, gasketed vials at -70 to -80º C (-20º C for DNA). Vials are filled leaving at least 0.5 cc airspace at the top of each vial. DNA is stored under conditions known to preserve integrity and quality of DNA (i.e. a non-frostless freezer). Vials are marked in indelible ink on freezer-safe labels with Strong Heart Study participant number, date of collection and PML/SWF Sequence number. The freezers are locked and the key is the responsibility of the laboratory supervisor.

B. Database, sample inventory

The laboratory maintains a computerized database containing the following data on each stored sample: date of receipt, condition on receipt, number of vials, approximate volumes of each sample, freezer location, sample type (DNA, buffy coat, serum, plasma, urine, etc.), release date, release destination, release purpose, return date, return volume, freeze thaw cycles logged, misc. notations. PML/SWF will maintain records of freezer temperatures. Temperatures are manually logged on all workdays by the technical staff and reviewed for drift. Periodic maintenance as recommended by the freezer manufacturer will be kept available for inspection. Records of freezer malfunction and maintenance will also be made available.

C. Damaged storage samples

Communication to the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee: At the request of the Steering Committee, PML/SWF will notify the Steering Committee of sample damage evidenced by thawing or breakage of samples. Computerized and paper logs of samples will include such events.

3. Disposal of Samples

Samples will be disposed at the direction of the Steering Committee by routine laboratory methods. Prior to this, a request will be made to appropriate tribes regarding culturally correct methods of disposal of damaged or non-usable samples and the laboratory will make a reasonable attempt to cooperate with those requests. Any procedures used for disposal of samples must be consistent with *Good Laboratory Practice*, and minimize biohazard contamination.

4. Release of samples

A. Procedures for acting on requests. Administrative pathway for release of samples:

Requests are presented in writing to the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee. Requests are judged by their scientific merit1[2,] potential benefit to the Indian Communities, and consistency with human use guidelines (as outlined in the signed consent) specific to the Strong Heart Study. Requests for Strong Heart Study samples must be specific. Strong Heart Study samples must not be used for additional measurements unless additional written approval is received from the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee. All uses must be consistent with the participant consent of the Strong Heart Study.

Request for Strong Heart Study samples must be made in writing to the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee and should justify the volume of sample requested and whether previously unused (never thawed) samples are necessary. Requests should be brief and generally follow guidelines used in scientific proposals:

- rationale,
- hypotheses,
- specific aims,
- background,
- methods and
- planned analyses.

Study participants and participating tribes will be notified by the Strong Heart Study Newsletter when new tests are done using stored specimens. The investigators will write articles in the newsletter describing what tests are being done and how they will increase understanding of CVD or pulmonary disease in American Indians. Scientific articles resulting from the laboratory studies of the stored specimens will be reviewed and approved by the SHS publications committee, all participating tribes, by NHBLI and by the Phoenix, Aberdeen and Oklahoma Area IRBs prior to publication.

This policy will not preclude obtaining explicit tribal and/or IRB approvals in the event that ancillary studies are proposed which would require re-contact of participants or other issues that would suggest consultation with appropriate IRBs or tribal governments.

B. Release instructions to PML/SWF:

Written requests to release samples (***Request to Release Samples*** – Appendix B4

[2] Scientific merit will include the originality of the research, value to the tribal communities and participants, and quality of the measurements proposed.

below) will be made by the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee after review of scientific merit and ethical considerations. The written request must confirm that all appropriate reviews have been made. Samples to be released must be identified by date or phase of collection, volume or number of vials to be released, shipping destination and contact person, and Strong Heart Study IDs.

PML/SWF will maintain records of requests for a period of 15 years. These records will be made available to the Strong Heart Study sponsor and tribal governments upon request.

C. Technical procedure for releasing samples

Samples are removed from storage only by PML/SWF employees who are trained in safe sample handling. Written logs of the samples requested are used to locate and remove samples. Each sample found is logged onto the table and these data are promptly transferred into the computer database. The removed samples and the list are reviewed by the PML/SWF technical supervisor. Discrepancies are logged and resolved. Samples requested which are not found are logged and investigated to insure consistency between the data base and sample inventory. See ***PML/SWF Sample Request Log*** – Appendix B5 below.

The sample shipment is coordinated with the receiving laboratory to insure safe receipt of the requested samples. The requesting laboratory must acknowledge the receipt and condition of the samples upon arrival. Any discrepancies between the number and amount of samples approved for use by the requesting laboratory and those received must be reported by the requesting laboratory within one month of receipt of the samples.

SHS Storage Policy Appendix B-3

Strong Heart Study Sample Use Agreement

Strong Heart Study release tracking number_____

The release of Strong Heart Study samples is subject to the following policies and procedures. No samples will be released until the investigator agrees to the following policies and procedures approved by the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee:

1. Samples can be released to foster specific meritorious and ethical research as outlined in the Strong Heart Study consent forms. The specific use is subject to prior approved scientific review of the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee and the NHLBI. The laboratory releases samples only after written instructions are received from the Steering Committee.
2. Released samples can only be used for the approved measurements in the specified laboratory and unused samples are to be returned in good condition to PML/SWF with documented history of the uses of each sample including a log of freeze thaw cycles. The investigator must supply PML/SWF with the name, phone number, E-mail address and shipping address of the person responsible for receiving the samples.
3. The samples will be released for a period of ___ days ending on _____(dd/mm/yyyy). At the termination of this period, the investigator must either return the samples to PML/SWF or request and receive permission from the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee for a specified extension to complete the analyses.
4. Samples must be returned to the PML/SWF with any remaining material at the completion of the approved use period as described above. Samples should be returned in their original containers with the original label. Samples are to be shipped under conditions specified by the Medical or Technical Director of the PML/SWF. Unused samples must not be discarded.
5. Data derived from the use of these samples is the joint property of the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee and the investigator. Publication of the results of these investigations is subject to the policies and prior approval of the Strong Heart Study Publications Committee, the NIH and the appropriate tribal councils.
6. The investigator acknowledges and abides by the informed consent document limiting use of these specimens for the study of cardiovascular and lung diseases and their risk factors and specimens will only be used for those purposes. The samples will not be used for profit, patenting and or commercial purposes, and cells will not be kept growing and will not be cloned.

I have read the Strong Heart Study Sample Storage policies and understand that the samples must be used only for uses approved in writing by the Strong Heart Study Steering Committee. I agree to abide by the limitations set forth in these policies.

_____ _____

printed name date

_____

signature

_____address

_____address

_____city, state, zip

_____phone number

_____e-mail address

SHS Storage Policy Appendix B-4

Request to Release Samples

Date: _____

A request to the Penn Medical Laboratory is made to release the following samples (attach list or table if necessary):

Minimum volume needed for each sample: _____ µL.

Type of sample: ☐ plasma ☐ serum ☐ buffy coat ☐ urine ☐ other:_____

OK to use previously thawed samples? ☐ Yes ☐ No

To:
name of investigator: _____
shipping address: _____
_____
_____
_____
phone contact: _____
E-mail address: _____

Purpose of the Request:

Steering Committee Chair_____ _____
signature date

When should the samples be returned to the Penn Medical Laboratory?_____
date

_____
for PML lab use (attach log of sample request v. those actually sent):

samples pulled and shipped on: _____(mm/dd/yyyy)

technician_____signature

supervisor_____signature

SHS Storage Policy Appendix B-5

***PML/SWF* Sample Request Log**

Sample Request Tracking number:_____
Technician:_____(pulling samples)
Technician:_____(replacing samples)

sample requested SHS ID, phase	found?	Sent (date)	Notes	returned date/volume

APPENDIX C-1

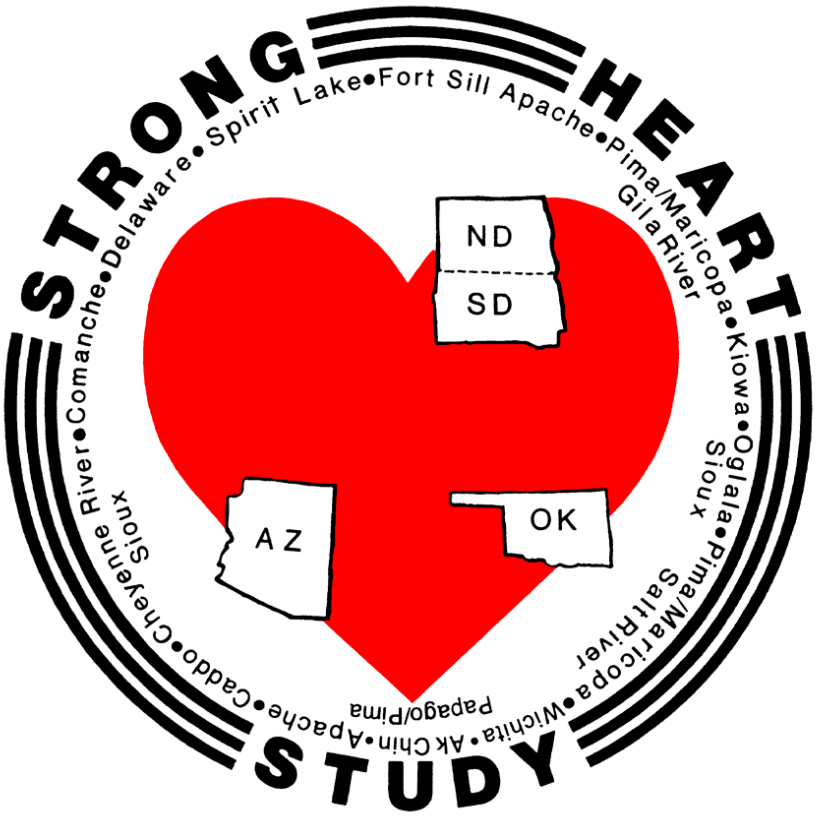
Strong Heart Study VII

B3/Penn Medical Laboratory 6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 700 Hyattsville, MD 20782 Phone: 301-560-2999 Fax: 301-560-7325	**PARTICIPANT SAMPLE FORM**

SHS ID: (Place *Barcode Label* here. Attach any extra *Barcode labels* to this form and return to PML)	Collection Date: (mm/dd/yy)
	Redraw: Yes ☐ No ☐

write the number of samples sent	Test	Sample Condition	Sample Type	Lab to Receive Samples	Transfer Vial Type (# & color cap)
	Lipids and storage	Frozen	Serum	PML	40 2ml-red cap vial
	Storage	Frozen	NaCitr Plasma	PML	4 2ml-blue cap vial
	Fasting Glucose and storage	Frozen	NaFl Plasma	PML	4 2ml-black cap vial
	Hemoglobin A1c and storage	Frozen	Whole Blood	PML	4 2ml-neutral cap vial
	Storage	Frozen	EDTA Plasma	PML	16 2ml-purple cap vial
	Buffy coat (DNA isolation)	Frozen	Buffy Coat	PML to SFBR	2 2ml-orange cap vial
	RNA	Frozen	PAX Blood	PML	2 PAX RNA tube
	Urine Creatinine & mAlb and storage	Frozen	Urine	PML	10 2ml-yellow cap vial

Site Comments:	
Lab Comments:	Date and Time Samples received:
	Processing Technician Initials:



FAMILY STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians
(Phase VII)

Operations Manual - Volume Eight

PSYCHOSOCIAL QUESTIONNAIRES

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual

Volume Eight

PSYCHOSOCIAL QUESTIONNAIRES

September 3, 2021

For copies, please contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
College of Public Health

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73190

VOLUME VIII

PSYCHOSOCIAL QUESTIONNAIRES

Table of Contents

1. RATIONALE FOR PSYCHOSOCIAL QUESTIONNAIRES

Studies of Psychosocial Factors

Over the last twenty years, scientists and clinicians alike have been looking at the relationship between psychosocial factors and health outcomes. To date, there has been increasing recognition among the medical community that psychosocial factors (e.g., stress, depression and social isolation) contribute to many forms of disease. One of the most well documented areas in this research has been in the associations between psychosocial variables and cardiovascular disease.

The idea that psychosocial variables could affect health is not a new concept. In 1628, while describing the circulatory system, William Harvey noted that emotions affect the heart. William Osler, often described as the father of internal medicine, described the typical heart disease patient as "a keen and ambitious man, the indicator of whose engine is always at full speed ahead." (Clay, 2001). Since then, our knowledge of the effects of psychosocial variables and disease outcome has increased considerably. In recent years, it has been found that the personality trait of cynical hostility predisposes individuals for cardiovascular disease. A recent report using Strong Heart Family Study Data has identified that cynicism and hostility are correlated strongly with depression and inversely with social support, which were associated with higher and lower risk of early mortality and cardiovascular disease, respectively (Suchy-Dicey, 2021). Depression and social support may influence mortality and health outcomes after the onset of heart disease, and several intervention studies have shown efficacy in psychosocial intervention improving both the outcome and the quality of life for individuals suffering from heart disease (Clay, 2001). Postulated biological mechanisms for these associations include systemic inflammation, autonomic nervous system dysfunction, and endothelial dysfunction. In addition, adaptive behaviors resulting from traumas or stress exposures may also contribute, such as poor sleep hygiene, reluctance to change unhealthy lifestyle behaviors, and non-adherence to medical treatments.

In contrast to risk features, protective features such as social support and psychological resilience may protect against negative aging or health outcomes. Overall, up to 30% of the variance in physical and emotional health in studies of youth may be accounted for by psychological resilience and related features, with a substantial portion attributable to family caring and social support. However, the psychosocial factors that might confer such protections in elders have not been fully examined.

Many of these psychosocial factors appear to have a strong environmental foundation. For example, most people encounter stress in their daily life and will also experience at least one major stressful or traumatic situation that may even be life threatening. However, when such experiences are particularly common, frequent, ongoing, or severe—such as circumstances of discrimination, bullying, harassment, poverty, dysfunctional family relationships, or in the context of historical traumas to communities—then the resulting stress is more likely to be more intense, chronic, and overwhelming. However, resilience against stress and trauma can also be environmental features: for example, Diné (Navajo) people employ a wellness philosophy to emphasize harmony of person and community, fostering better intergenerational relationships, developing social networks, participating in community events, engaging in traditional practices, cultivating spirituality, and affirming cultural identity. These perspectives and values are reported to have significant positive consequences on psychology of community members.

This psychosocial portion of Phase VII of the Strong Heart Study is especially aimed at examining

these questions: with a particular interest in whether such positive aging features may be enough to improve or prevent the negative environmental features that may also be present and otherwise unavoidable in SHS communities and members.

The forms are designed to be self-administered, but SHS Staff should check all the forms for completeness and ask questions that have not been answered. The following questionnaires are administered to all Phase VII SHS participants: Perceived Stress; Quality of Life – SF-12; CES-D depression scale; Multidimensional Health Locus of Control (MHLC); Other Questions About Your Life (Traumatic Experience and Inclusion of Community in the Self Scale); Resilience (RS-14) Scale; Multidimensional and Interpersonal Resilience Measure (MIRM), Multigroup Ethnic Identity Scale; Orthogonal Cultural Identity Scale; Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale; Social Support and Social Undermining Items; Social Network Index; Functional Activities Questionnaire; and MoCA.

References

Clay, R. A. (2001). Research to the heart of the matter. *Monitor on Psychology*, 32, 1, 42-45.

Eysenck, H. J. (1982). *Personality Genetics and Behavior*. New York: Praeger.

Loehlin, J. C., Willerman, L., & Horn, J. M. (1987). Personality resemblance in adoptive families: A ten-year follow-up. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 53, 961-969

Suchy-Dicey A, Eyituoyo H, O′Leary M, Cole SA, Traore A, Verney S, Howard B, Manson S, Buchwald D, Whitney P. (2021, under review). *Psychological and social support associations with mortality and cardiovascular disease in middle-aged American Indians: data from The Strong Heart Study*. Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology.

2. Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)

Individual experience of stress

Perceived stress refers to the degree that everyday situations in a person's life are considered stressful. Changes in brain chemistry (serotonin 5-HT, cortisol "stress hormones") can result from exposure to chronic or repeated stressful situations. Such chemical changes may be similar to the changes that occur as a result of depression, and can result in long-term negative health outcomes, including premature mortality, cardiovascular disease, and psychological consequences.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

This scale has adequate reliability in healthy adults, although the psychometric performance in American Indians has not been evaluated. This scale was previously used as part of the Family Study; this Phase VII study will be the first to directly estimate scale reliability and validity for the PSS scale in American Indian adults. Higher symptoms of stress have been reported for American Indian adults, as have the conditions that cause higher life stress, including traumatic and negative historical, social, and economic conditions. American Indian adults also have reported higher frequency of consequences of high stress, such as more severe symptoms of depression.

Scoring

PSS items are rated on a 5-point scale of occurrence over the past 4 weeks (0 = never, 1 = almost never, 2 = sometimes, 3 = fairly often, 4 = very often). Sic items are positively coded and four are negatively coded ; all are summed to create a total score ranging from 0 to 40. Scores of 13 are considered typical; scores of 20 or higher are considered to represent high experience of stress. Previous SHS examinations included 7 of the original 10 PSS questions, and so total scores were adjusted by a factor of 10/7 to allow for comparability with other population studies.

References

- Cohen S, Kamarck T, Mermelstein R. A global measure of perceived stress. J Health Soc Behav. 1983;24(4):385-396.
- Cohen S J-DD. Who's stressed? Distributions of psychological stress in the United States in probability samples from 1983, 2006 and 2009. Journal of Applied Social Psychology. 2012;42:1320-1334.
- American Psychiatric Association Office of Minority and National Affairs. Mental Health Disparities: American Indians and Alaska Natives. 2010
- American Psychological Association Division of Diversity and Health Equity. Mental Health Disparities: American Indians and Alaska Natives. 2017.
- Cohen S, Hoberman HM. Positive Events and Social Supports as Buffers of Life Change Stress. J Appl Soc Psychol. 1983;13(2):99-125
- Cohen, S., & Williamson, G. M. (1988). Perceived stress in a probability sample in the United States. In S. Spacapan & S. Oskamp (Eds.), The social psychology of health (pp. 31–67). Newbury Park, CA: Oxford.
- Gone JP. "We never was happy living like a Whiteman" : menal health disparities and the postcolonial predicament in American Indian communities. Am J Community Psychol. 2007;40(3-4):290-300.
- Gone JP. Redressing First Nations historical trauma: theorizing mechanisms for indigenous culture as mental health treatment. Transcult Psychiatry. 2013;50(5):683-706.

- Sarche M, Spicer P. Poverty and health disparities for American Indian and Alaska Native children: current knowledge and future prospects. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences. 2008;1136:126-136.
- Sinha R. Chronic stress, drug use, and vulnerability to addiction. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences. 2008;1141:105-130.
- Tafet GE, Bernardini R. Psychoneuroendocrinological links between chronic stress and depression. Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry. 2003;27(6):893-903.
- Walls ML, Sittner KJ, Aronson BD, Forsberg AK, Whitbeck LB, al'Absi M. Stress Exposure and Physical, Mental, and Behavioral Health among American Indian Adults with Type 2 Diabetes. Int J Environ Res Public Health. 2017;14(9).
- Yaribeygi H, Panahi Y, Sahraei H, Johnston TP, Sahebkar A. The impact of stress on body function: A review. EXCLI J. 2017;16:1057-1072.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

3. Short form 12 (SF-12) scale

Health-related quality of life

The SF-12 health-related quality of life scale will be used in Phase VII of the Strong Heart Study; this scale is similar to the SF-36 health-related quality of life scale, which was used in some of the other SHS examinations (Phases II and III). The main reason for using the SF-12 instead of the SF-36 is to save time with shorter version. Psychometric work by SHS investigators to validate the longer SF-36 has shown that the full version is not necessary in order to capture all important information about quality of life. The SF-12 version generates two main measures, physical health and mental health. These two measures, the physical component (PCS-12) and the mental component (MCS-12), are compatible to those generated by the SF-36 and have been validated in other populations.

Relevance to health outcomes

Subjective health, or how people see their own health, is increasingly recognized as an important factor in whether people take the necessary steps to either prevent health problems or to seek services for such problems. The SF-12 is an important measure of subjective health.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

Analyses of SHS SF-36 scale have been published (Beals, Welty et al. 2006; Barbosa-Leiker, et al 2021), as a first step to assess whether the SF-36 works well in SHS populations–and it did. Interestingly, however, the physical and mental health dimensions were more highly related to one another than in many other samples; this may reflect a more holistic view of health.

Scoring

The SF-12 scale has varying item coding among its multiple subscales, including general health perceptions, vitality, bodily pain, physical function, emotional function, social function, and mental health. Items are coded, or reverse coded, so that higher scores corresponding to worse health, and each item is scored with a minimum score of 1, so that the total possible summary scores range from 12 to 47. In comparison to the longer SF-36, SF-12 had similar score performance but larger standard errors.

References

- Beals J, Welty TK, Mitchell CM, Rhoades DA, Yeh JL, Henderson JA, Manson SM, Buchwald DS. Different factor loadings for SF36: the Strong Heart Study and the National Survey of Functional Health Status. J Clin Epidemiol. 2006 Feb;59(2):208-15.
- Celestina Barbosa-Leiker, Ekaterina Burduli, Randi Arias-Losadoa, Clemma Muller, Carolyn Noonan, Astrid Suchy-Dicey, Lonnie Nelson, Steven P. Verney, Thomas J. Montine, & Dedra Buchwald. Testing Gender and Longitudinal Measurement Invariance of the SF-36 in American Indian Adults: The Strong Heart Study. (Under review, 2021)
- Romeis JC, Heath AC, Xian H, Eisen SA, Scherrer JF, Pedersen NL, Fu Q, Bucholz KK, Goldberg J, Lyons MJ, Waterman B, Tsuang MT, True WR Heritability of SF-36 among middle-age, middle-class, male-male twins. Med Care. 2005 Nov;43(11):1147-54.
- Ware J, Jr., Kosinski M, Keller SD. A 12-Item Short-Form Health Survey: construction of scales and preliminary tests of reliability and validity. *Med Care.* 1996;34(3):220-233.
- Ware JE, Jr. SF-36 health survey update. *Spine (Phila Pa 1976).* 2000;25(24):3130-3139.

See Form ?, Volume 3, Appendix ?

4. Centers for Epidemiological Studies Depression (CES-D) scale

Symptoms of depression and health

A vast research literature has established relationships between depression and health. Measurements of depression can be useful to assess health and mood, as well as risk for cardiovascular disease and mortality.

Assessment of depression

Designed for self-administration or interview, the Center for Epidemiologic Studies of Depression Scale (CES-D) scale was originally developed as a general screening measure for depression (Radloff, 1977). It is a 20-item instrument designed to measure current depressive symptomatology, and especially depressive affect. The items were chosen to represent major components of major depression, including: depressed mood, feelings of guilt and worthlessness, feelings of helplessness and hopelessness, loss of appetite, sleep disturbance, and psychomotor retardation. The scale can distinguish clinical groups with high sensitivity and specificity, and various cutoff scores have been established for clinical depression in different populations (Beals et al, 1991).

CES-D Utilized by Similar Studies

The CES-D is the standard scale used in numerous large, population studies, including the Honolulu Heart Program, the Inter-Tribal Heart Project (Menominee, Red Lake & White Earth), Cardia, and the Stanford Coronary Prevention Project. The CES-D has been found in other populations to have good test-retest reliability, and internal consistency; internal reliability (Cronbach's Alpha) = 0.89.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

The CES-D has been administered in most phases on SHS, including Phases 1-3, Family Study, and Stroke Study. Analysis of these data showed that the 20-item CESD is a poor fit for elderly, but a 12-item subscale has adequate reliability and validity. Females have significantly higher (worse) depression scores on both the full and abbreviated versions of the scale, as well as on all formal subscales (depressed affect, somatic symptoms, well-being). Overall, symptoms of clinical depression (scores ≥16) were present in 20% of elders over age 65, and were associated with lower income, lower education, and with poorer cognition and physical health. Administration of CES-D in all SHS phases appears necessary in order to capture a significant and important risk factor for cardiovascular and cerebrovascular health.

Scoring

CES-D items are rated on a 4-point (0-3) Likert scale indicating frequency of occurrence during the last week, ranging from "rarely or not at all" to "most of the time." Four items are reverse-coded: #'s 5, 9, 13, and 17, and items are then summed for a total score ranging from 0-60Note: item #21 is not a part of the CES-D scale, and should be scored separately.

Score Interpretation

Upon completion of the survey, a staff member will sum the scores, taking into account the reverse coded items. If the total score for the 20-item scale is above the cutoff score for clinical depression (**≥16**), the staff member will ask the participant if they are interested in a referral for follow-up. The staff member will then note in the chart that the verbal offer of a referral had been given to the participant.

References

- Radloff L. The CES-D Scale: A self-report depression scale for research in the general population. Applied Psychosocial Measurement. 1977; 1: 385-401.
- Beals J, Manson SP, Keane EM, & Dick RW. Factorial structure of the Center for Epidemiological Studies-Depression scale among American Indian College students. Psychological Assessment: A Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology. 1991; 3: 623-627.
- Plaud JJ, Schweigman K, Welty TK. Health and depression among American Indians: Psychosocial data from the Strong Heart Study Phase II. International Journal of Rehabilitation and Health. 1997; 3:51-59.
- Plaud JJ, Schweigman K, Welty TK. Health-related and cultural gender differences in an aging Northern Plains Indian Population. Journal of Clinical Geropsychology. 1998; 4:111-118.
- Murphy JM. Symptom scales and diagnostic schedules in adult psychiatry. In: Tsuan MT, Tohen M, eds. Textbook in Psychiatric Epidemiology. New York: Wiley-Liss; 2002:273-332.
- Naughton MJ, Wiklund I. A critical review of dimension-specific measures of health-related quality of life in cross-cultural research. Quality of Life Research: An International Journal of Quality of Life Aspects of Treatment, Care & Rehabilitation. 1993;2(6):397-432.
- Eaton WW, Muntaner C, Smith C, Tien A, Ybarra M. Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale: Review and revision (CESD and CESD-R). In: Maruish ME, ed. The Use of Psychological Testing for Treatment Planning and Outcome Assessment. 3rd ed. Mahwah, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum; 2004:363-377.
- C Barbosa-Leiker, E Burduli, R Arias-Losado, C Muller, C Noonan, A Suchy-Dicey, L Nelson, SP Verney, TJ Montine, D Buchwald. Gender differences in the assessment of depression in American Indian older adults: The Strong Heart Study. Psychol Assess. 2021 Jun;33(6):574-579.
- Suchy-Dicey A, Verney SP, Nelson LA, et al. Depression Symptoms and Cognitive Test Performance in Older American Indians: The Strong Heart Study. J Am Geriatr Soc. 2020;68(8):1739-1747.

See Form S?, Volume 3, Appendix ?.

5. Multidimensional Health Locus of Control Scale (MHLC)

Health Locus of Control

The construct of Health Locus of Control was derived from the Social Learning Theory developed by Rotter in 1966. This theory states that an individual learns on the basis of his of her history of reinforcement. Health Locus of Control (HLC) is the degree to which individuals believe that their health is controlled by internal or external factors. Whether a person is internal or external is based on a series of statements. The statements are scored and summed to determine whether the individual has internal or external health beliefs.

There have been multiple studies done that have suggested that HLOC can play a major role in health outcome. Individuals who have a more internal HLOC perceive that they retain power over health related rewards are prone to obtain proper nutrition, exercise, rest, stress reduction, and to adopt prevention/ enhancement strategies to maintain/ improve the state of their health. Those who have a more external HLOC believe that chance, god, or doctors, etc., control their health; they are liable to exhibit behaviors which are less action oriented (more reaction oriented). This can be especially important in diseases that have a strong behavioral component such as diabetes or heart disease.

The MHLC scale has three subscales designed to measure the construct of HLOC.

a. Internal HLC (IHLC) is the extent to which one believes that internal factors are responsible for health/illness.

b. Powerful Others HLC (PHLC) is the belief that one's health is determined by powerful others.

c. Chance HLC (CHLC) measures the extent to which one believes that health illness is a matter of fate, luck or chance.

Reliability & Validity

The MHLC subscales have been shown to be reliable in many studies. They have been shown to have Cronbach alphas in the .60-75 range and test-retest stability coefficients ranging from .60 - .70. The MHLC scale is widely considered to be the instrument of choice when measuring the construct HLC.

Administration

This scale was designed for self-administration, or in interview format. Each item is to be answered on a 4 point Likert scale where "Strongly Disagree" is 0, "Disagree" is 1, "Agree" is 2, and "Strongly Agree" is 3.

Scoring

The score on each subscale is the sum of the values for each item on the subscale. All of the subscales are independent of one another, so there is no such thing as a "total" MHLC score. The items for the three subscales are as follows:

Internal:	1, 6, 8, 12, 13, 17
Chance:	2, 4, 9, 11, 15, 16
Powerful Others	3, 5, 7, 10, 14, 18

References

Wallston KA, Wallston BS, & DeVellis R. Development of the multidimensional health locus of control (MHLC) scales. *Health Education Monographs*. 1978; 6(2):160-170.

See Form S?, Volume 3, Appendix ?.

6. Posttraumatic Stress Disorder

Post-traumatic stress disorder and health (PTSD)

PTSD describes the set of symptoms some people have after experiencing or witnessing a horrible event, or after chronic and uncontrolled experiences of extreme stress. The symptoms are broken out into 3 types: re-experiencing or reliving the event; avoidance of places, people or things that might remind the person of the trauma, and increased vigilance or arousal. These reactions have to last at least a month to qualify as being PTSD.

Recent research has indicated that psychiatric disorders such as major depression are risk factors for cardiovascular disease (Bankier and Littman 2002; Schnittker 2005; Simon and Von Korf 2006). More recently the role of PTSD and cardiovascular diseases has also received attention (Sawchuk, Roy-Byrne et al. 2005). Given the symptoms of hyper-excitability, increased vigilance, and overall anxiety associated with this disorder, PTSD promises to be an important risk factor for cardiovascular disease.

Trauma, anxiety exposures in American Indian populations

American Indian populations are exposed to more trauma and stress than many other Americans. American Indian study participants report both more types and higher frequency of traumatic exposures (Manson, Beals et al. 1996; National Center for Posttraumatic Stress Disorder and the National Center for American Indian and Alaska Native Mental Health Research 1996; Ritsher, Struening et al. 2002; Manson, Beals et al. 2005). Additionally, mortality statistics indicate greater risk of death from unintentional injuries and violence for American Indians compared with other groups (U. S. Department of Health and Human Services 2001). Therefore, it is not surprising that social and psychological problems associated with trauma, (American Psychiatric Association 1994) are also found at higher proportion in American Indian populations.(Manson, Beals et al. 1996; Beals, Manson et al. 2002; Beals, Manson et al. 2005; Beals, Novins et al. 2005)

PTSD data in SHS / American Indian populations

Preliminary analyses of American Indian and Alaska Native Programs data at the University of Colorado suggest that American Indians may have higher frequency of PTSD (Sawchuk, Roy-Byrne et al. 2005) although additional research is in progress. However, that research is all cross-sectional and cannot evaluate changes over time. The SHS has previously collected data on PTSD and anxiety as well. These items have been examined in association with measures of stress, resilience, and mortality in the SHS Family study, and were found to be highly correlated with stress and social isolation. Thus, addition of PTSD items to Phase VII of the SHS will provide a critical opportunity to examine the relationship between PTSD and cardiovascular disease over time.

Measuring PTSD

The PTSD measure has 6 items. The first asks whether or not the person has experienced a trauma. While examples of possible traumas are provided (victim of violent crime, seriously injured in an accident, being assaulted, seeing someone seriously injured or killed, or being the victim of a natural disaster), the participant is <u>not</u> asked to describe the event at all. If they have experienced a trauma, the remaining 5 questions ask about: 1) reliving the experience, 2) being less interested in things, 3) problems sleeping or concentrating, 4) avoiding places or things that remind one of the trauma, and 5) whether some of these problems have lasted more than 1 month.

Staff may be worried about a participant's reactions to these questions. Most people, even those with PTSD, will answer them with no problem. Also, prior phases of SHS have not had significant problems with respondents to these same questions. However, due to the sensitive nature

of these questions, staff should be prepared with a list of referrals in case a participant wants to talk to someone about their trauma and symptoms.

References

- American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth edition (DSM-IV)*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Association; 1994.
- Bankier B, Littman AB. Psychiatric disorders and coronary heart disease in women -- a still neglected topic: review of the literature from 1971 to 2000. Psychother Psychosom. 2002 May-Jun;71(3):133-40.
- Beals J, Manson SM, Shore JH, Friedman M, Ashcraft M, Fairbank JA, Schlenger WE. The prevalence of posttraumatic stress disorder among American Indian Vietnam veterans: disparities and context. J Trauma Stress. 2002 Apr;15(2):89-97.
- Beals J., Manson S.M., Whitesell N.R., Spicer P., Novins D.K., Mitchell C.M., et al. Prevalence of DSM-IV disorders and attendant help-seeking in two American Indian reservation populations. (2005) *Archives of General Psychiatry, 62,* 99-108.
- Beals J, Novins DK, Whitesell NR, et al. Prevalence of mental disorders and utilization of mental health services in two American Indian reservation populations: Mental health disparities in a national context. *American Journal of Psychiatry.* 2005;162(9):1723-1732.
- Manson SM. The wounded spirit: A cultural formulation of post-traumatic stress disorder. *Culture, Medicine and Psychiatry.* Dec 1996;20(4):489-498.
- Manson S.M., Beals J., Klein S., Croy C.D., and the AI-SUPERPFP Team. (2005) The social epidemiology of trauma in two American Indian reservation populations. *American Journal of Public Health, 95.* 851-859
- National Center for Posttraumatic Stress Disorder and the National Center for American Indian and Alaska Native Mental Health Research. *Matsunaga Vietnam Veterans Project.* White River Junction, VT: National Center for PTSD; September 1 1996.
- Ritsher JB, Struening EL, Hellman F, Guardino M. Internal validity of an anxiety disorder screening instrument across five ethnic groups. Psychiatry Res. 2002 Aug 30;111(2-3):199-213.
- Sawchuk CN, Roy-Byrne P, Goldberg J, Manson S, Noonan C, Beals J, Buchwald D The relationship between post-traumatic stress disorder, depression and cardiovascular disease in an American Indian tribe. Psychol Med. 2005 Dec;35(12):1785-94.
- Schnittker J Chronic illness and depressive symptoms in late life. Soc Sci Med. 2005 Jan;60(1):13-23.
- Simon GE, Von Korff M. Medical co-morbidity and validity of DSM-IV depression criteria. *Psychol Med.* Jan 2006;36(1):27-36.
- U. S. Department of Health and Human Services. *Mental health: Culture, race, and ethnicity*. Rockville, MD: Public Health Service, Office of the Surgeon General; 2001.
- Suchy-Dicey A, Eyituoyo H, O'Leary M, Cole SA, Traore A, Verney S, Howard B, Manson S, Buchwald D, Whitney P. (2021, under review). *Psychological and social support associations with mortality and cardiovascular disease in middle-aged American Indians: data from The Strong Heart Study*. Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology

See Form S?, Volume 3, Appendix ?.

7. Inclusion of Community in the Self (ICIS) Scale

Community connectedness

Community connectedness refers to a sense of belonging and social connectedness for members of a given community. Public health programs focused on improving community connectedness, especially with cultural-specific adaptations, can increase accountability, community, belonging, and identity. These associations are especially strong for communities that have ben exposed to historical traumas.

Community connectedness and health

Furthermore, community connectedness can moderate the relationship between depressive symptoms and suicidality in adolescents. Research on youth in Canada finds that cultural connectedness is linked to less substance use and better mental health. A sense of community belonging is also associated with better physical and mental health. Community connectedness is also protective and strongly related to health-related behavior changes; these changes are strongest among seniors.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

The ICIS has excellent test-retest reliability, convergent validity, and discriminant validity in Canadian First Nations and other populations. However, it has not been measured in US American Indians. For application to the SHS Phase VII study, based on previous work with AI communities, we have made minor changes, including adding color and changing "self" to "you".

Scoring

This is a single-item, pictorial, categorical measure.

References

- Hystad P, Carpiano RM. Sense of community-belonging and health-behaviour change in Canada. J Epidemiol Community Health. 2012;66(3):277-283.
- Kitchen P, Williams A, Chowhan J. Sense of Community Belonging and Health in Canada: A Regional Analysis. Soc Indic Res. 2012;107(1):103-126.
- Mashek D, Cannaday LW, Tangney JP. Inclusion of community in self scale: A single-item pictorial measure of community connectedness. Journal of Community Psychology. 2007;35(2):257-275.
- Matlin SL, Molock SD, Tebes JK. Suicidality and Depression Among African American Adolescents: The Role of Family and Peer Support and Community Connectedness. Am J Orthopsychiat. 2011;81(1):108-117.
- Ross N. Community belonging and health. Health Rep. 2002;13(3):33-39.
- Shields M. Community belonging and self-perceived health. Health Rep. 2008;19(2):51-60.
- Schultz K, Cattaneo LB, Sabina C, Brunner L, Jackson S, Serrata JV. Key Roles of Community Connectedness in Healing From Trauma. Psychol Violence. 2016;6(1):42-48.
- Snowshoe A, Crooks CV, Tremblay PF, Hinson RE. Cultural Connectedness and Its Relation to Mental Wellness for First Nations Youth. J Prim Prev. 2017;38(1-2):67-86.
- Stone RAT, Whitbeck LB, Chen XJ, Johnson K, Olson DM. Traditional practices, traditional spirituality, and alcohol cessation among American Indians. J Stud Alcohol. 2006;67(2):236-244.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

8. **Resilience Scale (RS-14)**

Individual Resilience

Resilience may be defined as the ability of an individual to regulate emotions, maintain a positive attitude, and see failure as helpful feedback under conditions of extreme stress. Most people will be exposed to at least one major life trauma; daily life may additionally contribute to stress, such as exposure to bullying, harassment, dysfunctional relationships, poverty, or other environmental conditions. When stress is especially intense, chronic, or overwhelming, conditions like post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), depression, burnout, anxiety, physical ramifications such as inflammation or illness can occur. Resilience against such responses comprises a complex psychological construct and can be challenging to define; however, in simplest terms, resilience can be viewed as a stable trajectory of healthy functioning despite highly adverse conditions. Resilience may be considered as a trait, a process, or an outcome.

Measuring Resilience

The 14-item Resilience Scale (RS-14) measures individual trait-based resilience, including sub-items self-reliance, perseverance, self-regard, engagement, humor, resourcefulness, meaningfulness, and composure, and has been translated into more than 40 languages with excellent factor validity across a broad cultural range.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

In general, American Indian peoples amd populations have historically shown remarkable resilience to stress and trauma. In studies among Diné people, resilience has been attributed to *Hózhó*, a strength-based wellness philosophy that emphasizes the wholeness of person and community, which values engagement in cultural, social, and familial structures. However, the psychological features and consequences that might define or be associated with such resilience have not been measures in American Indian or SHS adults. This study will be the first to collect data on resilience and other, similar positive health features.

Scoring

The 14 items are coded on a 7-point scale (from 1, strongly disagree, to 7, strongly agree), with summary score ranging 14 to 98. Scores higher than 90 indicate high resilience, 82-90 moderate-high, 65-81 moderate-low, 57-64 low, and below 56 very low.

References

- Southwick SM, Bonanno GA, Masten AS, Panter-Brick C, Yehuda R. Resilience definitions, theory, and challenges: interdisciplinary perspectives. Eur J Psychotraumatol 2014;5
- Aiena BJ, Baczwaski BJ, Schulenberg SE, Buchanan EM. Measuring resilience with the RS-14: a tale of two samples. J Pers Assess 2015;97:291-300.
- Wagnild G. A review of the Resilience Scale. J Nurs Meas 2009;17:105-13.
- Wagnild GM, Collins JA. Assessing resilience. J Psychosoc Nurs Ment Health Serv 2009;47:28-33.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

9. Multidimensional and Interpersonal Resilience Measure (MIRM)

Interpersonal Resilience

There are many facets of resilience, which is described more fully above. One of these facets or concepts are that resilience is a feature of community, both defined by and improved by social support. Some scientists argue that resilience is not an individual characteristic, but moreover a collective trait, "residing in durability of interpersonal relationships in extended family and wider social networks of support".

Measuring complex and community resilience

This 22-item scale covers multiple, more complex concepts of both community and individual resilience, with sub-items including access to a social support network, optimism, perceived access to economic and social resources, spirituality and religiosity, relational accord, emotional regulation, emotional expression, and communication.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

This scale has not been administered in SHS populations; this will be the first study to assess resilience and its features and health consequences in AI adults and communities.

Scoring

Items are scored on a 5-point scale (from 1, not at all, to 5, nearly all the time), with summary scores indicating higher degrees of resilience; 6 items are reverse coded. Thresholds for diagnostic or risk prediction have not yet been identified.

References

- Teufel-Shone NI, Tippens JA, McCrary HC, Ehiri JE, Sanderson PR. Resilience in American Indian and Alaska Native Public Health: An Underexplored Framework. Am J Health Promot. 2016
- Phinney, Jean S. Multigroup Ethnic Identity Measure: A New Scale for Use with Diverse Groups. Journal of adolescent research, 1992-04, Vol.7 (2), p.156-176
- Martin AS, Distelberg B, Palmer BW, Jeste DV. Development of a new multidimensional individual and interpersonal resilience measure for older adults. Aging Ment Health 2015;19:32-45.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

10. Revised Multigroup Ethnic Identity Scale (MEIM-R)

Multiple/Complex Identity

Identity is a complex construct, which has been associated with resilience, social support, and health outcomes. Furthermore, cultural, social, and ethnic identities may not be restricted to a single group, but can be fluid, variable, overlapping, heterogeneous, or otherwise complex.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

Reviews of literature identify cultural engagement and ethnic identity as attributes of individual resilience in American Indian youth, but little is known about adults or for across the life-course. Although identification as American Indian or from North American Indigenous peoples is a component of participating in the SHS cohort, more complex data on identity—especially fluidity or overlap with other ethnic or cultural groups—has not been collected. The Revised Multigroup Ethnic Identity Measure (MEIM-R) includes self-categorization on ethnic identity as well as exploration and commitment to that identity

Scoring

Items are scored on a 5-point scale (from 1, strongly disagree, to 5, strongly agree). The revised version performs similarly to the original, except in settings defined by very limited education, such as in elementary schools.

References

- Herrington HM, Smith TB, Feinauer E, Griner D. Reliability generalization of the Multigroup Ethnic Identity Measure-Revised (MEIM-R). J Couns Psychol 2016;63:586-93.
- Brown SD, Unger Hu KA, Mevi AA, et al. The multigroup ethnic identity measure-revised: measurement invariance across racial and ethnic groups. J Couns Psychol 2014;61:154-61.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

11. Orthogonal Cultural Identity Scale (OCIS)

Acculturation & Cultural Participation

The degree of alignment (acculturation) and participation in American Indian or other culture also have potential consequences for resilience and positive healthy aging. In youth, enculturation and social support from peers account for 34% of variance in resilience; although less is known about adults, especially American Indian and other cultural minorities.

Scoring

The OCIS includes 6 items on annual family activities, personal and family involvement, and personal and family success in traditional culture over several different ethnic / cultural groups (e.g., Anglo, Latino, Native American). Items are scored on a 4-point scale (from 1, lowest level of identification, to 4, highest) and then summed for each group.

References

- Venner KL, Wall TL, Lau P, Ehlers CL. Testing of an orthogonal measure of cultural identification with adult mission Indians. Cultur Divers Ethnic Minor Psychol 2006;12:632-43.
- Stumblingbear-Riddle G, Romans JS. Resilience among urban American Indian adolescents: exploration into the role of culture, self-esteem, subjective well-being, and social support. *Am Indian Alsk Native Ment Health Res.* 2012;19(2):1-19.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

12. Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale (R-SES)

Self esteem

Self-esteem is commonly understood to have significant associations with life, social, and health success. High self-esteem may be partly due to as well as result from good performance in school, life, work, or other endeavors. However, these effects can vary widely, and effects from interventions aimed at improving self-esteem directly are frequently ineffective, confirming it as a complex, albeit important, social and cognitive construct. Those high in self-esteem are believed to be more likable and attractive, to have better relationships, and to make better impressions on others than people with low self esteem, but objective measures may conflict with these beliefs. Those with very high self-esteem may alienate others, be more willing to speak up in groups and to criticize the group's approach, and show stronger in-group favoritism which may increase prejudice and discrimination. All of these effects may decrease social support.

Measuring self-esteem

Measurement of self-esteem and evaluation of these effects is complicated by several factors. Because many with high self-esteem may exaggerate successes (and those with low self-esteem may minimize them) and positive (or negative) personality traits, objective information is critical. High self-esteem may also be heterogeneous in its features, and may include those who view negativity in a positive light. This 10-item scale measures self-worth by measuring both positive and negative feelings about the self, and is believed to be unidimensional.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

This will be the first study using this scale in American Indian adults, and it will provide the first information about self esteem in relation to social support, community, stress, and resilience.

Scoring

All items are answered using a 4-point Likert scale format ranging from strongly agree to strongly disagree. Items 2, 5, 6, 8, 9 are reverse scored. Give “Strongly Disagree” 1 point, “Disagree” 2 points, “Agree” 3 points, and “Strongly Agree” 4 points. Sum scores for all ten items. Keep scores on a continuous scale. Higher scores indicate higher self-esteem.

References

- Rosenberg, M. (1965). Society and the adolescent self-image. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Gray-Little, B., Williams, V.S.L., & Hancock, T. D. (1997). An item response theory analysis of the Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, *23*, 443-451.
- Baumeister, R. F., Campbell, J. D., Krueger, J. I., & Vohs, K. D. (2003). Does high self esteem cause better performance, interpersonal success, happiness, or healthier lifestyles? *Psychological Science in the Public Interest, 4*, 1-44.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

13. Social support and undermining (SS/U) scale

Social support and social undermining

Social support has been examined for more than 20 years as a significant factor in health, resilience, and disease. Just as with resilience, social support is a complex construct which may be conceptualized in multiple ways: as a network, as perceived available support, or as received support from others (transactional). However it is conceptualized, social support generally appears to have beneficial or protective effect on both physical and mental well-being, on long-term health outcomes, and on community. Its converse—social undermining—may contribute negatively to all of these outcomes, and may be conceptualized as hindrance, conflict, or isolation.

Measuring social support

This scale, SS/U, evaluates perceived and received social support with positive subscales including emotional support and instrumental support; and social undermining with negative subscales including critical appraisal and isolation. These items have been derived from the National Comorbidity Survey, tailored specifically for American Indian populations, and then validated by the American Indian Service Utilization and Psychiatric Epidemiology Risk and Protective Factors Project.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

This scale was previously administered in SHS Family study, and has also been administered to AI-SUPERPFP cohort in the Northern Plains and Southwest. Findings from these studies have identified that social support and undermining may function independently of each other—rather than acting as opposite constructs. Cynicism, depression, and substance use have been associated with both constructs; although undermining may have a stronger effect. Social support appears to have a strong protective effect on both cardiovascular disease and mortality in American Indian elders. However, the scale validity has not been directly examined, and there has not been any option to examine social support in relation to positive aging such as resilience compared with negative aging such as stress. This study will allow SHS investigators to directly examine these questions.

Scoring

Positive subscales cover emotional support (6 items coded 1 to 3) and instrumental support (5 items coded 0,1), with higher scores connoting better social support; negative subscales include critical appraisal (6 items coded 1 to 3) and isolation (3 items coded 1 to 3), with higher scores connoting poorer social support or greater isolation. Summary scores accounting for reverse (negative item) coding included the four subscales together, with a possible range 15 to 50 and higher scores indicating better support.

References

- Vinokaur A, Van Ryn M. Social support and undermining in close relationships: their independent effects on mental health of unemployed persons. Journal of Personality and Social Psychology. 1993: 65(2): 350-359.
- Oetzel J, Duran B, Jiang Y, Lucero J. Social support and social undermining as correlates for alcohol, drug, and mental disorders in American Indian women presenting for primary care at an Indian Health Service hospital. *J Health Commun.* 2007;12(2):187-206.
- Kessler RC, McGonagle KA, Zhao S, et al. Lifetime and 12-month prevalence of DSM-III-R psychiatric disorders in the United States. Results from the National Comorbidity Survey. *Arch Gen Psychiatry.* 1994;51(1):8-19.

- Beals J, Manson SM, Mitchell CM, Spicer P, Team A-S. Cultural specificity and comparison in psychiatric epidemiology: walking the tightrope in American Indian research. *Cult Med Psychiatry.* 2003;27(3):259-289.
- Suchy-Dicey A, Eyituoyo H, O'Leary M, Cole SA, Traore A, Verney S, Howard B, Manson S, Buchwald D, Whitney P. (2021, under review). *Psychological and social support associations with mortality and cardiovascular disease in middle-aged American Indians: data from The Strong Heart Study*. Social Psychiatry and Psychiatric Epidemiology

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

14. Social Network Index (SNI)

Social network size

One of the features of social support that is not covered by the SS/U scale is the size, depth, and complexity of the social network. This concept is important because it can provide a different facet of social support, allowing comparisons of people with a large, surface network (e.g., lots of casual acquaintances) with those who have a small, deep network (e.g., few close friends). The Social Network Index (SNI) assesses participation in 12 types of social relationships.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

SNI has not been studied in American Indians, although it may be important for different ways that social support varies among different people. This will be the first study to examine these questions.

Scoring

One point is assigned for each type of relationship (possible score of 12) for which respondents indicate that they speak (in person or on the phone) to persons in that relationship at least once every two weeks.

References

- Cohen, S., Doyle, W. J., Skoner, D. P., Rabin, B. S., and Gwaltney, J. M., Jr. (1997). Social ties and susceptibility to the common cold. Journal of the American Medical Association, 277, 1940-1944. Journal of the American Medical Association, 277, 1940-1944.
- Bickart, K. C., et al (2011). Amygdala volume and social network size in humans. Nature Neuroscience, 14, 163-164.
- (2.) Bickart, K. C., et al (2012). Intrinsic amygdala–cortical functional connectivity predicts social network size in humans. Journal of Neuroscience, 32, 14729-14741.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

15. Functional Activities Questionnaire (FAQ)

Instrumental activities of daily living (IADL)

Dementia is a clinical syndrome (set of functional and cognitive symptoms) wherein the patient is unable to perform the usual activities of their daily lives. Dementia can be caused by caused by cardiovascular, cerebrovascular, or neurodegenerative disease. Compromised functional ability can be unsafe, anxiety provoking, and costly, as it may require close care or even hospitalization. Valid and reliable information about function and ability to perform these instrumental daily activities is often used to identify those who may be affected by dementia, as well as to individualize care, and to design safe and supportive environments for elders living with dementia.

The Functional Activities Questionnaire (FAQ) measures instrumental activities of daily living (IADLs), such as preparing balanced meals and managing personal finances. Since functional changes are noted earlier in the dementia process than other cognitive changes, this tool is also useful to monitor functional changes over time and to differentiate those with mild cognitive impairment vs more severe outcomes. The FAQ is used in combination with the Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MOCA) as part of the National Alzheimer's Coordinating Center research studies to assess participant status and trajectories.

Validity and reliability

The FAQ has good sensitivity (85%) to identify functional impairment in dementia, and high reliability (exceeding 0.90)—all among general population. Tests of validity have established it can discriminate among different functional levels, predict neurological and mental status, and demonstrate sensitivity to change. As with other instruments that use indirect approaches in a population affected by cognitive decline, there may be substantial measurement error and bias. None of these measures have been assessed in American Indian populations.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

The FAQ was administered to the SHS Stroke study cohort, which was an ancillary follow-up to Phase 1 survivors conducted in 2017-19 (N=400). During this examination, it was observed that the FAQ may not have the same precision and accuracy with cognitive status as in the general population, but these analyses are still underway. However, the FAQ is still the standard for assessment of IADLs. Therefore, we have made minor changes to the format of the scale and instrument, and to the instructions, in hopes that these modifications will change the reliability and accuracy of reporting. This study will provide the first opportunity to directly evaluate scale validity and reliability; as well as allow evaluation with the resilience, social support, and stress features also being collected in Phase VII.

Scoring

The scale's 10 items ask informant (self or family member) to rate patient's ability using the following scoring system: able to do, or could do (0); has some difficulty but can do by self (1); requires assistance but can still do (2); dependent on others (3). Items are then summed for a total score ranging from 0-30. Dependency in 3 or more activities is typically considered to indicate significantly impaired function and possible dementia. Note that score=3 for 3+ items is not equivalent to score=1 for 9-10 items; continuous assessment may not be informative for adjudication of clinical syndromes.

References

- Peres, K., Helmer, C., Amieva, H., Orgogozo, J., Rouch, I., Dartigues, J., & Barberger-Gateau, P. (2008). Natural history of decline in instrumental activities of daily living performance over the 10 years preceding the clinical diagnosis of dementia: A prospective population-based study. JAGS, 56(1), 37-44.
- Pfeffer, R.I., Kurosaki, T.T., Harrah, C.H. Jr., Chance, J.M., & Filos, S. (1982). Measurement of functional activities in older adults in the community. Journal of Gerontology, 37(3), 323-329.
- Weintraub, S., Salmon, D., Mercaldo, N., Ferris, S., Graff-Radford, N.R., Chui, H., & et al. (2009). The Alzheimer's Disease Centers' Uniform Data Set (UDS): The neuropsychologic test battery. Alzheimer's Disease and Associated Disorders, 23(2), 91-101.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

16. **Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MOCA)**

Cognition and dementia

Dementia is not a singular disease, but rather a clinical term for the impaired ability to remember, think, make decisions, or complete the activities of everyday living. The most common risk factor for dementia is older age, but dementia is not a part of normal aging. Alzheimer's disease is the most common type of dementia, but vascular and other forms are also common and may co-exist, especially in populations with high rates of cardiovascular disease and cardiovascular risk factors such as diabetes, hypertension, dyslipidemia, and kidney disease. Doctors diagnose dementia on the basis of cognitive and functional symptoms. For patients who have Alzheimer's disease or (cerebro)vascular disease, cognitive and functional symptoms may not yet be present, or may still be too mild to be called dementia.

Assessment of cognition

One of the most common tools to screen for cognitive impairment is the Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA). The MOCA is a 10-minute, 1-page tool that can assess a multiple different cognitive domains, including executive function, attention, phonemic and semantic fluency, abstraction, delayed verbal memory, and orientation. MOCA has broad clinical utility for both mild cognitive impairment and dementia, including Alzheimer's disease type, and is used in most Alzheimer's disease research by the National Alzheimer's Coordinating Center.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

The MOCA is designed to be administered by persons with special training, and was previously given to participants of the SHS Stroke Study in 2017-2019 (N=400). These data are being analyzed, and will be reported soon.

All of the Strong Heart Study field centers have given this test previously, and have been trained in its administration. The field staff who will be giving this test as part of Phase VII will need to be trained too, which can be done here: https://www.mocatest.org/training-certification.

Phase VII study will be the first opportunity to examine change over time in MOCA scores, as well as to examine MOCA scores in younger adults. Additionally, score validity and reliability will be directly assessed, which will provide information about ability of this test instrument to provide information for assessment of MCI and dementia in clinic, and in association with both protective and risk features.

Brief Scoring

Executive function is assessed via a mini trail-making test, a cube copy test, and a clock drawing test (total: 5 points). Semantic or recognition memory is evaluated via a naming test for three pictographic animals (total: 3 points). Phonemic or working memory is measured using a memory test of five words, which are given over two short delay trials used to assess learning (no points), followed by a long-delay free recall after 5 minutes to assess retrieval (5 points) and then a multiple choice cued recall (no points). Attention is evaluated with three tasks, including a digit repeat task, both forward and backward (2 points); a letter recognition task (1 point); and serial subtraction of 7 starting at 100 (3 points). Verbal fluency is reviewed based on two phrase repeat tasks (2 points) and a verbal naming task where the participant is asked to name as many words starting with the letter F as possible in one minute (1 point if N>11 words). Abstraction is evaluated based on the participant's ability to describe the ways in which two methods of conveyance and two tools for measurement are similar (2 points). Finally, orientation is determined based on the ability of the participant to recite the date, month, year, weekday, specific location, and city (1 point each; 6 total). Altogether, these

subitems are summed to provide a range of 0-30 possible points. A score threshold of 26 or lower has a sensitivity of 90% for MCI and 100% for mild AD in the general population. However, subdomains can be assessed individually to determine specific cognitive deficits. Also, preliminary data suggest that lower cutoff scores for both MCI and dementia are needed for minority populations.

Administration & Detailed Scoring

Version 8.1

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

The Montreal Cognitive Assessment was designed as a rapid screening instrument for mild cognitive dysfunction. It assesses different cognitive domains: attention and concentration, executive functions, memory, language, visuoconstructional skills, conceptual thinking, calculations, and orientation. The MoCA may be administered by anyone who understands and follows the instructions, however, only a health professional with expertise in the cognitive field may interpret the results.The time to administer the MOCA is approximately 10 minutes. The total possible score is 30 points; a score of 26 or above is considered normal.

Interviewers will be trained using a standardized procedure for administering the MOCA questionnaire. All field staff will be certified to administer the MOCA. The certification is available at https://www.mocatest.org/training-certification/, and will take about 1 hour to complete. The Washington State University Coordinator will coordinate the certification of field staff.

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

MATERIALS NEEDED

- Quiet testing room with a small table and two chairs.
- Legal notepad with large clips
- Two pencils: one for the examiner and one without an eraser for the participant
- Stopwatch or clock
- MOCA test questionnaire

Administering and Scoring Instructions

Welcome the participant to the session. Have the participant sit in the chair across the table and sit up straight to attend to the task. Orient the participant to the session by stating:

Read the instructions verbatim in each section of the MOCA. Only write the participant's ID at the top of the page.
All instructions may be repeated once.

"Now we are going to do some different types of tasks and problems for you to solve. Some require a verbal answer, and some are more like puzzles. During the testing, I won't tell you if you got the problem right or wrong. But I want you to concentrate and put forth much effort in doing the problems. Do your best! Ready?"

Alternating Trail Making

Administration: Instruct the participant to*: "Please draw a line going from a number to a letter in ascending order. Begin here [*point to (1)] *and draw a line from 1 then to A then to 2 and so on. End here [*point to (E)]."

Scoring: One point is allocated if the participant successfully draws the following pattern:

1- A- 2- B- 3- C- 4- D- 5- E, without drawing any lines that cross. Any error that is not immediately self-corrected (meaning corrected before moving on to the Cube task) earns a score of 0. A point is not allocated if the participant draws a line to connect the end (E) to the beginning (1).

Visuoconstructional Skills (Cube)

Administration: Give the following instructions to the *participant*, pointing to the cube: *"Copy this drawing as accurately as you can."*

Scoring*:* One point is allocated for a correctly executed drawing.
• Drawing must be three-dimensional.
• All lines are drawn.
• All lines meet with little or no space.
• No line is added.
• Lines are relatively parallel, and their length is similar (rectangular prisms are accepted).

A point is not assigned if any of the above criteria are not met.

Visuoconstructional Skills (Clock)

Administration: Ensure that the *participant* does not look at his/her watch while performing the task and that no clocks are in sight. Indicate the appropriate space and give the following instructions to the subject: *"Draw a clock. Put in all the numbers and set the time to 10 past 11".*

Scoring: One point is allocated for each of the following three criteria:

Contour (1 pt.): the clock contour must be drawn (either a circle or a square). Only minor distortions are acceptable (e.g., slight imperfection on closing the circle). If the numbers are arranged in a circular manner but the contour is not drawn the contour is scored as incorrect.

• Numbers (1 pt.): all clock numbers must be present with no additional numbers. Numbers must be in the correct order, upright and placed in the approximate quadrants on the clock face. Roman numerals are acceptable. The numbers must be arranged in a circular manner (even if the contour is a square). All numbers must either be placed inside or outside the clock contour. If the participant places some numbers inside the clock contour and some outside the clock contour, (s)he does not receive a point for Numbers.

• Hands (1 pt.): there must be two hands jointly indicating the correct time. The hour hand must be clearly shorter than the minute hand. Hands must be centered within the clock face with their junction close to the clock center.

Naming

Administration: Beginning on the left, point to each figure and say: *"Tell me the name of this animal."*

Scoring: One point is given for each of the following responses: (1) lion (2) rhinoceros or rhino (3) camel or dromedary.

Memory

Administration: You will read a list of five words at a rate of one per second, giving the following instructions: *"This is a memory test. I am going to read a list of words that you will have to remember now and later on. Listen carefully. When I am through, tell me as many words as you can remember. It doesn't matter in what order you say them."* Then mark a check in the allocated space for each word the participant produces on this first trial. Do not correct the participant if (s)he recalls a deformed word or a word that sounds like the target word. When the participant indicates that (s)he has finished (has recalled all words), or can recall no more words, then read the list a second time with the following instructions: *"I am going to read the same list for a second time. Try to remember and tell me as many words as you can, including words you said the first time."* Then put a check in the allocated space for each word the participant recalls on the second trial. At the end of the second trial, inform the participant that (s)he will be asked to recall these words again by saying: *"I will ask you to recall those words again at the end of the test."*

Scoring: No points are given for Trials One and Two.

Attention

Forward Digit Span: Administration: You will give the following instructions: "*I am going to say some numbers and when I am through, repeat them to me exactly as I said them.*" Then read the five-number sequence at a rate of one digit per second.

Backward Digit Span: Administration: You will give the following instructions: "*Now I am going to say some more numbers, but when I am through you must repeat them to me in the backward order.*" Then read the three-number sequence at a rate of one digit per second. If the participant repeats the sequence in the forward order, do not ask the participant to repeat the sequence in backward order at this point.

Scoring: One point is allocated for each sequence correctly repeated (N.B.: the correct response for the backward trial is 2-4-7).

Vigilance: Administration: You will read the list of letters at a rate of one per second, after giving the following instructions: "*I am going to read a sequence of letters. Every time I say the letter A, tap your hand once. If I say a different letter, do not tap your hand.*"

Scoring: One point is allocated if there is zero to one error (an error is a tap on a wrong letter or a failure to tap on letter A).

Serial 7s: Administration: You will give the following instructions: *"Now, I will ask you to count by subtracting 7 from 100, and then, keep subtracting 7 from your answer until I tell you to stop."* The participant must perform a mental calculation, therefore, (s)he may not

use his/her fingers nor a pencil and paper to execute the task. Do not repeat the participant's answers. If the participant asks what her/his last given answer was or what number (s)he must subtract from his/her answer, then respond by repeating the instructions if it has not already been done once.

Scoring: This item is scored out of 3 points. Give no (0) points for no correct subtractions, 1 point for one correct subtraction, 2 points for two or three correct subtractions, and 3 points if the participant successfully makes four or five correct subtractions. Each subtraction is evaluated independently; that is, if the participant responds with an incorrect number but continues to correctly subtract 7 from it, each correct subtraction is counted. For example, a participant may respond "92 - 85 - 78 - 71 – 64" where the "92" is incorrect, but all subsequent numbers are subtracted correctly. This is one error, and the task would be given a score of 3.

Sentence repetition

Administration: You will give the following instructions: *"I am going to read you a sentence. Repeat it after me, exactly as I say it* [pause]: *I only know that John is the one to help today."* Following the response, say: *"Now I am going to read you another sentence. Repeat it after me, exactly as I say it* [pause]: *The cat always hid under the couch when dogs were in the room."*

Scoring: One point is allocated for each sentence correctly repeated. Repetitions must be exact. Be alert for omissions (e.g., omitting "only" "always"), substitutions/additions (e.g., substituting "only" for "always"), grammar errors/altering plurals (e.g. "hides" for "hid"), etc.

Verbal fluency

Administration: You will give the following instructions: "*Now, I want you to tell me as many words as you can think of that begin with the letter F. I will tell you to stop after one minute. Proper nouns, numbers, and different forms of a verb are not permitted. Are you ready?* [Pause] [Time for 60 sec.] *Stop."* If the participant names two consecutive words that begin with another letter of the alphabet, then repeat the target letter if the instructions have not yet been repeated.

Scoring: One point is allocated if the participant generates 11 words or more in 60 seconds. Record the participant's responses in the margins or on the back of the test sheet.

Abstraction

Administration: Ask the participant to explain what each pair of words has in common, starting with the example: *"I will give you two words and I would like you to tell me to what category they belong to* [pause]: *an orange and a banana.*" If the participant responds correctly, reply with: *''Yes, both items are part of the category Fruits.''* If the participant answers in a concrete manner, then give one additional prompt: *"Tell me another category to which these items belong to."* If the participant does not give the appropriate response *(fruits)*, then say: *"Yes, and they also both belong to the category Fruits."* No additional

instructions or clarifications are given. After the practice trial, you will say: *"Now, a train and a bicycle."*. Following the response, administer the second trial by saying: *"Now, a ruler and a watch."* A prompt (one for the entire abstraction section) may be given if none was used during the example.

Scoring: Only the last two pairs are scored. One point is given for each pair correctly answered.
The following responses are acceptable:
Train-bicycle = means of transportation, means of travelling, you take trips in both.
Ruler-watch = measuring instruments, used to measure.
The following responses are not acceptable:
Train-bicycle = they have wheels
Ruler-watch = they have numbers

Delayed recall

Administration: You will give the following instructions: *"I read some words to you earlier, which I asked you to remember. Tell me as many of those words as you can remember."* Then make a check mark (√) for each of the words correctly recalled spontaneously without any cues, in the allocated space.

Scoring: One point is allocated for each word recalled freely without any cues.

Memory index score (MIS):

Administration: Following the delayed free recall trial, you will provide a category (semantic) cue for each word the participant was unable to recall. Example: *''I will give you some hints to see if it helps you remember the words, the first word was a body part.''* If the subject is unable to recall the word with the category cue, the examiner provides him/her with a multiple choice cue. Example: *"Which of the following words do you think it was, NOSE, FACE, or HAND?"* All non-recalled words are prompted in this manner. The examiner identifies the words the subject was able to recall with the help of a cue (category or multiple-choice) by placing a check mark (√) in the appropriate space. The cues for each word are presented below:

Target Word	Catogory Cue	Multiple Choice
FACE	body part	nose, face, hand (shoulder, leg)
VELVET	type of fabric	denim, velvet, cotton (nylon, silk)
CHURCH	type of building	church, school, hospital (library, store)
DAISY	type of flower	rose, daisy, tulip (lily, daffodil)
RED	color	red, blue, green (yellow, purple)

- The words in parentheses are to be used if the subject mentions one or two of the multiple choice responses during the category cuing.

Scoring: To determine the MIS (which is a sub-score), the examiner attributes points according to the type of recall (see table below). The use of cues provides clinical information on the nature of the memory deficits. For memory deficits due to retrieval failures, performance can

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt
Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

be improved with a cue. For memory deficits due to encoding failures, performance does not improve with a cue.

MIS Scoring				**Total**
Number of words recalled spontaneously	…	Multiplied by	3	…
Number of words recalled with a category cue	…	Multiplied by	2	…
Number of words recalled with a multiple choice sue	…	Multiplied by	1	…
		Total MIS (add all points)		**---/15**

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Formatted: Font: (Default) Times New Roman, 12 pt

Orientation

Administration: You will give the following instructions: "*Tell me today's date*." If the participant does not give a complete answer, you will prompt by saying : "*Tell me the [year, month, exact date, and day of the week]*." Then say: "*Now, tell me the name of this place, and which city it is in*."

Scoring: One point is allocated for each item correctly answered. The date and place (name of hospital, clinic, office) must be exact. No points are allocated if they make an error of one day for the day and date.

TOTAL SCORE*:* Sum all sub scores listed on the right-hand side. Add one point for participant who has 12 years or fewer of formal education, for a possible maximum of 30 points. A final total score of 26 and above is considered normal.

References

- Nasreddine ZS, Phillips NA, Bedirian V, et al. The Montreal Cognitive Assessment, MoCA: a brief screening tool for mild cognitive impairment. J Am Geriatr Soc 2005;53:695-9.
- Morris JC, Weintraub S, Chui HC, et al. The Uniform Data Set (UDS): clinical and cognitive variables and descriptive data from Alzheimer Disease Centers. Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord 2006;20:210-6.

See Form S? in Volume 3, Appendix ?

17. National Institutes of Health Cognitive Toolbox Cognition Battery (NIH Toolbox)

Standardized assessment of cognition and dementia

Similar to the MOCA cognitive assessment, the NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery is designed to collect and assess cognitive status continuously across multiple domains of function. The NIH Toolbox measures 5 cognitive domains, including language, executive function, episodic memory, processing speed, and working memory; these measures are also used together to derive a total cognition composite score. These continuous scores can be used to establish risk and diagnostic thresholds for mild cognitive impairment and dementia, although thresholds may vary by population an validity of test. This battery of tests is fully computerized, and can be administered via tablet.

Data in SHS / American Indian populations

The NIH Toolbox has not been administered to American Indian populations or studies; this will be the first study to collect these data in American Indian adults. This study will also be the first to validate these cognitive tests, and to establish appropriate clinical thresholds for cognitive impairment and dementia using this toolbox.

Content of NIH Toolbox

The Picture Vocabulary test uses an audio recording of words and photographic images on the computer screen. The Oral Reading Recognition test, participants are asked to read and pronounce letters and words. Dimensional Change Card Sorting ask participants to set-shift by selecting a target picture between two pictures that vary along two dimensions. The Flanker Inhibitory Control and Attention Test ask participants to focus on a target middle stimulus in a series and respond quickly while inhibiting attention to similar stimuli flanking it. The Picture Sequence Memory Test involves recalling the order of increasingly longer series of pictured objects after delay periods. For the List Sorting Test, pictures of different foods and animals are presented that must be mentally sequenced in a given order. Finally, for the Pattern Comparison Test, participants must decide whether pairs of pictures and designs are the same or not. Scoring is done automatically by the testing software for each of the cognitive tests, domains, and for the overall composite score(s).

References

- Weintraub S, Dikmen SS, Heaton RK, et al. Cognition assessment using the NIH Toolbox. Neurology. 2013;80 (11 Suppl 3)
- Weintraub S, Bauer PJ, Zelazo PD, Wallner-Allen K, Dikmen SS, Heaton RK, Tulsky DS, Slotkin J, Blitz DL, Carlozzi NE, Havlik RJ, Beaumont JL, Mungas D, Manly JJ, Borosh BG, Nowinski CJ, Gershon RC. I. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): introduction and pediatric data. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):1-15.
- Zelazo PD, Anderson JE, Richler J, Wallner-Allen K, Beaumont JL, Weintraub S. II. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): measuring executive function and attention. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):16-33.
- Bauer PJ, Dikmen SS, Heaton RK, Mungas D, Slotkin J, Beaumont JL. III. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): measuring episodic memory. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):34-48.
- Gershon RC, Slotkin J, Manly JJ, Blitz DL, Beaumont JL, Schnipke D, Wallner-Allen K, Golinkoff RM, Gleason JB, Hirsh-Pasek K, Adams MJ, Weintraub S. IV. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): measuring language (vocabulary comprehension and reading decoding). Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):49-69.
- Tulsky DS, Carlozzi NE, Chevalier N, Espy KA, Beaumont JL, Mungas D. V. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): measuring working memory. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):70-87.
- Carlozzi NE, Tulsky DS, Kail RV, Beaumont JL. VI. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): measuring processing speed. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):88-102.
- Akshoomoff N, Beaumont JL, Bauer PJ, Dikmen SS, Gershon RC, Mungas D, Slotkin J, Tulsky D, Weintraub S, Zelazo PD, Heaton RK. VIII. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): composite scores of crystallized, fluid, and overall cognition. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):119-32.

- Bauer PJ, Zelazo PD. IX. NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery (CB): summary, conclusions, and implications for cognitive development. Monogr Soc Res Child Dev. 2013 Aug;78(4):133-46.
- Akshoomoff N, Newman E, Thompson WK, McCabe C, Bloss CS, Chang L, Amaral DG, Casey BJ, Ernst TM, Frazier JA, Gruen JR, Kaufmann WE, Kenet T, Kennedy DN, Libiger O, Mostofsky S, Murray SS, Sowell ER, Schork N, Dale AM, Jernigan TL. The NIH Toolbox Cognition Battery: results from a large normative developmental sample (PING). Neuropsychology. 2014 Jan;28(1):1-10. doi: 10.1037/neu0000001. Epub 2013 Nov 11. Erratum in: Neuropsychology. 2014 Mar;28(2):319.
-

18. PSYCHOSOCIAL FACTORS QUESTIONNAIRES CHECKLIST

Reason for Incomplete Psychosocial Instruments Form

Rationale: There has been some concern that the administration of psychosocial questionnaires during Phase VII will make participants uncomfortable, or not be understood, or stress the time resources of the Strong Heart Study field staff. This form is to be completed for all participants in regard to their completion of the battery of psychosocial questionnaires, in order to improve understanding of the barriers to doing this type of research in the field with American Indians.

See Form S?, Volume 3, Appendix ?.

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians
(Phase VII)

Operations Manual - Volume 8

TRAINING MANUAL

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual

Volume 8

TRAINING MANUAL

September 10, 2021

For copies, please contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
College of Public Health

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73126

VOLUME X

TRAINING MANUAL

Table of Contents

EQUIPMENT QUALITY CONTROL

STRONG HEART STUDY

PHASE VII

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

TRAINING MANUAL

SHS VII – Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians, Phase VII – Family Study

STAFF TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Trainee Name _____

Task	Date of Certification	Initial
Anthropometry		
Hip		
Waist		
Arm		
Height		
Weight		
Blood Pressures		
Diet – FFQ		
Doppler Blood Pressures		
Edema		
LAB		
Morbidity & Mortality Surveillance		
Pedal Pulses		
Personal Interview		

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control Documentation

Trainee Name _____

Activity	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC
Date							
Consent Form							
Personal Interviews							
Diet FFQ							
Anthropometry							
Sitting Blood Pressures							
Doppler Blood Pressures							
Edema and Pedal Pulses							
LAB							

INTERVIEWS

Interview Procedures

In general, the rules for asking questions in structured interviews can be summarized as follows:

a. Questions must be asked according to the instructions for each form and question. Be sure to read and re-read the instructions for each questionnaire you are using, and to ask all the questions in the same way to each person interviewed.

b. Read the questions exactly as they are worded in the questionnaire. If the question is misunderstood, then it may be repeated, interchanging local terms, if necessary, for understanding.

c. Read each question slowly.

d. Use correct intonation and emphasis.

e. Ask the questions in the order that they are presented in the questionnaire.

f. Ask every question that applies to the respondent (all inapplicable questions will be identified as such by skip instructions in the questionnaire).

g. Repeat questions IN FULL that are misheard or misunderstood.

h. Read all linking or transitional statements exactly as they are printed.

i. Do not add apologies or explanations for questions unless they are printed in the questionnaire.

PROBING: Probes are additional questions asked or statements made by the interviewer when the answer given by a respondent is incomplete or irrelevant. Probing has two major functions: (1) To motivate the respondent to reply more fully; (2) to help the respondent focus on the specific content of the question. It must fulfill these functions without biasing the respondent's answers. However, probes, when they are used, MUST be neutral. Probing can introduce bias, such as by summarizing your understanding of the response to the subject when an unclear response has been given, or by offering some alternative interpretations from which the respondent can choose, and this must be guarded against.

The following are NON-DIRECTIVE methods of probing:

a. Repeat the question (RQ). All that may be required to clear up a vague answer may be to repeat the question. You may begin by saying "I am not sure that I understood you, let me just repeat the question so that I can be sure to get your answer right."

b. The expectant pause. Waiting expectantly will tell the respondent that the

interviewer is expecting more information than has been provided.

c. Repeat the reply. Repeating the reply aloud while recording it may stimulate the respondent to provide more details.

d. Neutral questions or comments. Various neutral probes may be used for purposes such as clarification, specificity, or completeness: "What do you mean exactly?", "In what way?", "Could you be more specific about that?", "Anything else?", "Can you tell me more about it?"

e. Interpretation. Make sure that the question was understood, since that may be the reason for incomplete answers. You may need to ask the question again, perhaps substituting some local terms, if there is a problem in interpretation.

FEEDBACK: The provision of feedback by the interviewer to the respondent about his or her performance has been the subject of much research. Some studies have shown that the use of feedback in health-related surveys increased the amount of reporting of most events. Your decision about whether to provide feedback may depend upon the performance of the person you are interviewing and your experience in the benefits of providing feedback.

Common Interviewer Errors

We should try to minimize interviewer error during this study. The primary objectives of epidemiologic research are (1) to obtain measurements of exposure and disease variables relevant to the objectives of the study, and (2) to maximize completeness and minimize error in these measurements. The presence of an interviewer may both reduce error and increase error. It may reduce error by increasing the response rate, motivating the subject to respond well and probing to obtain complete data when the responses volunteered fall short of what is desired. The presence of an interviewer may increase error if, by his or her appearance, manner, method of administration of the questionnaire or method of recording of the responses, he or she exerts a qualitative influence on the subject's responses. Possible sources of error in the interview for data collection include (1) conditions of administration (privacy, heat, light, ventilation, freedom from distraction, lack of time, etc.); (2) interaction of the personality, sex or race of the interviewer with that of the subject; and, (3) performance by the interviewer (questioning, prompting and recording of responses).

The following are the common interviewer errors:

a. Asking errors. Omitting questions or changing the wording of questions. This may be particularly important if the interview is performed in Native language.

b. Probing errors. Failing to probe when necessary, biased probing, irrelevant probing, inadequate probing, preventing the respondent from saying all he or she wishes to say.

c. Recording errors. Recording something not said, not recording something said, incorrectly recording response.

d. Flagrant cheating. Not asking a question but recording a response, recording a response when the respondent does not answer the question asked. These kinds of errors do occur and this has been amply documented by various studies. Cheating has been shown to be more common when the interviewer is in an uncomfortable situation with the interviewee, i.e., he/she is difficult. In such situations the question should still be asked and if the participant refuses to answer the question(s), the refusal should be documented on the form.

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Training and Quality Assurance

PERSONAL INTERVIEWS

Training

Interviewers will be trained using a standardized procedure for administering each questionnaire. Training will include instructions in research interviewing techniques and in completing each form. Interviewer skill training will include:

a) adherence to the standardized protocol
b) use of non-judgmental attitudes
c) degree and nature of prompting
d) appropriate problem solving
e) proper handling of participants' comments and documenting relevant information on logs
f) post interview responsibilities

Quality Assurance

To assure consistency and accuracy and minimize interviewer variances, the study coordinator will monitor one interview during the first exam month on interviews conducted by each interviewer. For "new staff," this should be repeated each month until the Coordinator determines that the interviewer has met the standards of the study. Then, new staff members will be observed on a quarterly basis along with experienced interviewers. Should any interviewer fall short of the required standards, retraining will be required with special attention given to the problem areas. If the problem persists, the interviewer will be removed from the task of conducting interviews.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Personal Interviews

The Study Coordinator will observe and tape one interview during the first exam month on interviews conducted by each interviewer and record the results below. As each procedure is carried out, indicate if it is correct by checking the "yes" or "no" column. Suggestions and comments can be written in the space provided. Quarterly observation will be followed after interviewers are certified and have demonstrated the standards of the study have been met.

Interviewer code# _____ **Date observed** _____

Observer code# _____

Establishes correct environment (for privacy and participant comfort).	Yes_____	No_____
Uses proper introduction of questionnaire and self (purpose of form/data).	Yes_____	No_____
Reassures participant: confidential_____ voluntary____ can skip Q's_____	Yes_____	No_____
Reads questions exactly as written, slowly, distinctly, in a neutral tone with no omissions or rewording.	Yes_____	No_____
Reads questions in correct order following skip patterns when required.	Yes_____	No_____
Conducts interview in understandable language for participant. If in native language uses correct translations.	Yes_____	No_____
Repeats questions in full that are misheard or misunderstood.	Yes_____	No_____
Uses neutral probes non-directively and appropriately (using pauses, repeating answers, giving ranges, etc.)	Yes_____	No_____
Handles problem solving situations with proper interventions. (This includes participants' questions.)	Yes_____	No_____
Remains nonjudgmental throughout interview.	Yes_____	No_____
Records answers correctly on forms. Edit forms before participant leaves clinic for any corrections.	Yes_____	No_____
Provides closure with participant (including expression of appreciation).	Yes_____	No_____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

ANTHROPOMETRY

Procedures for Measuring Height, Weight, Waist and Hip Circumferences

1. Height and Weight

   a) Standing Body Height

   The participant stands erect on the floor or the horizontal platform with his/her back against the vertical mounted ruler, heels together and against the vertical ruler, looking straight ahead with his/her head in the Frankfort horizontal plane (the horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit and the bony socket containing the eye the most forward point in the supratragal notch just above the anterior cartilaginous projections of the external ear) (Figure 1). The right angle is brought down snugly but not tightly on the top of the head. A footstool is used if the examiner is shorter than the participant so that the examiner's view is level with the point of measurement on the head of the participant. The participant's height is recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. The participant is instructed to stand as straight as possible but with feet flat on the floor. (A check is made to be sure the floor is level, the wall is at a 90-degree angle to the floor, the wall is straight, and the metal ruler is mounted perpendicular to the floor). A chart converting centimeters to inches is on the wall or available for use in informing the participant of his/her height in inches.

   b) Body Weight

   Before a participant is weighed, the scale is balanced so that the indicator is at zero when no weight is on the scale. The scale must be level and on a firm surface (not a carpet). The participant is instructed to stand in the middle of the platform of the balance scale (Tanita BWB-8005 Adult Digital Scale) with head erect and eyes looking straight ahead. Record the results to the nearest kilogram using the rounding method. To maintain accuracy, the scale is zeroed daily and must be calibrated with a known weight (50-lb) every month or whenever the scale is moved. To calibrate the scale, check that the 50-lb weight weighs 50 lbs. after zeroing the scale. Furthermore, the operator should make sure that an adult must weigh 50 lbs. more when standing on the scale holding the weight.

2. Supine Waist (Abdominal) Girth

An anthropometric tape is applied at the level of the umbilicus (navel) with the patient supine (Figure 2) and the participant is instructed to "breathe quietly". The measurement is made and recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method.

3. Erect Hip Girth

Instruct the participant to stand erect yet relaxed with weight distributed equally over both feet. The hip girth is measured at the level of maximal protrusion of the gluteal muscles (hips) (Figure 3). Keep the anthropometric tape horizontal at this level and record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. Only one measurement is made. The greatest source of error for this measurement is due to not having the tape horizontal. Technician(s) should check the position of the tape to assure its correct position from both the front and back.

4. Upper Arm Circumference

The participant sits on a table or stool so that the right arm hangs freely with the right hand resting on the right knee. The observer applies the tape measure horizontally at the midpoint between the acromion and olecranon (Figure 3). Record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. This measurement is used to select the proper size blood pressure cuff.

A Novel Products Figure Finder tape measure is used to measure both abdominal and hip girth and the upper arm circumference.

Figure 1. Frankfort Plane for Measuring Body Height

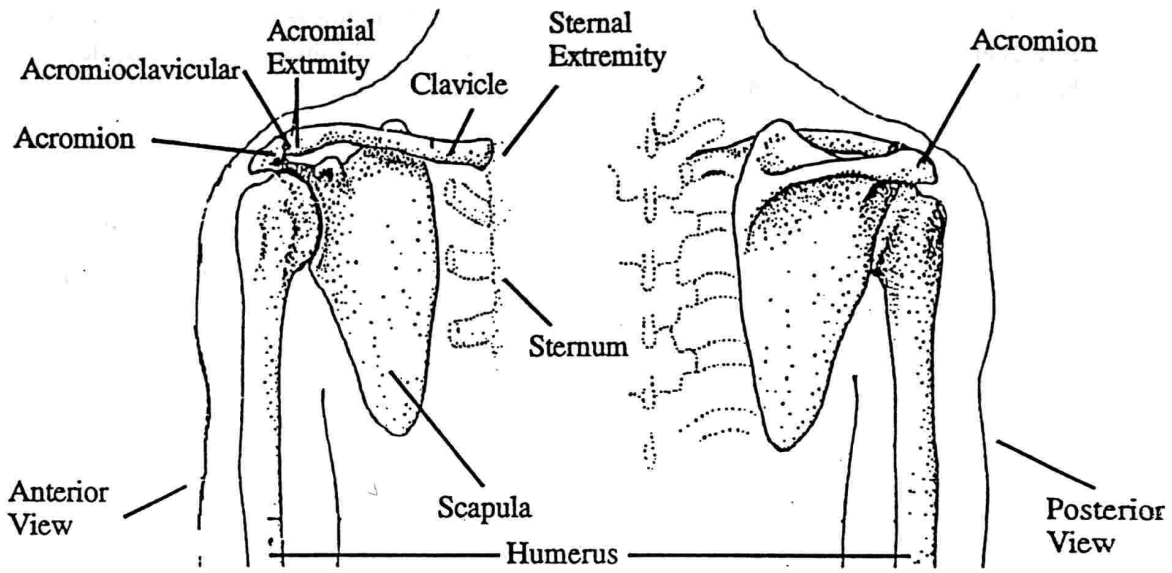


Figure 1 (a). General Description: The **scapulae**, or shoulder blades, are large, triangular, flat bones situated in the dorsal part of the thorax between the levels of the second and seventh ribs. A sharp ridge, the spine, runs diagonally across the posterior surface of the flattened, triangular body. The end of the spine projects as a flattened, expanded process called the **acromion**. This process articulates with the clavicle.

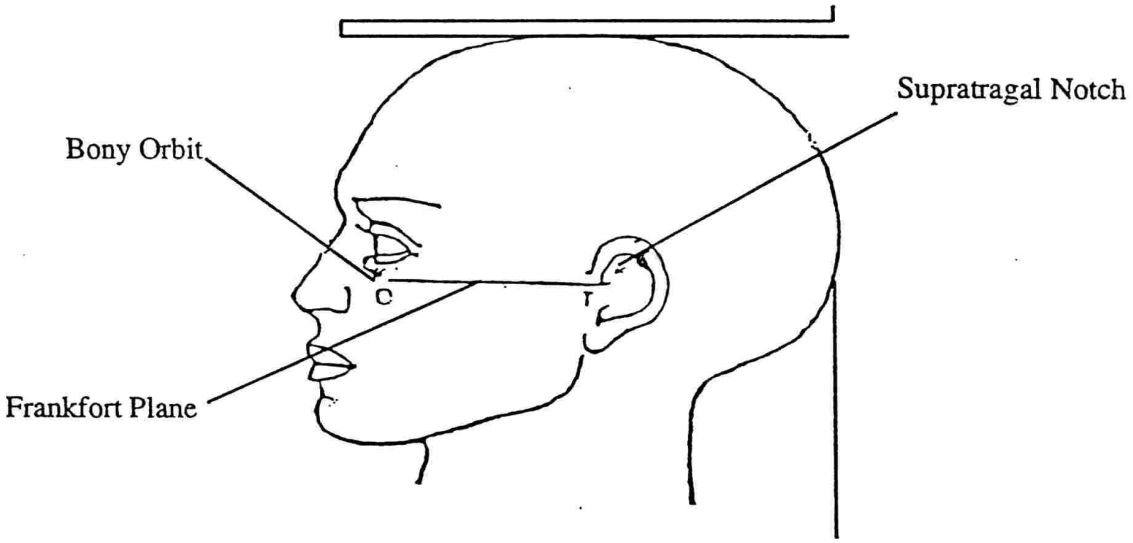


Figure 1 (b). the Frankfort Plane: The horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit, the bony socket containing the eye and the most forward point in the supratragal notch, the notch just above the small prominence of skin covered cartilage projecting over the meatus of the external ear.

Figure 2. Location of Waist Girth Measurement

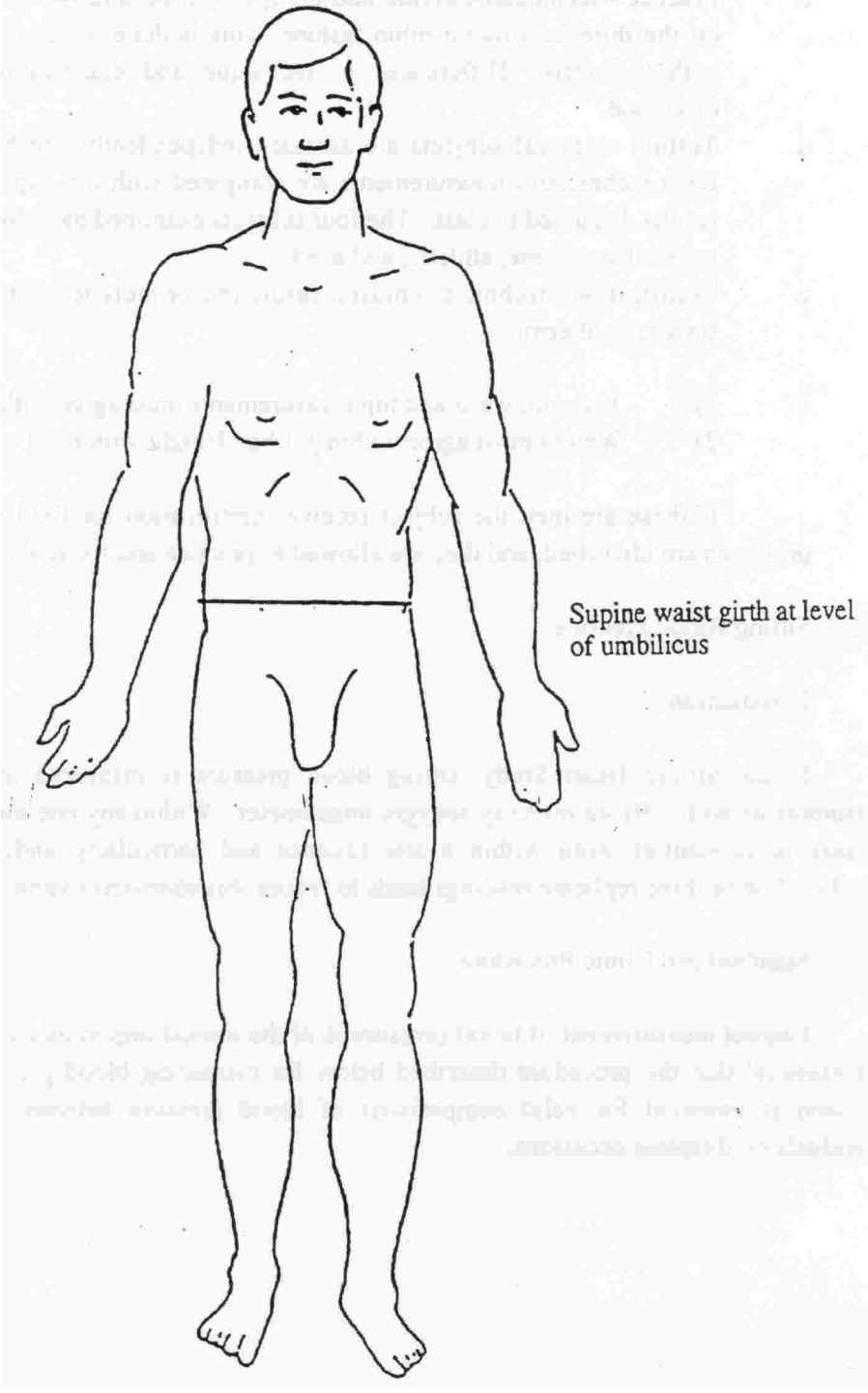
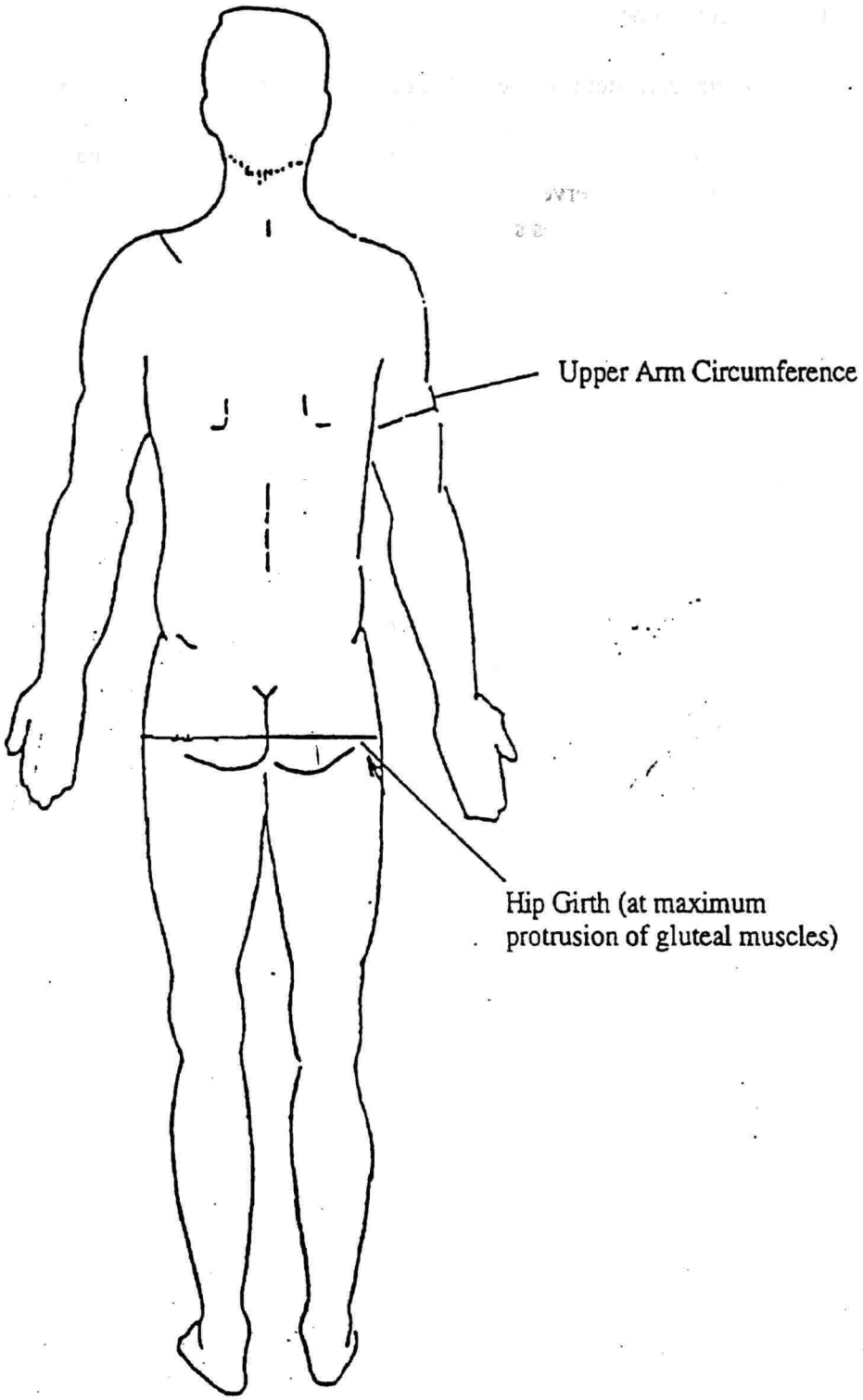


Figure 3. Location of Upper Arm, Hip, and Calf Circumference



SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

ANTHROPOMETRY

Training

Technician skill training will include:

a) Introduction
   - rationale for body size measurements
   - overview of technique
   - expected limits of reproducibility
   - pitfalls related to anthropometry

b) Demonstration - an expert demonstrates the proper technique of each measurement on a volunteer subject. This includes a description of proper and improper techniques, as well as how to record the data.

c) Practice - techs perform measurements on each other or on a volunteer under the observation of an experienced anthropometrist. Differences in technique and clarification of problems are discussed.

d) Testing - several subjects are assessed independently and blindly by each technician. The subjects should be from four distinctly different body type groups: lean, obese, athletic, and aged. Each tech's measurements are compared with the expert's measurements and the results are discussed with the tech.

e) Certification - technicians must measure one or more test subjects and be within the standards of error:
   1) The waist and hip measurements must agree within two cm on each subject, and the arm and height measurements must agree within one cm.
   2) The weight must agree within one kg.

Quality Assurance.

To ensure consistency and accuracy, study coordinators will monitor technicians quarterly. Observation should include proper technique and accuracy within the standards of error listed above.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Anthropometry

The Study Coordinator will observe each technician quarterly. If each procedure is carried out correctly, indicate so by checking the "YES" space. Results of measurements should be within standard of error:

- The waist and hip measurements must agree within two cm on each subject, and the arm and height measurements must agree within one cm.
- The weight must agree within 1 kg.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech instructs subject to remove shoes for height and weight.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech positions subject appropriately for height measurement.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech balances and zeroes the scale before subject is weighed.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Subject is weighed accurately to the nearest kg by the tech.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Hip girth is measured accurately with the tape measure placed horizontally around the maximal protrusion of the gluteal muscles.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech measures arm circumference accurately, rounding to the nearest cm.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech correctly positions subject for waist measurement.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Measure of waist taken correctly, tape position at umbilicus.

	Technician	Observer	Difference
Height	_____	_____	_____
Weight	_____	_____	_____
Hip	_____	_____	_____
Arm	_____	_____	_____
Waist	_____	_____	_____

BLOOD PRESSURE

Procedures for Taking Blood Pressures

1. Determine Cuffs

Proper size of the cuff is essential for accurate blood pressure measurement. Study Centers have four standardized Baum cuffs available - pediatric, adult, large adult, and thigh cuff.

The range markings on commercial cuffs overlap from size to size and do not offer a precise guideline. In the Strong Heart Study, arm size is measured and the cuff size is selected as follows:

Table 1.2 Determination of cuff size based on arm circumference (Mid humeral)

Cuff Size	Arm Circumference
Pediatric	**< 24 cm**
Adult	**24 to 32 cm**
Large Adult	**33 to 41 cm**
Thigh	**>41 cm**

2. Measurement Procedures

The sitting arm blood pressure is measured three times at each clinic visit. It takes approximately 10 minutes to make three blood pressure measurements including the initial five-minute rest. The blood pressure measurements are made early in the clinic visit sequence immediately following the reception and informed consent, and more than 15 minutes after phlebotomy.

Once the participant is given instructions and explanations and the equipment has been checked, blood pressure measurement begins. The following steps must be followed precisely.

a) If the participant indicates that there is a medical or postsurgical reason for not having the blood pressure measured on the right arm (or if the right arm is missing), reverse chairs and proceed with the left arm. Indicate on the data collection form that the left arm is used. If in doubt, or if the participant prefers not to have a blood pressure taken on either arm, consult with the supervisor.

b) Seat the participant with the right arm on the table. The bend at the elbow (ante-cubital fossa) should be at heart level. Legs should be uncrossed and head support comfortable. The participant should be able to relax the neck and shoulder muscles as much as possible.

c) Palpate the brachial artery (just medial to and above the ante-cubital fossa) and mark this location for stethoscope placement. Choose the correct cuff size and wrap the cuff on the arm with the center of the bladder over the artery. If the

participant seems particularly apprehensive, delay wrapping the cuff until after the five-minute wait.

d) Record the time. Allow a five-minute wait before taking the blood pressure. Conversation should be limited. However, a brief explanation of the procedure can be repeated at this time if necessary.

e) Connect the cuff to a standard manometer and establish the pulse obliteration pressure by slowly inflating while palpating the radial artery until pulse is no longer felt. Deflate and record the pulse obliteration pressure. Have the participant raise measurement arm for five seconds and then wait another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table.

f) Measurement 1: Connect the cuff to the manometer. Inflate rapidly to the pulse obliteration level + 30 mm. Holding the pressure constant with the bulb, wait 5 seconds. Place the bell of the stethoscope on the brachial artery and slowly deflate the cuff (2 mm per second) while listening. Record the 1st and 5th phases, reading the pressure in mmHg to the nearest even number. The first sound heard in a series of at least two sounds is recorded for systolic blood pressure (phase 1). The first silence in a series of at least two silences is recorded for diastolic blood pressure (phase 5), not the last sound heard. If the sounds do not cease completely, the fourth Korotkoff sound will be used. If the column falls in between two scale marks at the time the first or fifth Korotkoff sound is heard, the **higher number** should be used.

g) Measurements 2 and 3: Have the participant raise measurement arm for five seconds. After waiting another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table, repeat the measurement in step f above and disconnect cuff.

To assure accuracy, the second and third blood pressure readings are averaged using a calculator.

If for any reason the observer is unable to complete or has forgotten to complete any portion of the examination (and the participant is gone), draw two horizontal lines through the space(s) on the form. This is the correct way to indicate missed information. If an entire reading is missed and the participant is still sitting at the blood pressure workstation, completely deflate the cuff and start over with a replacement reading.

3. Procedure for changing the peak inflation level

Occasionally the Korotkoff sounds may be heard as soon as one places the stethoscope over the brachial pulse. If this happens, the peak inflation level used was too low. The observer immediately deflates the cuff by releasing the thumbscrew and disconnecting the cuff tube. Then have the participant hold the cuff-wrapped arm vertically for five seconds. Proceed with blood pressure measurement, starting at a new peak inflation level, 10 mmHg above the previous level.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

BLOOD PRESSURE MEASUREMENT

Training

Skill training will include:

a) Patient instruction, allowing opportunity for questions
b) Measure right arm for correct cuff size
c) Palpate brachial artery, medial to and above antecubital fossa
d) Mark pulse point
e) Wrap cuff, center of bladder over brachial pulse
f) Leave subject for five minutes of rest
g) Position subject, instruct subject on posture (sit upright with right arm bent and cuff at heart level, legs uncrossed)
h) Allow full five minutes for rest
i) Environment free of excessive noise
j) Find pulse obliteration point using standard manometer
k) Calculate peak inflation, 30 mmHg above pulse obliteration point
l) Place stethoscope in ears
m) Inflate cuff rapidly to calculated peak
n) Count full five seconds with pressure steady
o) Place bell on brachial pulse
p) Deflate cuff slowly, 2 mmHg per second
q) Deflate cuff rapidly after 2 absent sounds
r) Record reading
s) Disconnect tubes
t) Instruct subject to hold right arm vertical for full five seconds
u) Wait at least 30 seconds before proceeding to 2nd and 3rd readings
v) Average 2nd and 3rd readings, inform subject of average BP

Quality Assurance.

To insure consistent and accurate measurements, the study coordinator will observe technicians quarterly. They should demonstrate proper technique as listed above. The study coordinator should record his/her observations and comments on the BP checklist (see below). Also, quarterly, each tech should be part of a pair of techs who simultaneously measure blood pressure using a Y-tube stethoscope on a volunteer. Each tech should record their readings separately. A third tech should then transfer the readings to the Simultaneous BP Observation Form (see below) and should calculate the differences between the two sets of measurements. The standard of error is 4 mmHg for each individual measurement and 3 mmHg for the average of the three readings.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Blood Pressure

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( )	Provide subject instruction, allowing opportunity for questions.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Measure right arm for correct cuff size.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Palpates brachial artery, medial to and above antecubital fossa.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Marks pulse point.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places cuff correctly.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Leaves subject for 5 minutes rest.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Subject positioned correctly.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Provides environment free of excessive noise.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Finds pulse obliteration point.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Calculates peak inflation.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places stethoscope in ears.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Inflates cuff rapidly to calculated peak.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Holds pressure steady for full 5 seconds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places bell on brachial pulse
YES ( ) NO ( )	Deflates cuff slowly, 2 mmHg per second.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Deflates cuff rapidly after 2 absent sounds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Records readings.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Disconnects tubes.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Instructs subject to hold right arm vertical for full five seconds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Waits at least 30 seconds before proceeding to 2nd and 3rd readings.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Average 2nd and 3rd readings, informs subject of average BP.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Simultaneous Blood Pressure Observation Form

Quarterly, each technician should be part of a pair of techs who simultaneously measure blood pressure using a Y-tube stethoscope on a volunteer. Each tech should record their readings separately. A third tech should then transfer the readings to this form and should calculate the differences between the two sets of measurements. The acceptable margin of error is 4 mmHg for each individual measurement and 3 mmHg for the average of the three readings.

Technician #1 Code # / Initials _____

Technician #2 Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

	Tech #1	Tech #2	Difference
Arm circumference	_____	_____	_____
Cuff size	_____	_____	_____
Pulse obliteration pressure	_____	_____	_____
SBP #1	_____	_____	_____
DBP #1	_____	_____	_____
SBP #2	_____	_____	_____
DBP #2	_____	_____	_____
SBP #3	_____	_____	_____
DBP #3	_____	_____	_____
Average SBP	_____	_____	_____
Average DBP	_____	_____	_____

Comments: _____

_____

PEDAL PULSES AND EDEMA

Examination of Edema and Pedal Pulses

1. Ankle Edema

The socks or other foot covering are removed. The participant is examined in the supine position. Gentle but firm pressure is applied along the mid-tibia, anteriorly down to the ankle in each leg. Pitting or indentation remaining after pressure is removed constitutes definite edema. The examiner identifies the mid-point between the prominence of the medial malleolus and the inferior border of the patella. Pitting at or above that mid-point is recorded as "marked" edema. Pitting only below that point is recorded as "mild" edema. The degree of edema is based on the extent.

2. Posterior Tibial Pulse

The examiner palpates inferior to the medial malleolus of each foot. The presence or absence of arterial pulsation is recorded. If in doubt, the examiner compares with the radial pulsation.

3. Dorsalis Pedis Pulse

The superior aspect of each foot is palpated for the presence or absence of this pulse.

SHS PHASE V FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

EXAMINATION OF PEDAL PULSES AND EDEMA

Training

Technician instruction will include:

a) rationale for exams
b) visualization and palpation of lower extremities for edema
c) palpation of posterior tibial pulses
d) palpation of dorsalis pedis pulses

Quality Assurance

Observation of technicians should be done quarterly. Evaluation should include all the criteria listed above and should be recorded on the Q. A. Checklist (see below).

SHS PHASE V FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Pedal Pulses and Edema

Observation of technicians should be performed quarterly. If each step in the list below is carried out correctly, mark the "YES" space.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( ) Positions subject supine.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Examines and palpates lower extremities for edema.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Records status of edema.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates posterior tibial pulses, bilaterally.
(Posterior and inferior to the medial malleolus)

YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates dorsalis pedis pulses, bilaterally.
(Superior aspect of each foot)

YES ( ) NO ( ) Records presence or absence of pulses.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

DOPPLER BP

Using Doppler to Measure Ankle Systolic Blood Pressure

1. Move the participant to the supine position

   Assist the participant in moving to the supine position on the examination table.

2. Applying the Blood Pressure Cuff

The appropriate ankle blood pressure cuff is applied on the right calf. The same size cuff should be used on the lower leg (calf) as the one used on the arm. In special instances, different cuff size may be used.

At this point, a blood pressure cuff is applied above the ankle of the right leg, as shown in Figure 4. Place the cuff flat on the table (the surface marked "side to the patient" face up) with the appropriate ankle centered on the cuff. At this time disregard the "over the artery" marker. The lower edge of the cuff (from which the hoses extend) should be approximately 2 to 2.5 inches above the medial malleolus. Following the contour of the lower leg, wrap the end of the cuff with the velcro "fabric" over the ankle, as shown in Figure 5. Note that depending on the degree of tapering in this area, the cuff corner will be offset from parallel toward the knee. Holding the cuff from sliding, wrap the other end over the ankle (step III in Figure 5), again following the contour of the ankle, and secure the velcro. Check to be sure that the corners of the cuff extending above the upper edge of the cuff are about equal: if one end extends more than the other, loosen the Velcro and adjust the wrap. Next, locate the "over the artery" marker of the cuff, and rotate the cuff so that this line is directly over the posterior tibial artery. The cuff may be rotated more easily by sliding it toward the malleolus, and after alignment, the cuff can be made snug by pulling it up toward the calf. The cuff should conform closely to the shape of the ankle, with the lower edge 2 to 2.5 inches above the malleolus.

The posterior tibial artery is usually palpated as it courses posteriorly to the medial malleolus. Even if the posterior tibial pulse is not palpable, the posterior tibial artery is used as the location for the marker line on the cuff for the "over the artery position". Any kinks in the tubing are removed, and any "tugging" of the tubing on the participant's leg is relieved.

3. Procedure for Measuring Ankle Blood Pressure

   a) Palpate both posterior tibial pulses and mark these locations. Apply ultrasound gel to the posterior tibial area over the pulse or in the area shown in Figure 4.

   b) Listen for the pulse using the Nicolet IMEX Elite 100 Doppler. If no pulse is audible or palpable, then try to use the dorsalis pedis pulse for the determination of blood pressure. If no pulse is audible, record zero for ankle blood pressure after the absence of pulse is verified by a second observer.

   c) Inflate cuff to a pressure reading 20 mm higher than the "Peak Pressure" used for the sitting arm pressure (i.e., obliteration plus 50 mmHg) and utilize identical deflation techniques while listening with the Doppler. Record the first sound

heard as systolic blood pressure on the physical exam form.

d) Take a second blood pressure using the same techniques and record the second blood pressure on the Physical Examination Form.

e) Repeat this procedure to record the left ankle blood pressure.

f) Repeat this procedure to record the right brachial blood pressure using the Doppler. The blood pressure cuff is applied over the brachial artery according to the instructions found in the Sitting Blood Pressure section of this manual. By consulting the participant's Data Form, the observer verifies that the same arm and the same cuff size are used as for the sitting blood pressure readings.

If the participant had his/her sitting blood pressure taken on the right arm earlier in the clinic examination, the cuff is applied on the right arm at this time. The observer then uses the Doppler to record the brachial pressure. The pressure recorded in the right arm is used to calculate the ankle/brachial systolic pressure ratio for both lower extremities.

To determine the right ankle arm index, add the 2 right ankle measurements and divide by 2 to obtain the average right ankle reading. Then add the 2 right arm measurements and divide by 2. Now divide the average of the right ankle by the average of the right arm to obtain the right ankle arm index. For the left ankle index, obtain the left ankle arm average by dividing the 2 left ankle readings by 2. Then divide this left ankle average by the right arm average to obtain the left ankle arm index. If the ratio of the ankle/arm pressure is less than 0.8 in either leg, the participant should be referred to his/her health care provider.

If it is impossible to obliterate the sounds after increasing the pressure to above 250 mmHg, record 999 on the physical examination form.

The observer now removes all conduction jelly. Socks and a robe or other garments are now replaced, and the participant is escorted to the next workstation.

Figure 4. Placement of the Blood Pressure Cuff on the Ankle
Step I. Positioning the Lower Leg on the Cuff

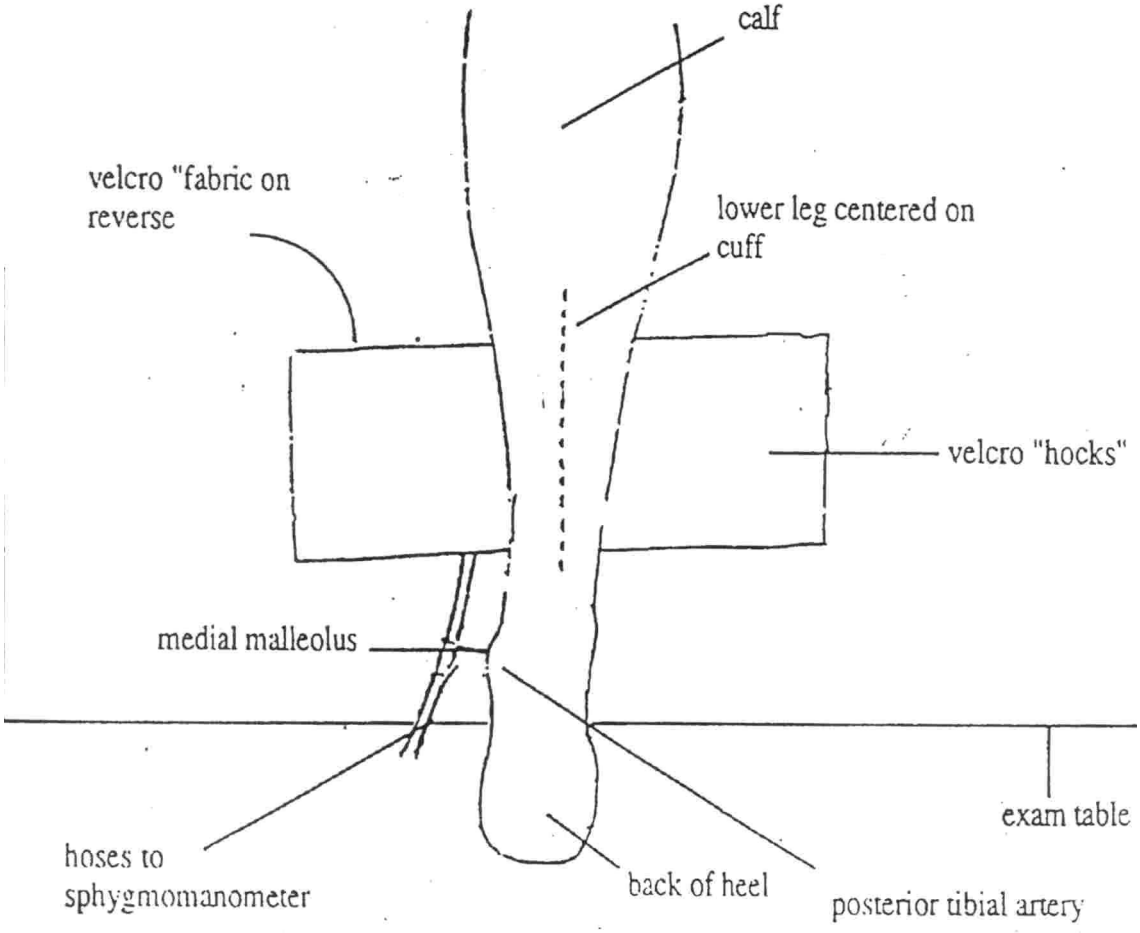
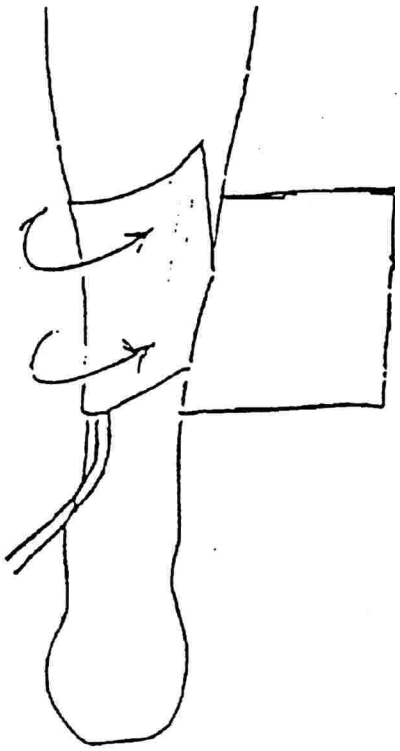


Figure 5 Placement of the Blood Pressure Cuff on the Ankle
Steps II and III: Wrapping and Securing the Cuff

Step 2. Wrap fabric end of the cuff following contour of ankle



"ears" about equal

Step 3. Wrap and secure cuff

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

DOPPLER BLOOD PRESSURE

Training

Technician instruction will include:

a) rationale for ankle systolic blood pressure
b) explanation to subject
c) positioning of subject
d) blood pressure cuff size selection
e) application of cuff - right ankle, left ankle, right arm
f) palpation of pulse, marking location, application of ultrasound gel
g) listening for pulse using IMEX Elite 100 DOPPLER
h) cuff inflation to peak pressure (50 mmHg higher than pulse obliteration pressure of sitting right arm measurement)
i) recording of the first pulse sound
j) repeat for a second pressure
k) perform on right ankle, left ankle, and right arm (if sitting BP was taken on the right arm)

Quality Assurance

Observation of technicians will be done quarterly by the Study Coordinator. Performance by the tech should include all of the criteria listed above, the evaluation should be recorded on the Checklist for Doppler Blood Pressures (see below). The tech's results should be within 4 mmHg of the coordinator's pressure results.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Doppler Blood Pressures

The Study Coordinator will observe technicians quarterly. Performance by the technician should include the following steps. If each step is completed correctly, mark the "YES" space.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( ) Explains procedure to subject.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Positions subject, supine.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Selects appropriate cuff size.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Applies cuff correctly, right ankle, left ankle, right arm.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates pulse, marks location, and applies ultrasound gel.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Listens for pulse using IMEX Elite 100 DOPPLER.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Inflates cuff to calculated peak pressure.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Records the first pulse sound.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Repeats for second pressure.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Performs on right ankle, left ankle, and right arm (if sitting BP was taken on right arm).

Comments: _____

_____

_____

	Technician	Observer	Difference
Right Ankle	_____	_____	_____
Left Ankle	_____	_____	_____
Right Arm	_____	_____	_____

LAB

STRONG HEART STUDY LABORATORY PROCEDURES

1.0 Safety Precautions, Universal Precautions and Personal Protective Equipment for the Handling of Blood and Working in a Laboratory Setting:

Lab testing in research is important. Your work brings new and important information to the scientific and medical community. The special equipment and skills such as attention to detail, organization and phlebotomy are critical to the success of this project. Your work on this project will probably expose you to a variety of potentially hazardous situations. The following learning modules are designed to help you keep safe on the job.

Each site should have at least one staff member who will be actively involved in this process attend the initial training session. This person, in turn will be responsible for training additional personnel at his/her facility. The training session will cover all procedures related to supplies, equipment, and preparation of log sheets, labeling, collection, processing, storage, packing and shipping of specimens.

Throughout the study, a qualified observer should regularly monitor and evaluate the work of those involved in the collection and processing of blood samples. Specific plans should be made to train new staff members at each facility. Training should include a detailed review of the Strong Heart Study laboratory manual as well as supervised practice in the application of the techniques required by the protocol.

This section will provide knowledge to protect you and others. In addition to these instructions, use commonsense on the job every day.

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don’t take chances
- Don’t operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, sera or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent

droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.
- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.
- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eyewashes and fire extinguishers

Module I: Safety Precautions

This module will include the following:

- Provide knowledge to protect you and others.
- Demonstrate common procedures that will be used on the job every day.

Here are some guidelines:

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don't take chances
- Don't operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, sera or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.
- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.

Emergencies can happen, so be prepared:

- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eyewashes and fire extinguishers

Some of the equipment in the areas you will be working is reviewed below:

- **Glassware** like vacutainers can break, causing chemical and cut hazards. Some of the chemicals contained in the vacutainers are EDTA and heparin. Although serious hazards are unlikely if exposed, still follow procedures if an accident occurs. To avoid contact, use the right type of glassware for each job, and discard chipped or cracked vacutainers in an approved receptacle. Don't force anything made of glass.
- **Electrical equipment** always carries the potential of shock or fire. Don't touch it with wet hands or while standing on a wet floor. Report any shocks, and don't attempt to do repairs if you haven't been trained.
- **Centrifuges** and other equipment with moving parts can catch your clothing or open up suddenly, showering you with dangerous material. Keep clothing or long hair away from them. Make sure the load is balanced, the top is locked down, and the equipment has stopped before you open it.

Module II: Personal Protective Equipment

This module will include the following:

- Proper use of protective clothing.
- First-aid instructions

Let protective equipment work for you.

For this aspect of the study, always use assigned protective clothing and equipment. Always check that it is in good condition before putting it on. For this study the following are required:

- **Surgical face mask** to protect against air-borne particles.
- **Goggles or side shield safety glasses** to protect against splashes or flying objects are required any time you are working with specimens or performing phlebotomy.
- **Gloves** must be worn to protect against any chemicals or exposure to samples

- **Long sleeves** are required to the length of your wrist and meet the glove.
- **Lab coats** must be full length and fully buttoned down the front.
- **Sturdy closed toed shoes** are required to cover your feet in case of spills or accidents

If you are exposed to a hazardous substance or samples, take the following actions:

.

For first-aid instructions, here are some general instructions. You should check with your supervisor for specific instructions at your institution prior to an accident.

- **Eyes:** Flush with water for 15 minutes.
- **Ingestion:** Follow labels and MSDS instructions MSDS is an abbreviation for Materials Safety Data Sheet and is available from the manufacturer for every chemical produced.
- **Skin Contact:** If limited to a small area of the body such as the hands, remove any contaminated gloves or clothing and wash with copious amounts of water. If there is greater exposure, stand under emergency shower and remove contaminated clothing immediately.
- **Inhalation:** Get to fresh air and get prompt medical attention.

Module III: Preventing Exposure to Blood Borne Pathogens:

This module will include the following:

- Universal precautions
- Work practices, including the use of protective clothing that eliminates or minimizes exposure to staff and subjects
- Housekeeping procedures to ensure cleanliness and possible spread of infection
- Hepatitis B vaccinations for employees at risk
- Exposure evaluation and follow-up for exposure incidents
- Hazardous material container warnings such as biohazard labels
- Confidential, accurate employee medical records

Your chance of being directly exposed to bloodborne pathogens on the job is small. But keeping exposure minimal can only succeed if staff members use the tools to protect themselves on the job.

- **Universal Precautions** are your best protection against any risk to exposure. This means all staff must treat all blood, urine, and other potentially infectious body fluids as if they are infected.

All specimens should be regarded as potentially hazardous.

DO:

- Wash hands and exposed skin with soap and water immediately after exposure to infectious materials or after taking off gloves or other personal protective equipment.
- Use antiseptic or cleansers or towelettes only if washing facilities aren't available.
- Minimize splashing, spraying, or spattering of blood or other potentially infectious materials.
- Place contaminated sharps in assigned labeled, puncture-resistant, leak-proof containers.

DON'T:

- Don't shear or break contaminated needles or other sharps, and don't bend, recap, or remove unless specifically instructed.
- Don't keep food, drink, medication or makeup in work areas with exposure potential.
- Don't eat, drink, smoke apply cosmetics or lip balm, or handle contact lenses in work areas with exposure potential.
- Don't pipette or suction anything by mouth.

- **Protective Clothing:**

BEFORE you put on protective clothing, make sure it's in good condition. Don't wear anything that's damaged or does not fit properly.

AFTER tasks in the area are completed, remove all protective clothing before leaving that area. Remove protective clothing in such a manner as to minimize exposure and avoid contamination. Place protective clothing in a specially assigned area or container for decontamination, washing, storage or disposal.

- **Housekeeping:**

  Written procedures and a cleaning schedule help keep the workplace free of infection.

- **Cover** equipment and surfaces with plastic wrap, aluminum foil, or impervious absorbent paper. Remove and replace covering that is, or may be, contaminated.

- COVID precautions:

  Follow your institutions procedures for:
  a. screening participants
  b. preparing the exam space and disinfection between participants
  c. personal safety equipment and protocols

  Module IV: Proper Labeling

  This module will include the following:

  ° Correct identification and labeling of containers with biohazardous labels
  ° Instructions in case of exposure

  Proper labeling of containers for regulated waste must be labeled with fluorescent orange or orange-red biohazard warning labels.

  Examples in the clinical area or lab are: refrigerators and freezers containing blood and other potentially infectious materials and other containers used to store, transport or ship blood and other potentially infectious materials

  Biohazard labels **ARE** required for the following:

  - waste containers used for disposal of contaminated needles
  - refrigerator or freezer holding blood or other potentially infectious material
  - individual specimen containers for storage or shipment zip-lock biohazard bags

  Biohazard labels **ARE NOT** required for the following:

  - when red bags or red containers are used
  - on individual containers or blood of other potentially infectious materials that are placed in a labeled container during storage, transport, shipment or disposal

  The risk of exposure is very small and most encounters with an HIV or HBV carrier pose no risk. AIDS and Hepatitis B can be transmitted through:

  - Sexual contact
  - Shared needles
  - Needlestick injuries from infected needles or sharps
  - Direct contact between broken or chaffed skin and infected body fluids.
  - Hepatitis B can also be transmitted through dried blood and contaminated surfaces.

Neither AIDS (HIV) nor Hepatitis B are transmitted by:

- Coughing or sneezing
- Touching an infected person
- By using the same equipment, materials, toilets, showers, or water fountains.

Be safe!!! Your employer must make available, free of charge or at a reasonable time and place, the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series to all employees at risk. Any booster doses recommended by the US Public Health Service also must be provided. You are not required to participate in a prescreening program to receive the vaccine series. Also, the vaccine can be available at a later time if initially declined. If you choose to not receive the vaccine, your facility will ask you to complete and sign a form stating your refusal. This is required by law.

If you are directly exposed, REPORT IT IMMEDIATELY!!!

An exposure incident is specific to eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of an employee's duties. A common example of exposure would be a puncture from a used needle.

If exposed, you should contact your supervisor immediately. This allows for timely medical evaluation and follow up as well as for timely testing of the source. Your facility will provide immediate, confidential assistance and medical evaluation, including a blood test. All information will be treated with the strictest of confidence.

2.0 Sample Collection Instructions:

Personnel involved in sample collection should be highly experienced with vacutainer and butterfly blood collections, and be prepared to handle common problems, such as difficult blood collection and situations such as fainting. The phlebotomist should also be familiar with precautions to avoid exposing themselves to blood and be trained in the following:

- Ideally staff will have cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification.
- It is suggested that they read "Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide"[1] or a similar phlebotomy manual.
- Personnel should wear clean white lab coats (with no blood stains) and maintain a neat appearance. Lab coats will be full length, with long

[1] Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

sleeves. Lab coats will be buttoned closed down the full length of the coat.

- Personnel will wear protective eyewear. Safety glasses are required when performing phlebotomy, processing specimens and preparing samples for storage and/or shipment.
- Staff should wear nametags and introduce themselves (if necessary) before a blood draw.
- Long hair and bangs should be pulled back.
- Phlebotomists and assistants should not chew gum or have any food in their mouths during blood draws. Food and drink must never be brought into areas used for blood drawing or processing.
- Staff will attempt no more than three venipunctures on the same subject. After three failed attempts, another person will be asked to try.

Module I: Sample Collection Facilities

This module will include the following:

- Room requirements for sample collection
- Supplies for sample collection

The area in which phlebotomy will occur should be clean and tidy with no evidence of previous blood draws such as used needles, blood stains, etc. A phlebotomy chair should be available for 15-20 minute periods to allow subjects to be seated for 10 minutes prior to a blood draw. If not available within the room, there should be quick access to a bed or examining table and ammonia capsules in case a subject feels faint. Also, there should be easy access to emergency equipment in case of cardiac arrest. Ideally, only the participant and phlebotomist (and assistant when needed) are in the room during the procedure.

The room should be set up in advance with basic supplies for blood collection:

- Vacutainer holders/hub
- Vacutainer needles
- Disposable graduated transfer pipettes
- alcohol wipes or swabs
- 2x2 sterile gauze pads
- band aids
- adhesive tape
- urine collection cups
- disposable latex gloves
- ammonia inhalants
- paper cups
- emesis basin
- tourniquets

- biohazard labels
- biohazard needle disposal boxes
- biohazard bags
- Tube racks or supports
- Waterproof marking pen
- Refrigerator
- Centrifuge
- -70^{o}C Freezer (or lower temperature Freezer than -70^{o}C)

Module II: Sample Collection and Processing

This module will include the following:

- Completion of clinical logs
- Completion of laboratory requisitions
- Demonstration of One-Touch Sure Step Flexx procedure
- Proper labeling of vacutainers and transport tubes
- Venipuncture Instructions
- Posture during blood collection
- Difficult Venipuncture Techniques
- Vacutainers for Sample Collection and Processing Instructions

Sample Collection Logs and Laboratory Requisition Forms

Clinic personnel should carefully review the description of collection requirements to ensure that specimens are collected in the proper order and use the proper technique. Each clinic should set up a blood collection and blood processing notebook or a laboratory logbook in advance. It should be located in the blood collection/processing area. This should be a hardbound notebook from which pages cannot be easily removed. Pages should have columns headed for date, visit number, participant name and ID, barcode labels, redraw labels and room to write "comments" about any problems with blood draws or processing, including hemolysis of samples, etc.

In addition to the logs for the clinical area, it will be necessary to complete a laboratory requisition form for each subject (see example of this PARTICIPANT SAMPLE FORM in Appendix C below). The completed requisition form should include the following:

- Exam ID
- Date of Collection
- Under left column marked “write the number of samples sent” record the actual number of samples sent.

After proper completion of requisition form, affix barcode label to both copies of the form and one label in the laboratory log book.

Redraw

If sample collection is a redraw, indicate “yes” on new requisition form and take the following steps:

- Affix original barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Also affix redraw barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Place redraw label by the appropriate participant ID in laboratory log book

One-Touch Sure Step Flexx Procedure

1) One-Touch Sure Step Flexx glucose reading from a drop of blood obtained by finger stick. Using the blood from the venipuncture procedure below will not provide comparable results since there is a difference between capillary blood (fingerstick) and venous blood values.

2) See One-Touch Sure Step Flexx procedure for calibrating the glucometer and steps to follow in obtaining a glucose reading. (Consult with the operations manual, which can be obtained from Lifescan, Inc. 1-800-227-8862) A video and training will be provided at the initial training session. Thereafter, training will be provided on-site. See Appendix A of this volume (p. IV-A-1 below) for additional instructions.

Labeling Collection Tubes and Samples:

Prior to venipuncture, a label showing the date and time of collection and participant ID number should be written by the phlebotomist.

Pre-numbered and bar-coded labels will be provided to the study sites. Take care to select the correct number depending on whether the samples are being collected from the participant as a QA sample or for a Courtesy visit.

To properly label vacutainers and shipping vials, the white section of the label must be applied (first) to the tube laterally with the clear end wrapped over the white section of the label after the label is wrapped around the tube.

Module III: Venipuncture Procedure

This module will include the following:

- Correct Venipuncture procedures

Posture During Blood Draws:

A participant should be seated during blood draws. However, if the participant is clearly uncomfortable with the blood drawing situation, because of a previous fainting episode or a fear of fainting, have the participant lie down provided the

blood draw can proceed within 10 minutes. This is to ensure that blood is collected before body fluid shifts occur, which could alter plasma concentrations of outcome variables. Therefore, it is desirable that less than **10 minutes** elapse between the participant's lying down and completion of the blood draw.

Difficult Venipunctures:

There will be several common situations in which vascular access may be difficult. These will include but are not limited to the following:

- Palpated vein feels small or rolls.
- Excess subcutaneous tissue and fat lies over veins.
- Participant complains of being stuck more than once on a previous visit (no single staff person will attempt more than three venipunctures on a single participant at a single clinic visit) or has had a bad experience elsewhere.
- Participant has been stuck once already and none of the usual veins are palpable.

All reasonable efforts should be made to collect a blood sample, including use of a 23-gauge needle if that is the only means available to obtain a sample, e.g., in the case of a child or elderly person. If the participant experiences any of the above problems, and is agreeable to a repeat attempt, you may try the following procedure:

- Check back of hand and forearm for venipuncture sites with larger veins.
- Attempt one or more vein dilation methods:

    1. Hot pack venipuncture site with a warm, wet towel or apply heating pad for 3-5 minutes.
    2. Have participant hold hand in warm water for 3-5 minutes.
    3. Have participant dangle arm at side with tourniquet in place for one minute.
    4. Use blood pressure cuff as a tourniquet by pumping pressure to 60-80 mm Hg.
    5. Be sure room is not too cool.

1) Position the participant in comfortable chair in an environment free from distraction.

2) Query the participant about their fasting state. Example: "When was the last time you ate or drank anything except water?" The participant should be fasting for about 12 hours. Record the time since the last food or beverage was consumed. If subject is not fasting, record time and note in comment section what foods or beverages were consumed that morning. Be sure to include any additives like cream, sugar, or artificial sweeteners if a beverage was consumed. Regardless of fasting state, proceed with drawing procedure.

3) Inform the participant about the procedure. Explain the procedure to the participant, e.g., "I will be drawing a blood sample from your arm today. You will probably feel a small prick when I insert the needle."

4) Assemble all materials; have extra tubes within reach.

5) Blood samples will be collected from Strong Heart Study participants using conventional vascular access with a multi-draw Vacutainer (butterfly) needle and collection of the blood sample into Vacutainer tubes.

6) The antecubital site of the left arm will be used as the first choice for venipuncture. The median cubital vein is the one most frequently used. If the venipuncture of this vein is unsuccessful, the cephalic and basilic may be the next appropriate choice, followed by veins on the back of the hand. For known mastectomy participants, avoid use of an arm where there was axillary lymph node dissection.

7) Be sure all necessary supplies and equipment are available and set up in advance. Note visit type and type of Vacutainer tubes required. Label tubes with participant ID# and date and time of collection. Complete all lab forms before specimen collection. Ensure that all necessary equipment is functioning properly.

8) Be sure a full-length lab coat is worn and buttoned. Wash hands and put on protective gloves.

9) Fit syringe luer adapter needle at end of collection set into Vacutainer sleeve and place the first collection tube into sleeve/hub.

10) Position participant's arm on the drawing table. Extend the arm toward you, palm up.

If no radial pulse can be felt, the tourniquet is too tight. *Tourniquet must not be in place more than two minutes.*

11) Apply tourniquet 3 inches above a venipuncture site. If it is necessary to apply a tourniquet for preliminary vein selection, release it for two minutes and reapply immediately before entering the vein.

12) Pull skin taut 2 inches below site to keep vein from rolling.

13) Palpate vein. (A vein feels like an elastic tube and returns when pressure is applied). If the presence of a vein is questionable, remove or loosen the tourniquet. If the structure remains, it probably was not a vein; if it disappears assume it was a vein. Another technique to assist in locating a

vein is to moisten the skin with alcohol as it will decrease the friction and may aid in the palpation of a vein. If no vein is felt, try other arm or another site (See section on "Difficult Venipunctures").

14) Cleanse skin over vein thoroughly using a circular motion from center to periphery. Wipe alcohol with new 2x2 gauze to dry the area.

DO NOT TOUCH SKIN AFTER CLEANSING.

15) With the bevel of the needle in upright position, enter vein. Hold needle in the same direction as vein and at a 15-degree angle to vein. Insert the multidraw needle bevel up, parallel to vein. Use a straight smooth movement through the skin; do not poke around. The needle is sterile; do not touch it while performing venipuncture. If vein rolls, withdraw needle slightly without coming completely out of the arm and try a second attempt. If the vein collapses, remove the needle and tourniquet. Apply slight pressure to the puncture site. Try another site and/or call another staff person to assist. After a new location has been determined, usually the other arm, begin the procedure again. Reapply the tourniquet, possibly have participant open and close the fist, swab areas with alcohol and dry, then reinsert the tube. If there is still no blood, stop the procedure and use techniques in section on "Difficult Venipunctures."

16) If the phlebotomy is successful, draw required blood tubes. After blood begins to flow, secure butterfly with a piece of tape and loosen the tourniquet. Place tubes in conditions as specified in the instructions.

If blood does not begin to flow, try the following:

a) Move the needle slightly in or out.
b) Rotate needle slightly or lift needle to move bevel away from the wall of the vein.
c) Try another tube.
d) Loosen tourniquet; blood flow may be impeded if tourniquet is too tight.
e) Be sure to watch for signs of hematoma or swelling from the vein. If there is any indication of hematoma or swelling, immediately remove tourniquet and needle. Place 2x2 gauze over the site and apply pressure and/or ice pack on site for 5 minutes. If the first attempt to obtain blood is unsuccessful (with the subject's permission) try again on the opposite arm. **The same technician should not attempt a venipuncture more than three times.**

17) When first tube is filled, remove tube and replace with the next tube. Invert all filled tubes **except SST tubes** 8-10 times and place on ice. **DO NOT** place SST tube on ice.

18) Proceed with collection of tubes in this order. Label all tubes:

Fasting:
1. (3) Red top (SST) tubes
2. (1) or (2) Light Blue top (Citrate) tubes
3. (1) Gray top (Sodium fluoride) tubes
4. (4) Lavender top (EDTA) tubes

19) After drawing the last tube, remove the tourniquet. Use clean gauze to apply slight pressure to arm and withdraw needle, then immediately apply pressure to site. Apply gentle pressure to the site.

20) Request participant apply pressure at site for 3-5 minutes while leaving the arm straight at the elbow. This is more important than elevating the arm or bending the elbow, which some participants might do automatically.

21) Confirm that bleeding has stopped and apply a pressure bandage at venipuncture site. If bleeding has not stopped, elevate arm and continue to apply pressure until it stops.

22) Check preprinted labels and tubes, making sure the ID# and tube designation are correct.

23) Dispose of entire needle set-up into a proper biohazard disposal container. *Never try to re-cap a needle since this puts you at risk for a needle puncture.*

24) Check site. If blood oozes from the site, have the participant apply pressure to the site 1-2 minutes longer or as long as is necessary, elevating arm above head. Apply Band-Aid.

25) Give the participant labeled urine specimen cup and instruct him to void into the container. Inform him/ her where to leave the container.

26) Remove gloves, wash hands, and complete COVID disinfection protocol before proceeding to next participant.

Realize that the participant might be disoriented, embarrassed, or irritable and may need additional attention. Recognize also that this incident will have an impact on future blood drawing, and possible adherence through the study, and must be handled with reassurance. Make a note in the participant's file so that clinic staff will be aware of the situation in the future.

Note: If sample is not collected, try to reschedule the visit especially if the technician and participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that is not likely to occur again. If participant does not wish to reschedule, indicate in the comment section on the visit form that the samples were not collected.

Finish venipuncture following procedures outlined above, if possible. If multiple attempts at venipuncture are unsuccessful, do not reschedule the participant unless both the technician and the participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that there is a high probability of obtaining a sample on the first try at another visit.

If Fainting Episodes Are Experienced:

If participant shows signs of becoming faint (loss of color in the face, unusual sweating on the forehead) or reports feeling dizzy:

- Finish drawing blood if possible but do not proceed if participant is clearly in trouble.
- Remain calm and call for help.
- Have participant lay head on table or move participant into a fully reclined position, if possible.
- Have participant prop feet up on pillow or cushion and elevate participant's legs above her head.
- Continue talking to participant to assess level of consciousness.
- Prevent injuries from possible fall or seizure.
- Have participant lie down for 5-10 minutes after removing the needle; apply pressure on vein.
- Apply cool compress to forehead.
- Use ammonia capsule if needed.
- Keep participant in a reclined position until the subject feels better.
- Taking blood pressure readings to assess recovery may be worthwhile.
- Offer participant water, juice and food after they have recovered.

Urine Sample Collection:

1 Containers for routine collection should be clean and hold about 50 ml in volume and must have a tight-fitting lid.

2 The participant's privacy should be assured and a clean bathroom available.

3 Instruct the participant to perform the following steps:

- Remove cap from the labeled container before beginning urination
- Void directly into toilet and after stream is steady, pause.
- Begin stream again and fill approximately half of the cup.
- Finish urinating, firmly place cap on container and return sample to the study person.

Flow charts summarizing processing procedures are in Appendix B-1A through B-1C of the SHS Phase VII Manual, Volume4.

General Sample Collection:

Table I. General Instructions for Sample Processing of Blood & Urine

Collection Tubes	Specifications
3 10ml SST Lipids and Serum Storage	1. Let stand at room temperature for 20 minutes so blood can clot. If samples cannot be processed within the hour, refrigerate sample or place on ice. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes. 3. Place approximately 0.3 ml of serum sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
1 4.5ml Lt blue Na Citrate Plasma Storage	*1. This vacutainer must be allowed to fill completely with blood at the time of collection.* 2. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 4. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml- cryovials and label.
1 4ml Gray Fasting Glucose and NaFl Plasma Storage	1. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 3. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
3 10 ml Purple HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Plasma Storage **1** 4 ml **P**urple for CBC at local lab	1. After collection, gently invert 8-10 times, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Tube #1: Prior to centrifuging, mix well and pipette approximately 0.5 ml of whole blood and place in each appropriate 2-ml cryovial and label. Re-cap tube #1. 3. All three tubes: Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. First, place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label. Then, remove the buffy coat using the *Purple top tube buffy coat isolation protocol* as follows: **Buffy Coat:** 1. After plasma has been removed, there should be about 1/8th inch of plasma remaining on top of the buffy coat. 2. With either a glass or plastic pipette, place the tip of the pipette at the bottom of the small plasma layer just *slightly above* the buffy coat. Also, rest the pipette against the glass inside edge of the vacutainer tube. 3. Slowly draw up the buffy coat by moving the pipette in a circular motion around the inside of the vacutainer. 4. Remove all of the buffy coat from one tube and place in a 2.0 ml cryovial (orange cap). 5. Cap cryovial firmly, apply label. 6. With each tube repeat steps 1-4 using a different pipette for each tube. Use a new clean pipet for each tube. Do not mix the buffy coats between cryovials, ie only one buffy coat from one tube per cryovial.

2 10ml PAXgene RNA tubes (2.5 ml blood + 7.5 ml RNA stabilizer) RNA	PAXgene RNA tubes to collect whole blood directly into an RNA preservative are labeled ending in RN1 and RN2. Follow these instructions: • A blood collection set with a catheter (i.e. blood collection kit) connecting the needle to the tube holder must be used to prevent backflow of the preservative into the vein. • Collection: 1. Using standard blood draw procedures, fill all other tubes to be collected – the PAX tube should be the last tube collected (this ensures that the interior volume of the blood collection set is properly primed so that the full volume is drawn). 2. Keep donor's arm in a downward position. 3. Hold tube in a **vertical position** below the donor's arm during collection. 4. Release tourniquet as soon as blood starts to flow into the tube. 5. Make sure that the additives in the tube do not touch the stopper or end of the needle during venipuncture. 6. Allow at least **10 seconds** for a complete blood draw to take place. Ensure that the blood has stopped flowing into the tube before removing the tube from the holder. The PAX tube with its vacuum is designed to draw 2.5ml of blood into the tube. 7. Ensure the tube is properly **filled to capacity** is essential. Underfilling leads to an incorrect blood-to-additive ratio that can bias the analytical results. • Processing and Storage: 1. Immediately after collection, gently invert the PAX tube **10 times** to fully mix the blood with the additives. Stand tube upright in a rack. 2. Keep tubes at controlled room temperature (18-25°C) for at least two hours to allow the reagent to fully react with the blood. Tubes can be kept at room temperature overnight if that is convenient. 3. Keep the tubes away from sunlight or strong light source. If prolonged exposure to strong light is unavoidable, cover with aluminum foil. 4. Freeze the tubes at -20oC for 24 hours (this helps prevent breakage). 5. Transfer the tubes to the designated cardboard collection box for storage at -80oC. 6. Storage boxes must be taller than the PAXgene tubes to keep pressure off the tops of the tubes when stacking in the freezer.
1 cup Random Urine Creatinine & Albumin Urine Storage	1. Do not centrifuge. 2. After collection, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Place 1 ml of urine sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label.

Table II : Participant Collection and Storage Instructions

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen	**40** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vials
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-black cap vials
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen Frozen Frozen	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vials **2** 2 ml-orange cap vials **16** 2 ml-purple cap vials
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

Table III: QA Collection Instructions:

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
1 10 ml SST	Lipids	Serum	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4 ml Gray	Fasting glucose	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-black cap vials
1 4 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c	Whole Blood	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-neutral cap vials
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine	Urine	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-yellow cap vials

Module IV: Quality Assurance Sample Collection:

As part of the Quality Assurance process of this study, there is a need to assure that all the steps from the time that blood is collected to the time that results are reported are correct. To accomplish this, replication of unknown samples will be necessary by performing blind duplicate testing of samples. Blind duplicate samples, otherwise known as quality assurance (QA) samples, will be obtained from participants as follows:

1. Collect blind duplicate samples at a frequency of **every 20th** participant.

2. Collect blind duplicate samples only for the tests listed in Table III above.

3. In order to label the blind duplicate samples, the numbering system for these QA samples is similar to the Study ID and consists of 6 digits with the first digit corresponding to the center (1-SD, 2-OK, 3-AZ), the second digit will be a "3" to indicate that the sample is a QA and the 4-digit participant ID number. The Coordinating Center should receive at monthly intervals the matching participant ID and corresponding QA for analysis. This list should not be made available to the Core Laboratory.

Processing and Shipping QA samples

These samples should be treated the same as the regular participant samples and be included in regular shipments with the participant and courtesy samples. DO NOT note the corresponding (regular) participant number anywhere on the form to go to the lab.

3.0 Sample Storage and Shipment

Module I: Equipment Maintenance

This module will include the following:

- Proper maintenance of equipment

The proper care of equipment promotes the life of any piece of equipment and will reduce the possibility of downtime while waiting for repair. Included in the proper maintenance of equipment is the requirement of taking temperatures of refrigerators and freezers.

- Refrigerators and Freezers

Storage requirements for samples include keeping samples at the proper temperature until samples are shipped. Never store samples in a self-defrost freezer. At each site, there should be a temperature log to record the temperatures of the room, all refrigerators and all freezers that hold samples. By

recording and evaluating temperatures each day, you will see temperature fluctuation that is a signal that some part is not working properly and downtime is inevitable. It is also advisable to locate a maintenance/repair company that services your unit in the area before a problem is experienced. If temperatures begin to fluctuate, the repair service should be called in to evaluate the problem. It may be a simple repair like a door seal, or it may require ordering a part. In any case, detecting the problem early will give you time to have the repair done while still maintaining samples at proper temperatures. In addition to recording temperatures, all refrigerators and freezers require routine maintenance. Follow manufacturer guidelines.

- Centrifuges

Like refrigerators and freezers, there are many makes and models of centrifuges. Follow manufacturer guidelines for the care of your centrifuge. In addition, locate a service company that can do maintenance and repairs. Find this company before a problem occurs. In addition, once a month the inside bowl of the centrifuge should be cleaned with a disinfectant. Always wear gloves, safety glasses and a lab coat when performing this task.

Module II: Storage Requirements

This module will include the following:

- Proper storage
- Shipping instructions
- Proper packaging of samples
- Proper completion of Shipping Company airbill
- Notification of shipment to the lab

One important precaution which should always be kept in mind when handling samples is that all blood, **except for the SST tube,** should be cooled (either in the refrigerator or on ice) as soon as the samples are collected. They should be kept cold until processing is complete and samples are properly stored. After the SST tube is completely clotted (20-30 minutes) it should also be kept cool if it cannot be processed within the hour. Plasma should be separated from the cells within the hour. Plasma samples should not be allowed to freeze and thaw during any of the handling steps.

Module III: Shipping Instructions

Table V: Shipping Instructions for All Visit Types (Participant, QA)

B3 = Biomarker, Biochemistry and Biorepository Core (current name for PML)
PML = Penn Medical Laboratory
SFBR = Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Shipping to	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen, to PML	**40** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vials
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-black cap vials
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen, to PML Frozen, to PML Frozen, to PML	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vials **2** 2 ml-orange cap vials **16** 2 ml-purple cap vials
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh, to local Lab	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen, to PML	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen, to PML	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

- **Supplies Required for Shipping**

- **Frozen Samples:**

  Shipping Log Form
  Polyfoam shipping containers with cardboard cartons
  Shipping Labels
  Biohazard bags
  Dry Ice
  Paper Towels for wrapping Storage Boxes
  Newspaper or Styrofoam chips - for filling empty container space to prevent rattling
  3/4" Scotch Brand Filament Tape

<u>Note</u>: 20 lbs of dry ice gives some insurance against thawing if the package is delayed a few hours.

- Preparation of Samples for Shipment to Penn Medical Lab:

  ◦ Study laboratory requisitions stapled to extra unused labels for each set of samples must accompany each shipment.

  ◦ Each is printed on two-part carbonless form.

  ◦ Keep the last copy for your records and send the original with the samples. When your shipment is received, lab technicians at each laboratory will perform an inventory to be certain that all samples in the box correspond to those indicated on the shipping log. If the lab finds any discrepancies, they will call you to ask for your assistance in identifying extra samples or find lost samples.

- Packing Shipping Containers

  ◦ All samples are to be packed according to DOT regulations and in compliance with shipper's requirements. This includes the following:

  ◦ Label the exterior of all shipping boxes according to the shipper's requirements. Boxes must have dry ice labels with the amount of dry ice marked on the label and orange-red labels with "Perishable" printed.

  ◦ Sort specimens to be sent to Penn Medical Lab or Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research (See Table V above).

  ◦ Place approximately 20 pounds of dry ice at the bottom of the shipping box.

  ◦ Place packing material (i.e., chux, Styrofoam "peanuts" or newspaper) on top of dry ice.

  ◦ Place samples in biohazard bags with forms in pocket of bag on top of packing.

  ◦ Check all of the specimens in the box against the Shipping Log Form to be sure there are no transcription errors or missing specimens.

  ◦ Add more packing material if there is additional space so samples cannot bounce around the box while in shipment.

  ◦ Place "Class 9" (dry ice) labels on the outside of the cardboard shipping carton and record the amount enclosed.

  ◦ Place polyfoam lid on box.

- Close cardboard lids.

- With ¾" tape secure the cardboard lid closed.

- Prepare Shipping air bill.

- Samples will be shipped by priority air so that they arrive at the laboratory *WITHIN 24 HOURS*. ONLY SHIP SAMPLES MONDAY through WEDNESDAY.

- Retain a copy of the air bill as a receipt for tracking and auditing purposes.

- The day of shipment, email the laboratory to inform them that a package is being sent.

- Please give the following information:

  - Date samples will be shipped
  - The name of the person responsible for shipping the package and a phone number where the call can be returned if needed
  - Number of shipping boxes sent
  - Shipping tracking number

  This information will allow the lab to track the package quickly if it does not arrive as planned.

  If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to Penn Medical Lab:

  - Clark-Green, Angelia <Angelia.Clark-Green@medstar.net>
  - Phone: 301-560-2999
  - Fax: 301-560-7325
  -
  - Shipping/Receiving Dept: Phone: 301-560-2999
  -
  - Technical Area: Phone: 301-560-2999

- If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research Lab:

  Shelly Cole :
  Phone: 210-258-9688
  Fax: 210-670-3334
  Email: scole@txbiomed.org

- **Holiday Schedule:**

Penn Medical Laboratory is closed on the following holidays:

Holiday	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Labor Day	Sept 5, 2022	Sept 4, 2023	Sept 2, 2024	Sept 1, 2025	Sept 7, 2026
Thanksgiving	November 24, 2022	November 23, 2023	November 28, 2024	November 27, 2025	November 26, 2026
Christmas Day	Dec 26, 2022	Dec 25, 2023	Dec 25, 2024	Dec 25, 2025	Dec 25, 2026
New Years Day	January 3, 2022	January 2, 2023	January 1, 2024	January 1, 2025	January 1, 2026
ML King Day	Jan 17, 2022	Jan 16, 2023	Jan 19, 2024	Jan 17, 2025	Jan 16, 2026
President's Day	Feb 21, 2022	Feb 20, 2023	Feb19, 2024	Feb 17, 2025	Feb 15, 2026
Memorial Day	May 30, 2022	May 29, 2023	May 27, 2024	May 26, 2025	May 25, 2026
Independence Day	July 4, 2022	July 4, 2023	July 4, 2024	July 4, 2025	July 3, 2026

SFBR Laboratories are closed on the following holidays:

Holiday	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Labor Day	September 5, 2022	September 4, 2023	September 2, 2024	September 1, 2025	September 7, 2026
Thanksgiving	November 24, 2022	November 23, 2023	November 28, 2024	November 27, 2025	November 26, 2026
Christmas Day	December 26, 2022	December 25, 2023	December 25, 2024	December 25, 2025	December 25, 2026
New Years Day	January 3, 2022	January 2, 2023	January 1, 2024	January 1, 2025	January 1, 2026
Fiesta Friday	April 29, 2022	April 28,2023	April 26,2024	April 25, 2025	April 24, 2026
Memorial Day	May 30, 2022	May 29, 2023	May 27, 2024	May 26, 2025	May 25, 2026
Independence Day	July 4, 2022	July 4, 2023	July 4, 2024	July 4, 2025	July 3, 2026

Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

LAB Safety and Protection Precautions Checklist

Technician Code # / Initials:		
Observer Code # / Initials:		
Date Observed:		
	Yes	**No**
Avoids direct contact with blood, sera, plasma or urine.		
Wears protective clothing, gloves, surgical mask, goggles or safety glasses when handling specimens or performing phlebotomy.		
Wears long-sleeved full-length lab coat buttoned down front or apron over scrubs.		
Wears close-toed shoes.		
Immunized against Hepatitis B.		
Disposes of tubes, containers and other material exposed to blood in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous material.		
Places contaminated sharps in labeled, puncture-resistant, leak-proof containers.		
Processes blood where first aid instructions can be followed (i.e., wash off skin contact, eye wash, needle-stick instructions).		
Follows universal precautions and treats every specimen as potentially hazardous.		
Removes protective clothing before leaving processing area.		
Uses biohazard labels on refrigerator or freezer holding blood and on specimen containers for storage (including zip-lock bags).		
Comments:		

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Sample Collection

Technician Code # / Initials:		
Observer Code # / Initials:		
Date Observed:		
	Yes	**No**
Room set-up with basic supplies for blood collection.		
Follows safety/universal precautions as outlined in checklist.		
Labels collection tubes with ID number and date of draw.		
Introduces self and wears nametag.		
Positions participant in comfortable chair in quiet environment.		
Explains blood drawing procedures and purpose.		
Conducts glucometer procedure as required.		
Completes forms related to blood collection accurately. Assesses fasting state of participant.		
Applies tourniquet. Palpates vein. Cleanses skin over vein using circular motion from center to periphery. Wipes with dry gauze following cleansing. Does not touch skin after cleansing.		
Conducts venipuncture using vascular access with a multi-draw vacutainer (butterfly) needle into vacutainer tubes.		
Draws tubes in order recommended by SHS Core Lab.		
Loosens tourniquet after blood flow starts.		
Does not attempt a venipuncture more than three (3) times.		
Inverts all tubes (except SST) 8-10 times and places on ice. SST tube is to remain upright at room temperature for 20 min.		
After the last tube is drawn, removes tourniquet and uses clean gauze to apply slight pressure to vein (has arm extended) and after 3-5 minutes, applies a pressure bandage.		
Disposes of entire needle set-up into biohazard container. Does not attempt to recap a needle.		
Obtains a urine sample from participant in a pre-labeled container and places it on ice immediately. Records time of voiding.		
Thanks participant and instructs them on next activity.		
Removes gloves, washes hands, proceeds to next participant.		
Comments:		

STRONG HEART STUDY

PHASE VII

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

Quality Control - Equipment

SHS Phase VII Family Study

ARIZONA FIELD CENTER

DAKOTA FIELD CENTER

OKLAHOMA FIELD CENTER

EQUIPMENT – QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKLIST

Device	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
SPHYGMO-MANOMETER												
MEASURING TAPES												
SCALE												

SPHYGMOMANOMETER

SHS Phase VII Family Study

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES FOR STANDARD SPHYGMOMANOMETERS

The following checks should be conducted at least every month, and a log kept of the dates and the people carrying out the troubleshooting.

1. With the instrument placed flat on the table, and the inflation system disconnected, the level of mercury should read zero in the standard instrument. The top of the meniscus is on the zero line when the eyes are level with this line and the mercury is correctly adjusted. If the reading is either above or below the zero mark, the system should be returned to the manufacturer or replaced.

2. The inflation system should then be reconnected, and the cuff rolled around a bottle and secured. The valve should be closed on the Air Flo system, and the instrument inflated until the mercury rises to 240 mmHg. The Air Flo valve should then be slowly opened and the mercury allowed to fall to 200 mmHg. The valve should then be closed, at which time the mercury column should remain stable. If the column continues to fall, there is an air leak, and the following steps should be taken:
   a) The system should be re-inflated until the column rises to 200 mmHg.
   b) The tubing should be pinched at various locations to localize the area of the leak.
   c) Appropriate replacement of the tubing, cuff, or valve should be performed.

3. With the instrument inflated above full calibration, the screw cap should be examined for mercury leaks. If this happens, the screw cap should be tightened. If the leak persists or the mercury is seen at the bottom of the tube, the system should be returned to the manufacturer or replaced.

4. With time, the mercury will become dirty and an oxide layer will be deposited on the inside of the glass tube. Check with the manufacturer to determine where the system should be sent for maintenance.

5. Since mercury is a toxic substance, all maintenance procedures must be performed carefully and with attention to safety. Mercury should not be allowed to get in contact with rings and other jewelry. All clinics should have a mercury spill kit available, and staff should be trained in how to use the kit.

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control

SPHYGMOMANOMETERS

MONTH	DATE	INIT.	MERCURY LEVEL IS AT ZERO WITH NO PRESSURE	CHECK FOR AIR LEAKS WITH MERCURY AT 200 mmHg	CHECK CAP FOR TIGHTNESS	CHECK TUBE FOR OXIDE DUST	COMMENT ON ANY PROBLEMS FOUND AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.
JAN							
FEB							
MAR							
APR							
MAY							
JUN							
JUL							
AUG							
SEP							
OCT							
NOV							
DEC							

SCALE/TAPE

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control

SCALE & MEASUREMENT TAPES

MONTH	DATE	INIT.	PORTABLE SCALE	CALIBRATED WEIGHTS
JAN				
FEB				
MAR				
APR				
MAY				
JUN				
JUL				
AUG				
SEP				
OCT				
NOV				
DEC				

QUALITY ASSURANCE: MONTHLY TAPE MEASURE QUALITY CONTROL LOG

Each month tape measures will be calibrated against the stadiometer to check for signs of wear and stretching. One person will hold the zero mark of the tape against the height ruler at the 5 feet (60 inch) level. The second person will flatten the tape against the height ruler without stretching and record the stadiometer heights that correspond to the 12-inch and 42-inch marks on the tape measure (to the nearest 0.25 inch). If the measurers fall outside the 3′ 11 ¾″ - 4′ ¼″ (47 ¾″ – 48 ¼″) or 1′ 5 ¾″ – 1′ 6 ¼″ (17 ¾″ - 18 ¼″) ranges respectively, the tape is replaced.

Date	Initials	Tape	Stadiometer Measure (inches)	Acceptable Range (Y/N)
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians
(Phase VII)

Operations Manual - Volume 10

TRAINING MANUAL

THE NATIONAL HEART, LUNG AND BLOOD INSTITUTE
OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH

THE STRONG HEART STUDY

Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians (Phase VII)

Operations Manual

Volume 10

TRAINING MANUAL

September 10, 2021

For copies, please contact

Strong Heart Study Coordinating Center

Center for American Indian Health Research
College of Public Health

P.O. Box 26901
Oklahoma City, OK 73190

VOLUME X

TRAINING MANUAL

Table of Contents

EQUIPMENT QUALITY CONTROL

STRONG HEART STUDY

PHASE VII

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

TRAINING MANUAL

SHS VII – Cardiovascular Disease in American Indians, Phase VII – Family Study

STAFF TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION CHECKLIST

Trainee Name _____

The order of Phase VII Exam protocol is:

- Administration of Consent
- Blood/urine sample collection
- Snack/drink provided to participant
- Administration of cognitive tests (MoCA then Toolbox)
- Questionnaires
- Ancillary study procedures

Quality checks are to be certified by designated SHS QA personnel:

Task	Date of Certification	Initial
Anthropometry		
Hip		
Waist		
Arm		
Height		
Weight		
Blood Pressures		
Diet – FFQ		
Doppler Blood Pressures		
Edema		
LAB		
Morbidity & Mortality Surveillance		
Pedal Pulses		
Personal Interview		

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control Documentation

Trainee Name _____

Activity	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC	QC
Date							
Consent Form							
Personal Interviews							
Diet FFQ							
Anthropometry							
Sitting Blood Pressures							
Doppler Blood Pressures							
Edema and Pedal Pulses							
LAB							

INTERVIEWS

Interview Procedures

In general, the rules for asking questions in structured interviews can be summarized as follows:

a. Questions must be asked according to the instructions for each form and question. Be sure to read and re-read the instructions for each questionnaire you are using, and to ask all the questions in the same way to each person interviewed.

b. Read the questions exactly as they are worded in the questionnaire. If the question is misunderstood, then it may be repeated, interchanging local terms, if necessary, for understanding.

c. Read each question slowly.

d. Use correct intonation and emphasis.

e. Ask the questions in the order that they are presented in the questionnaire.

f. Ask every question that applies to the respondent (all inapplicable questions will be identified as such by skip instructions in the questionnaire).

g. Repeat questions IN FULL that are misheard or misunderstood.

h. Read all linking or transitional statements exactly as they are printed.

i. Do not add apologies or explanations for questions unless they are printed in the questionnaire.

PROBING: Probes are additional questions asked or statements made by the interviewer when the answer given by a respondent is incomplete or irrelevant. Probing has two major functions: (1) To motivate the respondent to reply more fully; (2) to help the respondent focus on the specific content of the question. It must fulfill these functions without biasing the respondent's answers. However, probes, when they are used, MUST be neutral. Probing can introduce bias, such as by summarizing your understanding of the response to the subject when an unclear response has been given, or by offering some alternative interpretations from which the respondent can choose, and this must be guarded against.

The following are NON-DIRECTIVE methods of probing:

a. Repeat the question (RQ). All that may be required to clear up a vague answer may be to repeat the question. You may begin by saying "I am not sure that I understood you, let me just repeat the question so that I can be sure to get your answer right."

b. The expectant pause. Waiting expectantly will tell the respondent that the

interviewer is expecting more information than has been provided.

c. Repeat the reply. Repeating the reply aloud while recording it may stimulate the respondent to provide more details.

d. Neutral questions or comments. Various neutral probes may be used for purposes such as clarification, specificity, or completeness: "What do you mean exactly?", "In what way?", "Could you be more specific about that?", "Anything else?", "Can you tell me more about it?"

e. Interpretation. Make sure that the question was understood, since that may be the reason for incomplete answers. You may need to ask the question again, perhaps substituting some local terms, if there is a problem in interpretation.

FEEDBACK: The provision of feedback by the interviewer to the respondent about his or her performance has been the subject of much research. Some studies have shown that the use of feedback in health-related surveys increased the amount of reporting of most events. Your decision about whether to provide feedback may depend upon the performance of the person you are interviewing and your experience in the benefits of providing feedback.

Common Interviewer Errors

We should try to minimize interviewer error during this study. The primary objectives of epidemiologic research are (1) to obtain measurements of exposure and disease variables relevant to the objectives of the study, and (2) to maximize completeness and minimize error in these measurements. The presence of an interviewer may both reduce error and increase error. It may reduce error by increasing the response rate, motivating the subject to respond well and probing to obtain complete data when the responses volunteered fall short of what is desired. The presence of an interviewer may increase error if, by his or her appearance, manner, method of administration of the questionnaire or method of recording of the responses, he or she exerts a qualitative influence on the subject's responses. Possible sources of error in the interview for data collection include (1) conditions of administration (privacy, heat, light, ventilation, freedom from distraction, lack of time, etc.); (2) interaction of the personality, sex or race of the interviewer with that of the subject; and, (3) performance by the interviewer (questioning, prompting and recording of responses).

The following are the common interviewer errors:

a. Asking errors. Omitting questions or changing the wording of questions. This may be particularly important if the interview is performed in Native language.

b. Probing errors. Failing to probe when necessary, biased probing, irrelevant probing, inadequate probing, preventing the respondent from saying all he or she wishes to say.

c. Recording errors. Recording something not said, not recording something said, incorrectly recording response.

d. Flagrant cheating. Not asking a question but recording a response, recording a response when the respondent does not answer the question asked. These kinds of errors do occur and this has been amply documented by various studies. Cheating has been shown to be more common when the interviewer is in an uncomfortable situation with the interviewee, i.e., he/she is difficult. In such situations the question should still be asked and if the participant refuses to answer the question(s), the refusal should be documented on the form.

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Training and Quality Assurance

PERSONAL INTERVIEWS

Training

Interviewers will be trained using a standardized procedure for administering each questionnaire. Training will include instructions in research interviewing techniques and in completing each form. Interviewer skill training will include:

a) adherence to the standardized protocol
b) use of non-judgmental attitudes
c) degree and nature of prompting
d) appropriate problem solving
e) proper handling of participants' comments and documenting relevant information on logs
f) post interview responsibilities

Quality Assurance

To assure consistency and accuracy and minimize interviewer variances, the study coordinator will monitor one interview during the first exam month on interviews conducted by each interviewer. For "new staff," this should be repeated each month until the Coordinator determines that the interviewer has met the standards of the study. Then, new staff members will be observed on a quarterly basis along with experienced interviewers. Should any interviewer fall short of the required standards, retraining will be required with special attention given to the problem areas. If the problem persists, the interviewer will be removed from the task of conducting interviews.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Personal Interviews

The Study Coordinator will observe and tape one interview during the first exam month on interviews conducted by each interviewer and record the results below. As each procedure is carried out, indicate if it is correct by checking the "yes" or "no" column. Suggestions and comments can be written in the space provided. Quarterly observation will be followed after interviewers are certified and have demonstrated the standards of the study have been met.

Interviewer code# _____ **Date observed** _____

Observer code# _____

Establishes correct environment (for privacy and participant comfort).	Yes_____	No_____
Uses proper introduction of questionnaire and self (purpose of form/data).	Yes_____	No_____
Reassures participant: confidential_____ voluntary____ can skip Q's_____	Yes_____	No_____
Reads questions exactly as written, slowly, distinctly, in a neutral tone with no omissions or rewording.	Yes_____	No_____
Reads questions in correct order following skip patterns when required.	Yes_____	No_____
Conducts interview in understandable language for participant. If in native language uses correct translations.	Yes_____	No_____
Repeats questions in full that are misheard or misunderstood.	Yes_____	No_____
Uses neutral probes non-directively and appropriately (using pauses, repeating answers, giving ranges, etc.)	Yes_____	No_____
Handles problem solving situations with proper interventions. (This includes participants' questions.)	Yes_____	No_____
Remains nonjudgmental throughout interview.	Yes_____	No_____
Records answers correctly on forms. Edit forms before participant leaves clinic for any corrections.	Yes_____	No_____
Provides closure with participant (including expression of appreciation).	Yes_____	No_____

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

ANTHROPOMETRY

Procedures for Measuring Height, Weight, Waist and Hip Circumferences

1. Height and Weight

a) Standing Body Height

The participant stands erect on the floor or the horizontal platform with his/her back against the vertical mounted ruler, heels together and against the vertical ruler, looking straight ahead with his/her head in the Frankfort horizontal plane (the horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit and the bony socket containing the eye the most forward point in the supratragal notch just above the anterior cartilaginous projections of the external ear) (Figure 1). The right angle is brought down snugly but not tightly on the top of the head. A footstool is used if the examiner is shorter than the participant so that the examiner's view is level with the point of measurement on the head of the participant. The participant's height is recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. The participant is instructed to stand as straight as possible but with feet flat on the floor. (A check is made to be sure the floor is level, the wall is at a 90-degree angle to the floor, the wall is straight, and the metal ruler is mounted perpendicular to the floor). A chart converting centimeters to inches is on the wall or available for use in informing the participant of his/her height in inches.

b) Body Weight

Before a participant is weighed, the scale is balanced so that the indicator is at zero when no weight is on the scale. The scale must be level and on a firm surface (not a carpet). The participant is instructed to stand in the middle of the platform of the balance scale (Tanita BWB-8005 Adult Digital Scale) with head erect and eyes looking straight ahead. Record the results to the nearest kilogram using the rounding method. To maintain accuracy, the scale is zeroed daily and must be calibrated with a known weight (50-lb) every month or whenever the scale is moved. To calibrate the scale, check that the 50-lb weight weighs 50 lbs. after zeroing the scale. Furthermore, the operator should make sure that an adult must weigh 50 lbs. more when standing on the scale holding the weight.

2. Supine Waist (Abdominal) Girth

An anthropometric tape is applied at the level of the umbilicus (navel) with the patient supine (Figure 2) and the participant is instructed to "breathe quietly". The measurement is made and recorded to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method.

3. Erect Hip Girth

Instruct the participant to stand erect yet relaxed with weight distributed equally over both feet. The hip girth is measured at the level of maximal protrusion of the gluteal muscles (hips) (Figure 3). Keep the anthropometric tape horizontal at this level and record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. Only one measurement is made. The greatest source of error for this measurement is due to not having the tape horizontal. Technician(s) should check the position of the tape to assure its correct position from both the front and back.

4. Upper Arm Circumference

The participant sits on a table or stool so that the right arm hangs freely with the right hand resting on the right knee. The observer applies the tape measure horizontally at the midpoint between the acromion and olecranon (Figure 3). Record the measurement to the nearest centimeter using the rounding method. This measurement is used to select the proper size blood pressure cuff.

A Novel Products Figure Finder tape measure is used to measure both abdominal and hip girth and the upper arm circumference.

Figure 1. Frankfort Plane for Measuring Body Height

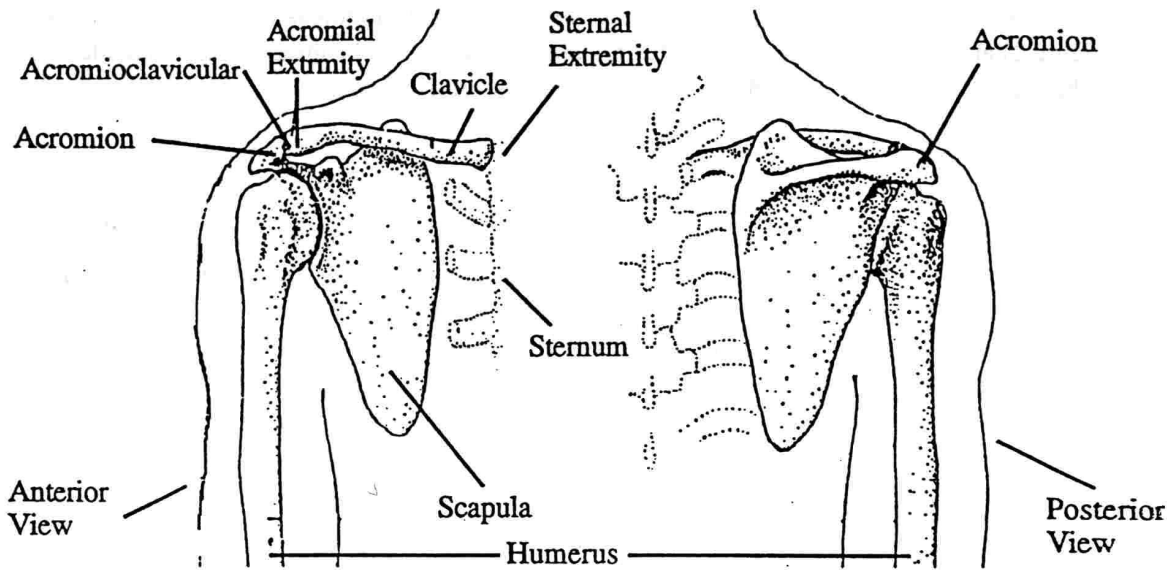


Figure 1 (a). General Description: The **scapulae**, or shoulder blades, are large, triangular, flat bones situated in the dorsal part of the thorax between the levels of the second and seventh ribs. A sharp ridge, the spine, runs diagonally across the posterior surface of the flattened, triangular body. The end of the spine projects as a flattened, expanded process called the **acromion**. This process articulates with the clavicle.

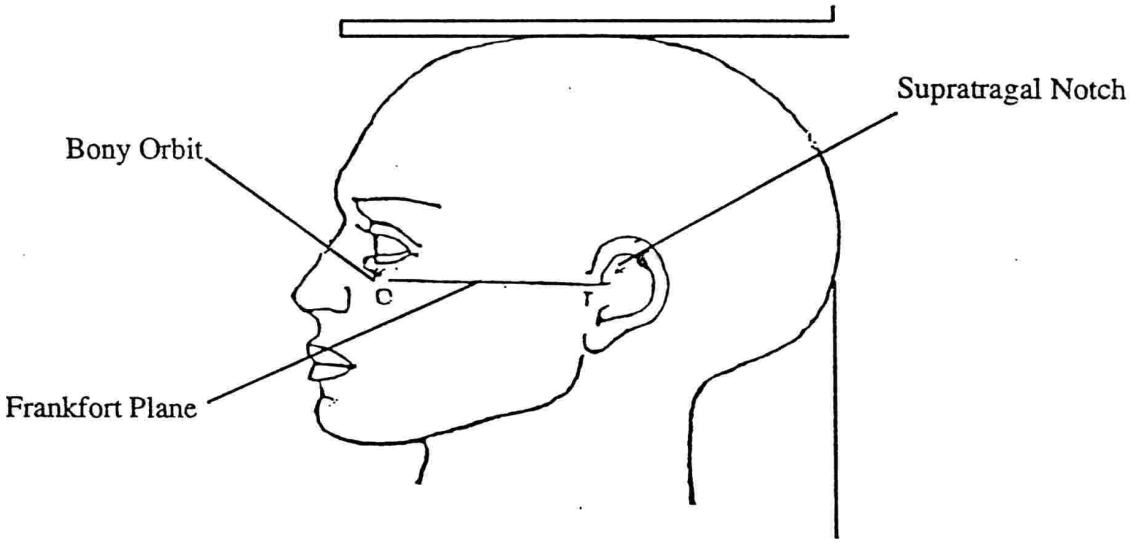


Figure 1 (b). the Frankfort Plane: The horizontal plane which includes the lower margin of the bony orbit, the bony socket containing the eye and the most forward point in the supratragal notch, the notch just above the small prominence of skin covered cartilage projecting over the meatus of the external ear.

Figure 2. Location of Waist Girth Measurement

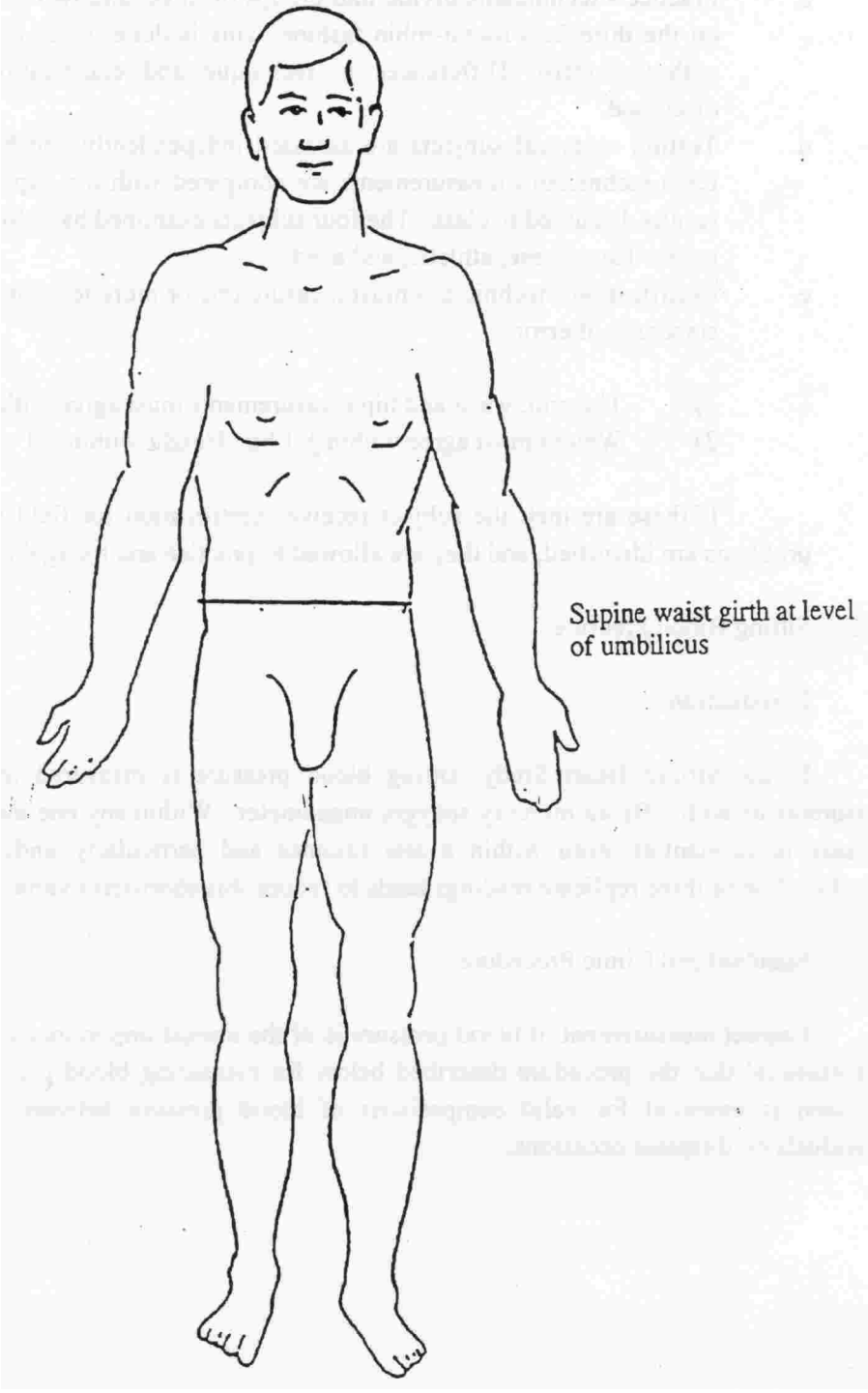
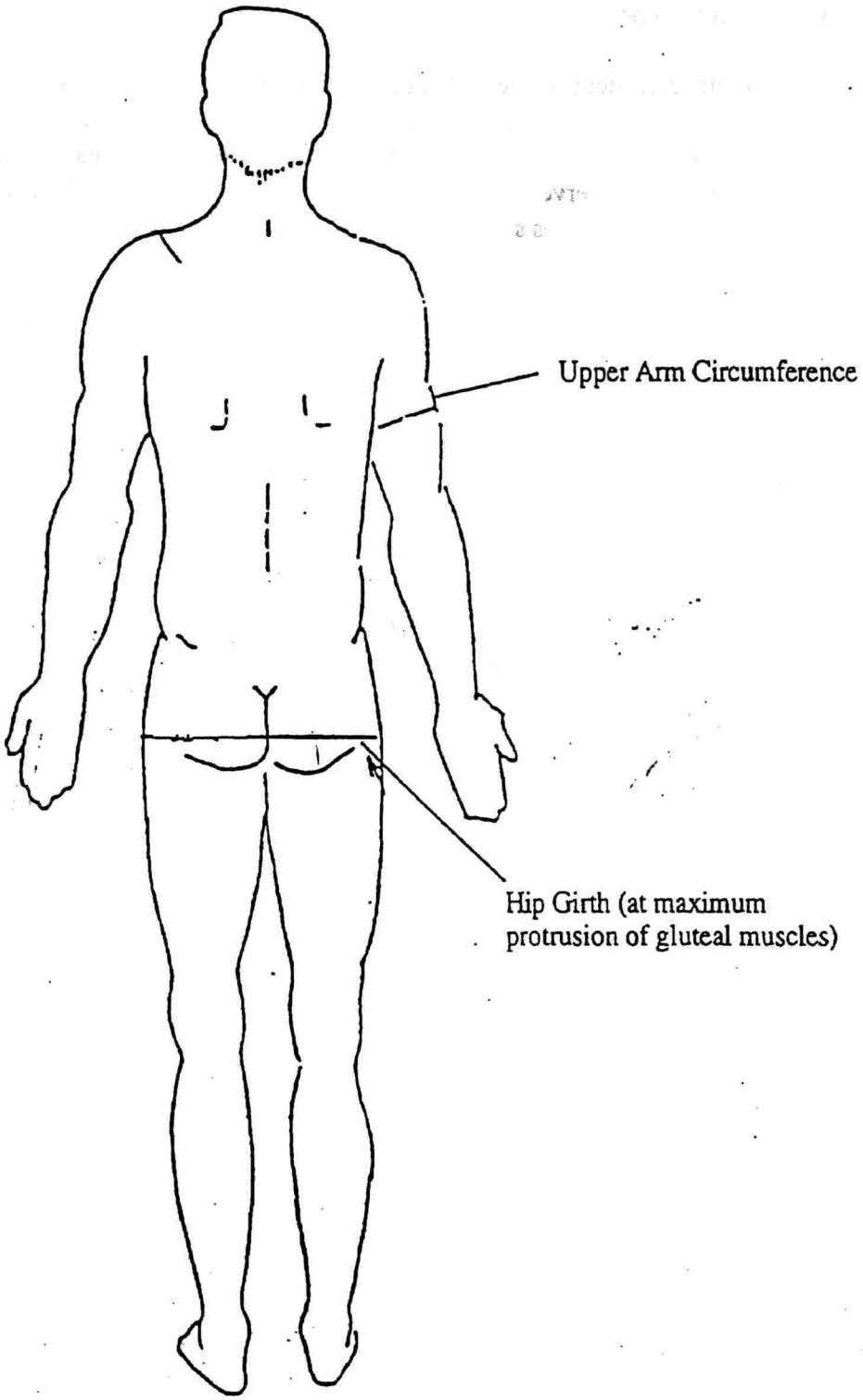


Figure 3. Location of Upper Arm, Hip, and Calf Circumference



SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

ANTHROPOMETRY

Training

Technician skill training will include:

a) Introduction
   - rationale for body size measurements
   - overview of technique
   - expected limits of reproducibility
   - pitfalls related to anthropometry

b) Demonstration - an expert demonstrates the proper technique of each measurement on a volunteer subject. This includes a description of proper and improper techniques, as well as how to record the data.

c) Practice - techs perform measurements on each other or on a volunteer under the observation of an experienced anthropometrist. Differences in technique and clarification of problems are discussed.

d) Testing - several subjects are assessed independently and blindly by each technician. The subjects should be from four distinctly different body type groups: lean, obese, athletic, and aged. Each tech's measurements are compared with the expert's measurements and the results are discussed with the tech.

e) Certification - technicians must measure one or more test subjects and be within the standards of error:
   1) The waist and hip measurements must agree within two cm on each subject, and the arm and height measurements must agree within one cm.
   2) The weight must agree within one kg.

Quality Assurance.

To ensure consistency and accuracy, study coordinators will monitor technicians quarterly. Observation should include proper technique and accuracy within the standards of error listed above.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Anthropometry

The Study Coordinator will observe each technician quarterly. If each procedure is carried out correctly, indicate so by checking the "YES" space. Results of measurements should be within standard of error:

- The waist and hip measurements must agree within two cm on each subject, and the arm and height measurements must agree within one cm.
- The weight must agree within 1 kg.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech instructs subject to remove shoes for height and weight.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech positions subject appropriately for height measurement.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech balances and zeroes the scale before subject is weighed.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Subject is weighed accurately to the nearest kg by the tech.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Hip girth is measured accurately with the tape measure placed horizontally around the maximal protrusion of the gluteal muscles.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech measures arm circumference accurately, rounding to the nearest cm.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Tech correctly positions subject for waist measurement.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Measure of waist taken correctly, tape position at umbilicus.

	Technician	Observer	Difference
Height	_____	_____	_____
Weight	_____	_____	_____
Hip	_____	_____	_____
Arm	_____	_____	_____
Waist	_____	_____	_____

BLOOD PRESSURE

Procedures for Taking Blood Pressures

1. Determine Cuffs

Proper size of the cuff is essential for accurate blood pressure measurement. Study Centers have four standardized Baum cuffs available - pediatric, adult, large adult, and thigh cuff.

The range markings on commercial cuffs overlap from size to size and do not offer a precise guideline. In the Strong Heart Study, arm size is measured and the cuff size is selected as follows:

Table 1.2 Determination of cuff size based on arm circumference (Mid humeral)

Cuff Size	Arm Circumference
Pediatric	**< 24 cm**
Adult	**24 to 32 cm**
Large Adult	**33 to 41 cm**
Thigh	**>41 cm**

2. Measurement Procedures

The sitting arm blood pressure is measured three times at each clinic visit. It takes approximately 10 minutes to make three blood pressure measurements including the initial five-minute rest. The blood pressure measurements are made early in the clinic visit sequence immediately following the reception and informed consent, and more than 15 minutes after phlebotomy.

Once the participant is given instructions and explanations and the equipment has been checked, blood pressure measurement begins. The following steps must be followed precisely.

a) If the participant indicates that there is a medical or postsurgical reason for not having the blood pressure measured on the right arm (or if the right arm is missing), reverse chairs and proceed with the left arm. Indicate on the data collection form that the left arm is used. If in doubt, or if the participant prefers not to have a blood pressure taken on either arm, consult with the supervisor.

b) Seat the participant with the right arm on the table. The bend at the elbow (ante-cubital fossa) should be at heart level. Legs should be uncrossed and head support comfortable. The participant should be able to relax the neck and shoulder muscles as much as possible.

c) Palpate the brachial artery (just medial to and above the ante-cubital fossa) and mark this location for stethoscope placement. Choose the correct cuff size and wrap the cuff on the arm with the center of the bladder over the artery. If the

participant seems particularly apprehensive, delay wrapping the cuff until after the five-minute wait.

d) Record the time. Allow a five-minute wait before taking the blood pressure. Conversation should be limited. However, a brief explanation of the procedure can be repeated at this time if necessary.

e) Connect the cuff to a standard manometer and establish the pulse obliteration pressure by slowly inflating while palpating the radial artery until pulse is no longer felt. Deflate and record the pulse obliteration pressure. Have the participant raise measurement arm for five seconds and then wait another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table.

f) Measurement 1: Connect the cuff to the manometer. Inflate rapidly to the pulse obliteration level + 30 mm. Holding the pressure constant with the bulb, wait 5 seconds. Place the bell of the stethoscope on the brachial artery and slowly deflate the cuff (2 mm per second) while listening. Record the 1st and 5th phases, reading the pressure in mmHg to the nearest even number. The first sound heard in a series of at least two sounds is recorded for systolic blood pressure (phase 1). The first silence in a series of at least two silences is recorded for diastolic blood pressure (phase 5), not the last sound heard. If the sounds do not cease completely, the fourth Korotkoff sound will be used. If the column falls in between two scale marks at the time the first or fifth Korotkoff sound is heard, the **higher number** should be used.

g) Measurements 2 and 3: Have the participant raise measurement arm for five seconds. After waiting another 25 seconds with the participant's arm on the table, repeat the measurement in step f above and disconnect cuff.

To assure accuracy, the second and third blood pressure readings are averaged using a calculator.

If for any reason the observer is unable to complete or has forgotten to complete any portion of the examination (and the participant is gone), draw two horizontal lines through the space(s) on the form. This is the correct way to indicate missed information. If an entire reading is missed and the participant is still sitting at the blood pressure workstation, completely deflate the cuff and start over with a replacement reading.

3. Procedure for changing the peak inflation level

Occasionally the Korotkoff sounds may be heard as soon as one places the stethoscope over the brachial pulse. If this happens, the peak inflation level used was too low. The observer immediately deflates the cuff by releasing the thumbscrew and disconnecting the cuff tube. Then have the participant hold the cuff-wrapped arm vertically for five seconds. Proceed with blood pressure measurement, starting at a new peak inflation level, 10 mmHg above the previous level.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

BLOOD PRESSURE MEASUREMENT

Training

Skill training will include:

a) Patient instruction, allowing opportunity for questions
b) Measure right arm for correct cuff size
c) Palpate brachial artery, medial to and above antecubital fossa
d) Mark pulse point
e) Wrap cuff, center of bladder over brachial pulse
f) Leave subject for five minutes of rest
g) Position subject, instruct subject on posture (sit upright with right arm bent and cuff at heart level, legs uncrossed)
h) Allow full five minutes for rest
i) Environment free of excessive noise
j) Find pulse obliteration point using standard manometer
k) Calculate peak inflation, 30 mmHg above pulse obliteration point
l) Place stethoscope in ears
m) Inflate cuff rapidly to calculated peak
n) Count full five seconds with pressure steady
o) Place bell on brachial pulse
p) Deflate cuff slowly, 2 mmHg per second
q) Deflate cuff rapidly after 2 absent sounds
r) Record reading
s) Disconnect tubes
t) Instruct subject to hold right arm vertical for full five seconds
u) Wait at least 30 seconds before proceeding to 2nd and 3rd readings
v) Average 2nd and 3rd readings, inform subject of average BP

Quality Assurance.

To insure consistent and accurate measurements, the study coordinator will observe technicians quarterly. They should demonstrate proper technique as listed above. The study coordinator should record his/her observations and comments on the BP checklist (see below). Also, quarterly, each tech should be part of a pair of techs who simultaneously measure blood pressure using a Y-tube stethoscope on a volunteer. Each tech should record their readings separately. A third tech should then transfer the readings to the Simultaneous BP Observation Form (see below) and should calculate the differences between the two sets of measurements. The standard of error is 4 mmHg for each individual measurement and 3 mmHg for the average of the three readings.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Blood Pressure

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( )	Provide subject instruction, allowing opportunity for questions.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Measure right arm for correct cuff size.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Palpates brachial artery, medial to and above antecubital fossa.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Marks pulse point.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places cuff correctly.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Leaves subject for 5 minutes rest.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Subject positioned correctly.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Provides environment free of excessive noise.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Finds pulse obliteration point.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Calculates peak inflation.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places stethoscope in ears.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Inflates cuff rapidly to calculated peak.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Holds pressure steady for full 5 seconds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Places bell on brachial pulse
YES ( ) NO ( )	Deflates cuff slowly, 2 mmHg per second.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Deflates cuff rapidly after 2 absent sounds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Records readings.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Disconnects tubes.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Instructs subject to hold right arm vertical for full five seconds.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Waits at least 30 seconds before proceeding to 2nd and 3rd readings.
YES ( ) NO ( )	Average 2nd and 3rd readings, informs subject of average BP.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Simultaneous Blood Pressure Observation Form

Quarterly, each technician should be part of a pair of techs who simultaneously measure blood pressure using a Y-tube stethoscope on a volunteer. Each tech should record their readings separately. A third tech should then transfer the readings to this form and should calculate the differences between the two sets of measurements. The acceptable margin of error is 4 mmHg for each individual measurement and 3 mmHg for the average of the three readings.

Technician #1 Code # / Initials _____

Technician #2 Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

	Tech #1	Tech #2	Difference
Arm circumference	_____	_____	_____
Cuff size	_____	_____	_____
Pulse obliteration pressure	_____	_____	_____
SBP #1	_____	_____	_____
DBP #1	_____	_____	_____
SBP #2	_____	_____	_____
DBP #2	_____	_____	_____
SBP #3	_____	_____	_____
DBP #3	_____	_____	_____
Average SBP	_____	_____	_____
Average DBP	_____	_____	_____

Comments: _____

_____

Testing Accuracy Aneroid Sphygmomanometer

You will need a Baumanometer instrument (mercury-gravity standard) and a "Y" connector with an inflation bulb and valve attached. Connect the Baumanometer instrument and the other instrument to be tested as shown below. Cuffs and bags are not used in this test.

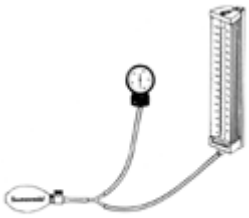


Diagram of a Wall Unit 33 connected to an aneroid with a "Y" connector

The Pressure Standard

A Baumanometer® instrument is to be used as the pressure standard if:

- The mercury meniscus is at zero with no pressure applied to the instrument.
- The instrument is in a vertical position.
- The instrument responds promptly to pressure changes. Any two Baumanometer® instruments, regardless of age, will provide accurate, linear pressure readings at every pressure level if they meet the stated criteria for a correctly functioning manometer.

Test Procedure

Check each instrument to be sure that it is at zero. Slowly inflate the instruments to 250 mm Hg and compare the readings. They should be the same, however, a deviation of ± 3 mm Hg is acceptable. Repeat this procedure at 200 mm Hg, 150 mm Hg, 100 mm Hg, 50 mm Hg, 10 mm Hg and 0 mm Hg. If the deviation is greater than ± 3 mm Hg at any of these points, the instrument being tested is inaccurate and needs adjustment or repair.

Test Kit (2941) needed for testing instrument accuracy

PEDAL PULSES AND EDEMA

Examination of Edema and Pedal Pulses

1. Ankle Edema

The socks or other foot covering are removed. The participant is examined in the supine position. Gentle but firm pressure is applied along the mid-tibia, anteriorly down to the ankle in each leg. Pitting or indentation remaining after pressure is removed constitutes definite edema. The examiner identifies the mid-point between the prominence of the medial malleolus and the inferior border of the patella. Pitting at or above that mid-point is recorded as "marked" edema. Pitting only below that point is recorded as "mild" edema. The degree of edema is based on the extent.

2. Posterior Tibial Pulse

The examiner palpates inferior to the medial malleolus of each foot. The presence or absence of arterial pulsation is recorded. If in doubt, the examiner compares with the radial pulsation.

3. Dorsalis Pedis Pulse

The superior aspect of each foot is palpated for the presence or absence of this pulse.

SHS PHASE V FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

EXAMINATION OF PEDAL PULSES AND EDEMA

Training

Technician instruction will include:

a) rationale for exams
b) visualization and palpation of lower extremities for edema
c) palpation of posterior tibial pulses
d) palpation of dorsalis pedis pulses

Quality Assurance

Observation of technicians should be done quarterly. Evaluation should include all the criteria listed above and should be recorded on the Q. A. Checklist (see below).

SHS PHASE V FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Pedal Pulses and Edema

Observation of technicians should be performed quarterly. If each step in the list below is carried out correctly, mark the "YES" space.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( ) Positions subject supine.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Examines and palpates lower extremities for edema.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Records status of edema.

YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates posterior tibial pulses, bilaterally.
(Posterior and inferior to the medial malleolus)

YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates dorsalis pedis pulses, bilaterally.
(Superior aspect of each foot)

YES ( ) NO ( ) Records presence or absence of pulses.

Comments: _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

DOPPLER BP

Using Doppler to Measure Ankle Systolic Blood Pressure

1. Move the participant to the supine position

   Assist the participant in moving to the supine position on the examination table.

2. Applying the Blood Pressure Cuff

The appropriate ankle blood pressure cuff is applied on the right calf. The same size cuff should be used on the lower leg (calf) as the one used on the arm. In special instances, different cuff size may be used.

At this point, a blood pressure cuff is applied above the ankle of the right leg, as shown in Figure 4. Place the cuff flat on the table (the surface marked "side to the patient" face up) with the appropriate ankle centered on the cuff. At this time disregard the "over the artery" marker. The lower edge of the cuff (from which the hoses extend) should be approximately 2 to 2.5 inches above the medial malleolus. Following the contour of the lower leg, wrap the end of the cuff with the velcro "fabric" over the ankle, as shown in Figure 5. Note that depending on the degree of tapering in this area, the cuff corner will be offset from parallel toward the knee. Holding the cuff from sliding, wrap the other end over the ankle (step III in Figure 5), again following the contour of the ankle, and secure the velcro. Check to be sure that the corners of the cuff extending above the upper edge of the cuff are about equal: if one end extends more than the other, loosen the Velcro and adjust the wrap. Next, locate the "over the artery" marker of the cuff, and rotate the cuff so that this line is directly over the posterior tibial artery. The cuff may be rotated more easily by sliding it toward the malleolus, and after alignment, the cuff can be made snug by pulling it up toward the calf. The cuff should conform closely to the shape of the ankle, with the lower edge 2 to 2.5 inches above the malleolus.

The posterior tibial artery is usually palpated as it courses posteriorly to the medial malleolus. Even if the posterior tibial pulse is not palpable, the posterior tibial artery is used as the location for the marker line on the cuff for the "over the artery position". Any kinks in the tubing are removed, and any "tugging" of the tubing on the participant's leg is relieved.

3. Procedure for Measuring Ankle Blood Pressure

   a) Palpate both posterior tibial pulses and mark these locations. Apply ultrasound gel to the posterior tibial area over the pulse or in the area shown in Figure 4.

   b) Listen for the pulse using the Nicolet IMEX Elite 100 Doppler. If no pulse is audible or palpable, then try to use the dorsalis pedis pulse for the determination of blood pressure. If no pulse is audible, record zero for ankle blood pressure after the absence of pulse is verified by a second observer.

   c) Inflate cuff to a pressure reading 20 mm higher than the "Peak Pressure" used for the sitting arm pressure (i.e., obliteration plus 50 mmHg) and utilize identical deflation techniques while listening with the Doppler. Record the first sound

heard as systolic blood pressure on the physical exam form.

d) Take a second blood pressure using the same techniques and record the second blood pressure on the Physical Examination Form.

e) Repeat this procedure to record the left ankle blood pressure.

f) Repeat this procedure to record the right brachial blood pressure using the Doppler. The blood pressure cuff is applied over the brachial artery according to the instructions found in the Sitting Blood Pressure section of this manual. By consulting the participant's Data Form, the observer verifies that the same arm and the same cuff size are used as for the sitting blood pressure readings.

If the participant had his/her sitting blood pressure taken on the right arm earlier in the clinic examination, the cuff is applied on the right arm at this time. The observer then uses the Doppler to record the brachial pressure. The pressure recorded in the right arm is used to calculate the ankle/brachial systolic pressure ratio for both lower extremities.

To determine the right ankle arm index, add the 2 right ankle measurements and divide by 2 to obtain the average right ankle reading. Then add the 2 right arm measurements and divide by 2. Now divide the average of the right ankle by the average of the right arm to obtain the right ankle arm index. For the left ankle index, obtain the left ankle arm average by dividing the 2 left ankle readings by 2. Then divide this left ankle average by the right arm average to obtain the left ankle arm index. If the ratio of the ankle/arm pressure is less than 0.8 in either leg, the participant should be referred to his/her health care provider.

If it is impossible to obliterate the sounds after increasing the pressure to above 250 mmHg, record 999 on the physical examination form.

The observer now removes all conduction jelly. Socks and a robe or other garments are now replaced, and the participant is escorted to the next workstation.

Figure 4. Placement of the Blood Pressure Cuff on the Ankle
Step I. Positioning the Lower Leg on the Cuff

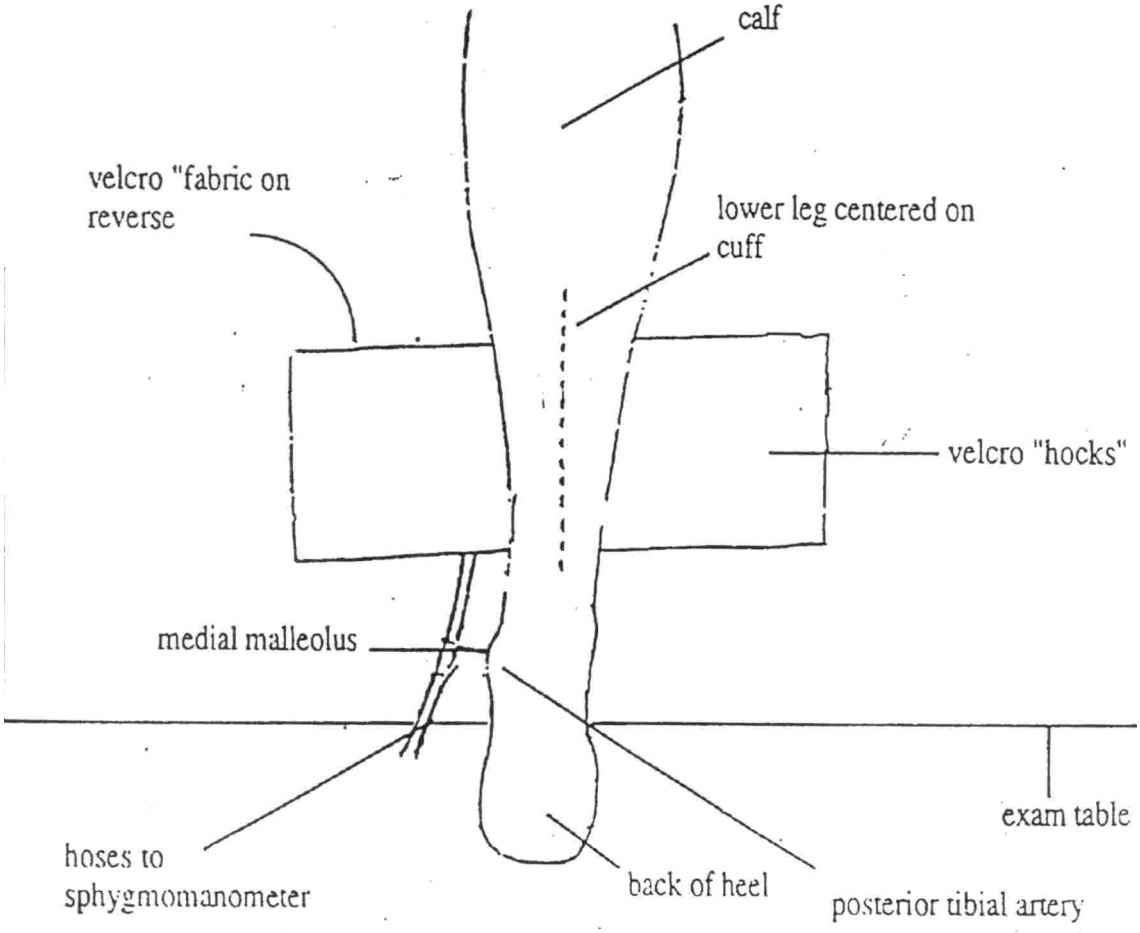
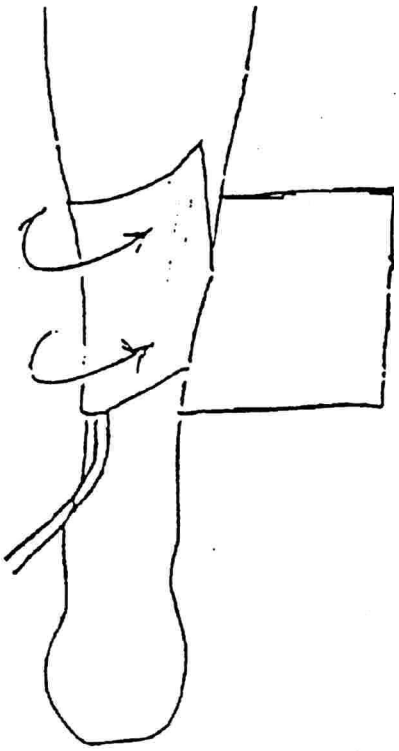


Figure 5 Placement of the Blood Pressure Cuff on the Ankle
Steps II and III: Wrapping and Securing the Cuff

Step 2. Wrap fabric end of the cuff following contour of ankle



"ears" about equal

Step 3. Wrap and secure cuff

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Training and Quality Assurance

DOPPLER BLOOD PRESSURE

Training

Technician instruction will include:

a) rationale for ankle systolic blood pressure
b) explanation to subject
c) positioning of subject
d) blood pressure cuff size selection
e) application of cuff - right ankle, left ankle, right arm
f) palpation of pulse, marking location, application of ultrasound gel
g) listening for pulse using IMEX Elite 100 DOPPLER
h) cuff inflation to peak pressure (50 mmHg higher than pulse obliteration pressure of sitting right arm measurement)
i) recording of the first pulse sound
j) repeat for a second pressure
k) perform on right ankle, left ankle, and right arm (if sitting BP was taken on the right arm)

Quality Assurance

Observation of technicians will be done quarterly by the Study Coordinator. Performance by the tech should include all of the criteria listed above, the evaluation should be recorded on the Checklist for Doppler Blood Pressures (see below). The tech's results should be within 4 mmHg of the coordinator's pressure results.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Doppler Blood Pressures

The Study Coordinator will observe technicians quarterly. Performance by the technician should include the following steps. If each step is completed correctly, mark the "YES" space.

Technician Code # / Initials _____

Observer Code # / Initials _____

Date Observed _____

YES ( ) NO ( ) Explains procedure to subject.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Positions subject, supine.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Selects appropriate cuff size.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Applies cuff correctly, right ankle, left ankle, right arm.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Palpates pulse, marks location, and applies ultrasound gel.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Listens for pulse using IMEX Elite 100 DOPPLER.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Inflates cuff to calculated peak pressure.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Records the first pulse sound.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Repeats for second pressure.
YES ( ) NO ( ) Performs on right ankle, left ankle, and right arm (if sitting BP was taken on right arm).

Comments: _____

_____

_____

	Technician	Observer	Difference
Right Ankle	_____	_____	_____
Left Ankle	_____	_____	_____
Right Arm	_____	_____	_____

LAB

STRONG HEART STUDY LABORATORY PROCEDURES

1.0 Safety Precautions, Universal Precautions and Personal Protective Equipment for the Handling of Blood and Working in a Laboratory Setting:

Lab testing in research is important. Your work brings new and important information to the scientific and medical community. The special equipment and skills such as attention to detail, organization and phlebotomy are critical to the success of this project. Your work on this project will probably expose you to a variety of potentially hazardous situations. The following learning modules are designed to help you keep safe on the job.

Each site should have at least one staff member who will be actively involved in this process attend the initial training session. This person, in turn will be responsible for training additional personnel at his/her facility. The training session will cover all procedures related to supplies, equipment, and preparation of log sheets, labeling, collection, processing, storage, packing and shipping of specimens.

Throughout the study, a qualified observer should regularly monitor and evaluate the work of those involved in the collection and processing of blood samples. Specific plans should be made to train new staff members at each facility. Training should include a detailed review of the Strong Heart Study laboratory manual as well as supervised practice in the application of the techniques required by the protocol.

This section will provide knowledge to protect you and others. In addition to these instructions, use commonsense on the job every day.

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don’t take chances
- Don’t operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, sera or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent

droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.
- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.
- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eyewashes and fire extinguishers

Module I: Safety Precautions

This module will include the following:

- Provide knowledge to protect you and others.
- Demonstrate common procedures that will be used on the job every day.

Here are some guidelines:

- Be cautious and follow procedures.
- Take your time and concentrate on what you are doing.
- Avoid contact with hazardous chemicals
- Treat unknown substances as hazardous
- Follow all equipment operating instructions
- Don't take chances
- Don't operate anything if you have not been trained on that equipment
- Follow all instructions
- Report any malfunctioning or suspicious-appearing equipment immediately
- Never pipette samples by mouth.
- Avoid direct contact with blood, sera or plasma. Cover any scratches or cuts on fingers and hands very carefully and use gloves in the handling of specimens.
- All tubes, containers and other materials exposed to blood must be disposed of in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous materials.
- When removing stoppers from vacutainers, use a splash shield to prevent droplets from spraying onto your skin or eyes.
- All samples should be stored in sealed containers or tubes.
- All site personnel should be informed of and guided by current OSHA and CDC guidelines particularly those concerning "Universal Blood and Body Fluid Precautions" published by the CDC.
- Immunization against Hepatitis B is highly recommended for persons drawing blood and handling biological specimens.

Emergencies can happen, so be prepared:

- Avoid working alone
- Post important phone numbers and emergency numbers prominently
- Know before an accident where to go and what to do
- Know the location of safety showers, eyewashes and fire extinguishers

Some of the equipment in the areas you will be working is reviewed below:

- **Glassware** like vacutainers can break, causing chemical and cut hazards. Some of the chemicals contained in the vacutainers are EDTA and heparin. Although serious hazards are unlikely if exposed, still follow procedures if an accident occurs. To avoid contact, use the right type of glassware for each job, and discard chipped or cracked vacutainers in an approved receptacle. Don't force anything made of glass.
- **Electrical equipment** always carries the potential of shock or fire. Don't touch it with wet hands or while standing on a wet floor. Report any shocks, and don't attempt to do repairs if you haven't been trained.
- **Centrifuges** and other equipment with moving parts can catch your clothing or open up suddenly, showering you with dangerous material. Keep clothing or long hair away from them. Make sure the load is balanced, the top is locked down, and the equipment has stopped before you open it.

Module II: Personal Protective Equipment

This module will include the following:

- Proper use of protective clothing.
- First-aid instructions

Let protective equipment work for you.

For this aspect of the study, always use assigned protective clothing and equipment. Always check that it is in good condition before putting it on. For this study the following are required:

- **Surgical face mask** to protect against air-borne particles.
- **Goggles or side shield safety glasses** to protect against splashes or flying objects are required any time you are working with specimens or performing phlebotomy.
- **Gloves** must be worn to protect against any chemicals or exposure to samples

- **Long sleeves** are required to the length of your wrist and meet the glove.
- **Lab coats** must be full length and fully buttoned down the front.
- **Sturdy closed toed shoes** are required to cover your feet in case of spills or accidents

If you are exposed to a hazardous substance or samples, take the following actions:

.

For first-aid instructions, here are some general instructions. You should check with your supervisor for specific instructions at your institution prior to an accident.

- **Eyes:** Flush with water for 15 minutes.
- **Ingestion:** Follow labels and MSDS instructions MSDS is an abbreviation for Materials Safety Data Sheet and is available from the manufacturer for every chemical produced.
- **Skin Contact:** If limited to a small area of the body such as the hands, remove any contaminated gloves or clothing and wash with copious amounts of water. If there is greater exposure, stand under emergency shower and remove contaminated clothing immediately.
- **Inhalation:** Get to fresh air and get prompt medical attention.

Module III: Preventing Exposure to Blood Borne Pathogens:

This module will include the following:

- Universal precautions
- Work practices, including the use of protective clothing that eliminates or minimizes exposure to staff and subjects
- Housekeeping procedures to ensure cleanliness and possible spread of infection
- Hepatitis B vaccinations for employees at risk
- Exposure evaluation and follow-up for exposure incidents
- Hazardous material container warnings such as biohazard labels
- Confidential, accurate employee medical records

Your chance of being directly exposed to bloodborne pathogens on the job is small. But keeping exposure minimal can only succeed if staff members use the tools to protect themselves on the job.

- **Universal Precautions** are your best protection against any risk to exposure. This means all staff must treat all blood, urine, and other potentially infectious body fluids as if they are infected.

All specimens should be regarded as potentially hazardous.

DO:

- Wash hands and exposed skin with soap and water immediately after exposure to infectious materials or after taking off gloves or other personal protective equipment.
- Use antiseptic or cleansers or towelettes only if washing facilities aren't available.
- Minimize splashing, spraying, or spattering of blood or other potentially infectious materials.
- Place contaminated sharps in assigned labeled, puncture-resistant, leak-proof containers.

DON'T:

- Don't shear or break contaminated needles or other sharps, and don't bend, recap, or remove unless specifically instructed.
- Don't keep food, drink, medication or makeup in work areas with exposure potential.
- Don't eat, drink, smoke apply cosmetics or lip balm, or handle contact lenses in work areas with exposure potential.
- Don't pipette or suction anything by mouth.

- **Protective Clothing:**

BEFORE you put on protective clothing, make sure it's in good condition. Don't wear anything that's damaged or does not fit properly.

AFTER tasks in the area are completed, remove all protective clothing before leaving that area. Remove protective clothing in such a manner as to minimize exposure and avoid contamination. Place protective clothing in a specially assigned area or container for decontamination, washing, storage or disposal.

- **Housekeeping:**

  Written procedures and a cleaning schedule help keep the workplace free of infection.

- **Cover** equipment and surfaces with plastic wrap, aluminum foil, or impervious absorbent paper. Remove and replace covering that is, or may be, contaminated.

- COVID precautions:

  Follow your institutions procedures for:
  a. screening participants
  b. preparing the exam space and disinfection between participants
  c. personal safety equipment and protocols

  Module IV: Proper Labeling

  This module will include the following:

  ° Correct identification and labeling of containers with biohazardous labels
  ° Instructions in case of exposure

  Proper labeling of containers for regulated waste must be labeled with fluorescent orange or orange-red biohazard warning labels.

  Examples in the clinical area or lab are: refrigerators and freezers containing blood and other potentially infectious materials and other containers used to store, transport or ship blood and other potentially infectious materials

  Biohazard labels **ARE** required for the following:

  - waste containers used for disposal of contaminated needles
  - refrigerator or freezer holding blood or other potentially infectious material
  - individual specimen containers for storage or shipment zip-lock biohazard bags

  Biohazard labels **ARE NOT** required for the following:

  - when red bags or red containers are used
  - on individual containers or blood of other potentially infectious materials that are placed in a labeled container during storage, transport, shipment or disposal

  The risk of exposure is very small and most encounters with an HIV or HBV carrier pose no risk. AIDS and Hepatitis B can be transmitted through:

  - Sexual contact
  - Shared needles
  - Needlestick injuries from infected needles or sharps
  - Direct contact between broken or chaffed skin and infected body fluids.
  - Hepatitis B can also be transmitted through dried blood and contaminated surfaces.

Neither AIDS (HIV) nor Hepatitis B are transmitted by:

- Coughing or sneezing
- Touching an infected person
- By using the same equipment, materials, toilets, showers, or water fountains.

Be safe!!! Your employer must make available, free of charge or at a reasonable time and place, the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series to all employees at risk. Any booster doses recommended by the US Public Health Service also must be provided. You are not required to participate in a prescreening program to receive the vaccine series. Also, the vaccine can be available at a later time if initially declined. If you choose to not receive the vaccine, your facility will ask you to complete and sign a form stating your refusal. This is required by law.

If you are directly exposed, REPORT IT IMMEDIATELY!!!

An exposure incident is specific to eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, non-intact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of an employee's duties. A common example of exposure would be a puncture from a used needle.

If exposed, you should contact your supervisor immediately. This allows for timely medical evaluation and follow up as well as for timely testing of the source. Your facility will provide immediate, confidential assistance and medical evaluation, including a blood test. All information will be treated with the strictest of confidence.

2.0 Sample Collection Instructions:

Personnel involved in sample collection should be highly experienced with vacutainer and butterfly blood collections, and be prepared to handle common problems, such as difficult blood collection and situations such as fainting. The phlebotomist should also be familiar with precautions to avoid exposing themselves to blood and be trained in the following:

- Ideally staff will have cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) certification.
- It is suggested that they read "Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide"[1] or a similar phlebotomy manual.
- Personnel should wear clean white lab coats (with no blood stains) and maintain a neat appearance. Lab coats will be full length, with long

[1] Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

sleeves. Lab coats will be buttoned closed down the full length of the coat.

- Personnel will wear protective eyewear. Safety glasses are required when performing phlebotomy, processing specimens and preparing samples for storage and/or shipment.
- Staff should wear nametags and introduce themselves (if necessary) before a blood draw.
- Long hair and bangs should be pulled back.
- Phlebotomists and assistants should not chew gum or have any food in their mouths during blood draws. Food and drink must never be brought into areas used for blood drawing or processing.
- Staff will attempt no more than three venipunctures on the same subject. After three failed attempts, another person will be asked to try.

Module I: Sample Collection Facilities

This module will include the following:

- Room requirements for sample collection
- Supplies for sample collection

The area in which phlebotomy will occur should be clean and tidy with no evidence of previous blood draws such as used needles, blood stains, etc. A phlebotomy chair should be available for 15-20 minute periods to allow subjects to be seated for 10 minutes prior to a blood draw. If not available within the room, there should be quick access to a bed or examining table and ammonia capsules in case a subject feels faint. Also, there should be easy access to emergency equipment in case of cardiac arrest. Ideally, only the participant and phlebotomist (and assistant when needed) are in the room during the procedure.

The room should be set up in advance with basic supplies for blood collection:

- Vacutainer holders/hub
- Vacutainer needles
- Disposable graduated transfer pipettes
- alcohol wipes or swabs
- 2x2 sterile gauze pads
- band aids
- adhesive tape
- urine collection cups
- disposable latex gloves
- ammonia inhalants
- paper cups
- emesis basin
- tourniquets

- biohazard labels
- biohazard needle disposal boxes
- biohazard bags
- Tube racks or supports
- Waterproof marking pen
- Refrigerator
- Centrifuge
- -70^{o}C Freezer (or lower temperature Freezer than -70^{o}C)

Module II: Sample Collection and Processing

This module will include the following:

- Completion of clinical logs
- Completion of laboratory requisitions
- Demonstration of One-Touch Sure Step Flexx procedure
- Proper labeling of vacutainers and transport tubes
- Venipuncture Instructions
- Posture during blood collection
- Difficult Venipuncture Techniques
- Vacutainers for Sample Collection and Processing Instructions

Sample Collection Logs and Laboratory Requisition Forms

Clinic personnel should carefully review the description of collection requirements to ensure that specimens are collected in the proper order and use the proper technique. Each clinic should set up a blood collection and blood processing notebook or a laboratory logbook in advance. It should be located in the blood collection/processing area. This should be a hardbound notebook from which pages cannot be easily removed. Pages should have columns headed for date, visit number, participant name and ID, barcode labels, redraw labels and room to write "comments" about any problems with blood draws or processing, including hemolysis of samples, etc.

In addition to the logs for the clinical area, it will be necessary to complete a laboratory requisition form for each subject (see example of this PARTICIPANT SAMPLE FORM in Appendix C below). The completed requisition form should include the following:

- Exam ID
- Date of Collection
- Under left column marked “write the number of samples sent” record the actual number of samples sent.

After proper completion of requisition form, affix barcode label to both copies of the form and one label in the laboratory log book.

Redraw

If sample collection is a redraw, indicate “yes” on new requisition form and take the following steps:

- Affix original barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Also affix redraw barcode label to both copies of the requisition form
- Place redraw label by the appropriate participant ID in laboratory log book

One-Touch Sure Step Flexx Procedure

1) One-Touch Sure Step Flexx glucose reading from a drop of blood obtained by finger stick. Using the blood from the venipuncture procedure below will not provide comparable results since there is a difference between capillary blood (fingerstick) and venous blood values.

2) See One-Touch Sure Step Flexx procedure for calibrating the glucometer and steps to follow in obtaining a glucose reading. (Consult with the operations manual, which can be obtained from Lifescan, Inc. 1-800-227-8862) A video and training will be provided at the initial training session. Thereafter, training will be provided on-site. See Appendix A of this volume (p. IV-A-1 below) for additional instructions.

Labeling Collection Tubes and Samples:

Prior to venipuncture, a label showing the date and time of collection and participant ID number should be written by the phlebotomist.

Pre-numbered and bar-coded labels will be provided to the study sites. Take care to select the correct number depending on whether the samples are being collected from the participant as a QA sample or for a Courtesy visit.

To properly label vacutainers and shipping vials, the white section of the label must be applied (first) to the tube laterally with the clear end wrapped over the white section of the label after the label is wrapped around the tube.

Module III: Venipuncture Procedure

This module will include the following:

- Correct Venipuncture procedures

Posture During Blood Draws:

A participant should be seated during blood draws. However, if the participant is clearly uncomfortable with the blood drawing situation, because of a previous fainting episode or a fear of fainting, have the participant lie down provided the

blood draw can proceed within 10 minutes. This is to ensure that blood is collected before body fluid shifts occur, which could alter plasma concentrations of outcome variables. Therefore, it is desirable that less than **10 minutes** elapse between the participant's lying down and completion of the blood draw.

Difficult Venipunctures:

There will be several common situations in which vascular access may be difficult. These will include but are not limited to the following:

- Palpated vein feels small or rolls.
- Excess subcutaneous tissue and fat lies over veins.
- Participant complains of being stuck more than once on a previous visit (no single staff person will attempt more than three venipunctures on a single participant at a single clinic visit) or has had a bad experience elsewhere.
- Participant has been stuck once already and none of the usual veins are palpable.

All reasonable efforts should be made to collect a blood sample, including use of a 23-gauge needle if that is the only means available to obtain a sample, e.g., in the case of a child or elderly person. If the participant experiences any of the above problems, and is agreeable to a repeat attempt, you may try the following procedure:

- Check back of hand and forearm for venipuncture sites with larger veins.
- Attempt one or more vein dilation methods:

    1. Hot pack venipuncture site with a warm, wet towel or apply heating pad for 3-5 minutes.
    2. Have participant hold hand in warm water for 3-5 minutes.
    3. Have participant dangle arm at side with tourniquet in place for one minute.
    4. Use blood pressure cuff as a tourniquet by pumping pressure to 60-80 mm Hg.
    5. Be sure room is not too cool.

1) Position the participant in comfortable chair in an environment free from distraction.

2) Query the participant about their fasting state. Example: "When was the last time you ate or drank anything except water?" The participant should be fasting for about 12 hours. Record the time since the last food or beverage was consumed. If subject is not fasting, record time and note in comment section what foods or beverages were consumed that morning. Be sure to include any additives like cream, sugar, or artificial sweeteners if a beverage was consumed. Regardless of fasting state, proceed with drawing procedure.

3) Inform the participant about the procedure. Explain the procedure to the participant, e.g., "I will be drawing a blood sample from your arm today. You will probably feel a small prick when I insert the needle."

4) Assemble all materials; have extra tubes within reach.

5) Blood samples will be collected from Strong Heart Study participants using conventional vascular access with a multi-draw Vacutainer (butterfly) needle and collection of the blood sample into Vacutainer tubes.

6) The antecubital site of the left arm will be used as the first choice for venipuncture. The median cubital vein is the one most frequently used. If the venipuncture of this vein is unsuccessful, the cephalic and basilic may be the next appropriate choice, followed by veins on the back of the hand. For known mastectomy participants, avoid use of an arm where there was axillary lymph node dissection.

7) Be sure all necessary supplies and equipment are available and set up in advance. Note visit type and type of Vacutainer tubes required. Label tubes with participant ID# and date and time of collection. Complete all lab forms before specimen collection. Ensure that all necessary equipment is functioning properly.

8) Be sure a full-length lab coat is worn and buttoned. Wash hands and put on protective gloves.

9) Fit syringe luer adapter needle at end of collection set into Vacutainer sleeve and place the first collection tube into sleeve/hub.

10) Position participant's arm on the drawing table. Extend the arm toward you, palm up.

If no radial pulse can be felt, the tourniquet is too tight. *Tourniquet must not be in place more than two minutes.*

11) Apply tourniquet 3 inches above a venipuncture site. If it is necessary to apply a tourniquet for preliminary vein selection, release it for two minutes and reapply immediately before entering the vein.

12) Pull skin taut 2 inches below site to keep vein from rolling.

13) Palpate vein. (A vein feels like an elastic tube and returns when pressure is applied). If the presence of a vein is questionable, remove or loosen the tourniquet. If the structure remains, it probably was not a vein; if it disappears assume it was a vein. Another technique to assist in locating a

vein is to moisten the skin with alcohol as it will decrease the friction and may aid in the palpation of a vein. If no vein is felt, try other arm or another site (See section on "Difficult Venipunctures").

14) Cleanse skin over vein thoroughly using a circular motion from center to periphery. Wipe alcohol with new 2x2 gauze to dry the area.

DO NOT TOUCH SKIN AFTER CLEANSING.

15) With the bevel of the needle in upright position, enter vein. Hold needle in the same direction as vein and at a 15-degree angle to vein. Insert the multidraw needle bevel up, parallel to vein. Use a straight smooth movement through the skin; do not poke around. The needle is sterile; do not touch it while performing venipuncture. If vein rolls, withdraw needle slightly without coming completely out of the arm and try a second attempt. If the vein collapses, remove the needle and tourniquet. Apply slight pressure to the puncture site. Try another site and/or call another staff person to assist. After a new location has been determined, usually the other arm, begin the procedure again. Reapply the tourniquet, possibly have participant open and close the fist, swab areas with alcohol and dry, then reinsert the tube. If there is still no blood, stop the procedure and use techniques in section on "Difficult Venipunctures."

16) If the phlebotomy is successful, draw required blood tubes. After blood begins to flow, secure butterfly with a piece of tape and loosen the tourniquet. Place tubes in conditions as specified in the instructions.

If blood does not begin to flow, try the following:

a) Move the needle slightly in or out.
b) Rotate needle slightly or lift needle to move bevel away from the wall of the vein.
c) Try another tube.
d) Loosen tourniquet; blood flow may be impeded if tourniquet is too tight.
e) Be sure to watch for signs of hematoma or swelling from the vein. If there is any indication of hematoma or swelling, immediately remove tourniquet and needle. Place 2x2 gauze over the site and apply pressure and/or ice pack on site for 5 minutes. If the first attempt to obtain blood is unsuccessful (with the subject's permission) try again on the opposite arm. **The same technician should not attempt a venipuncture more than three times.**

17) When first tube is filled, remove tube and replace with the next tube. Invert all filled tubes **except SST tubes** 8-10 times and place on ice. **DO NOT** place SST tube on ice.

18) Proceed with collection of tubes in this order. Label all tubes:

Fasting:
1. (3) Red top (SST) tubes
2. (1) or (2) Light Blue top (Citrate) tubes
3. (1) Gray top (Sodium fluoride) tubes
4. (4) Lavender top (EDTA) tubes

19) After drawing the last tube, remove the tourniquet. Use clean gauze to apply slight pressure to arm and withdraw needle, then immediately apply pressure to site. Apply gentle pressure to the site.

20) Request participant apply pressure at site for 3-5 minutes while leaving the arm straight at the elbow. This is more important than elevating the arm or bending the elbow, which some participants might do automatically.

21) Confirm that bleeding has stopped and apply a pressure bandage at venipuncture site. If bleeding has not stopped, elevate arm and continue to apply pressure until it stops.

22) Check preprinted labels and tubes, making sure the ID# and tube designation are correct.

23) Dispose of entire needle set-up into a proper biohazard disposal container. *Never try to re-cap a needle since this puts you at risk for a needle puncture.*

24) Check site. If blood oozes from the site, have the participant apply pressure to the site 1-2 minutes longer or as long as is necessary, elevating arm above head. Apply Band-Aid.

25) Give the participant labeled urine specimen cup and instruct him to void into the container. Inform him/ her where to leave the container.

26) Remove gloves, wash hands, and complete COVID disinfection protocol before proceeding to next participant.

Realize that the participant might be disoriented, embarrassed, or irritable and may need additional attention. Recognize also that this incident will have an impact on future blood drawing, and possible adherence through the study, and must be handled with reassurance. Make a note in the participant's file so that clinic staff will be aware of the situation in the future.

Note: If sample is not collected, try to reschedule the visit especially if the technician and participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that is not likely to occur again. If participant does not wish to reschedule, indicate in the comment section on the visit form that the samples were not collected.

Finish venipuncture following procedures outlined above, if possible. If multiple attempts at venipuncture are unsuccessful, do not reschedule the participant unless both the technician and the participant agree that this is an unusual situation and that there is a high probability of obtaining a sample on the first try at another visit.

If Fainting Episodes Are Experienced:

If participant shows signs of becoming faint (loss of color in the face, unusual sweating on the forehead) or reports feeling dizzy:

- Finish drawing blood if possible but do not proceed if participant is clearly in trouble.
- Remain calm and call for help.
- Have participant lay head on table or move participant into a fully reclined position, if possible.
- Have participant prop feet up on pillow or cushion and elevate participant's legs above her head.
- Continue talking to participant to assess level of consciousness.
- Prevent injuries from possible fall or seizure.
- Have participant lie down for 5-10 minutes after removing the needle; apply pressure on vein.
- Apply cool compress to forehead.
- Use ammonia capsule if needed.
- Keep participant in a reclined position until the subject feels better.
- Taking blood pressure readings to assess recovery may be worthwhile.
- Offer participant water, juice and food after they have recovered.

Urine Sample Collection:

1 Containers for routine collection should be clean and hold about 50 ml in volume and must have a tight-fitting lid.

2 The participant's privacy should be assured and a clean bathroom available.

3 Instruct the participant to perform the following steps:

- Remove cap from the labeled container before beginning urination
- Void directly into toilet and after stream is steady, pause.
- Begin stream again and fill approximately half of the cup.
- Finish urinating, firmly place cap on container and return sample to the study person.

Flow charts summarizing processing procedures are in Appendix B-1A through B-1C of the SHS Phase VII Manual, Volume4.

General Sample Collection:

Table I. General Instructions for Sample Processing of Blood & Urine

Collection Tubes	Specifications
3 10ml SST Lipids and Serum Storage	1. Let stand at room temperature for 20 minutes so blood can clot. If samples cannot be processed within the hour, refrigerate sample or place on ice. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes. 3. Place approximately 0.3 ml of serum sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
1 4.5ml Lt blue Na Citrate Plasma Storage	*1. This vacutainer must be allowed to fill completely with blood at the time of collection.* 2. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 4. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml- cryovials and label.
1 4ml Gray Fasting Glucose and NaFl Plasma Storage	1. After collection gently invert 8-10 times. Place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. 3. Place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2ml-cryovials and label.
3 10 ml Purple HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Plasma Storage **1** 4 ml **P**urple for CBC at local lab	1. After collection, gently invert 8-10 times, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 2. Tube #1: Prior to centrifuging, mix well and pipette approximately 0.5 ml of whole blood and place in each appropriate 2-ml cryovial and label. Re-cap tube #1. 3. All three tubes: Centrifuge at 3000 rpm (1000xG) for 10 minutes at 4°C. First, place approximately 0.5 ml of plasma sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label. Then, remove the buffy coat using the *Purple top tube buffy coat isolation protocol* as follows: **Buffy Coat:** 1. After plasma has been removed, there should be about 1/8th inch of plasma remaining on top of the buffy coat. 2. With either a glass or plastic pipette, place the tip of the pipette at the bottom of the small plasma layer just *slightly above* the buffy coat. Also, rest the pipette against the glass inside edge of the vacutainer tube. 3. Slowly draw up the buffy coat by moving the pipette in a circular motion around the inside of the vacutainer. 4. Remove all of the buffy coat from one tube and place in a 2.0 ml cryovial (orange cap). 5. Cap cryovial firmly, apply label. 6. With each tube repeat steps 1-4 using a different pipette for each tube. Use a new clean pipet for each tube. Do not mix the buffy coats between cryovials, ie only one buffy coat from one tube per cryovial.

2 10ml PAXgene RNA tubes (2.5 ml blood + 7.5 ml RNA stabilizer) RNA	PAXgene RNA tubes to collect whole blood directly into an RNA preservative are labeled ending in RN1 and RN2. Follow these instructions: • A blood collection set with a catheter (i.e. blood collection kit) connecting the needle to the tube holder must be used to prevent backflow of the preservative into the vein. • Collection: 1. Using standard blood draw procedures, fill all other tubes to be collected – the PAX tube should be the last tube collected (this ensures that the interior volume of the blood collection set is properly primed so that the full volume is drawn). 2. Keep donor's arm in a downward position. 3. Hold tube in a **vertical position** below the donor's arm during collection. 4. Release tourniquet as soon as blood starts to flow into the tube. 5. Make sure that the additives in the tube do not touch the stopper or end of the needle during venipuncture. 6. Allow at least **10 seconds** for a complete blood draw to take place. Ensure that the blood has stopped flowing into the tube before removing the tube from the holder. The PAX tube with its vacuum is designed to draw 2.5ml of blood into the tube. 7. Ensure the tube is properly **filled to capacity** is essential. Underfilling leads to an incorrect blood-to-additive ratio that can bias the analytical results. • Processing and Storage: 1. Immediately after collection, gently invert the PAX tube **10 times** to fully mix the blood with the additives. Stand tube upright in a rack. 2. Keep tubes at controlled room temperature (18-25°C) for at least two hours to allow the reagent to fully react with the blood. Tubes can be kept at room temperature overnight if that is convenient. 3. Keep the tubes away from sunlight or strong light source. If prolonged exposure to strong light is unavoidable, cover with aluminum foil. 4. Freeze the tubes at -20oC for 24 hours (this helps prevent breakage). 5. Transfer the tubes to the designated cardboard collection box for storage at -80oC. 6. Storage boxes must be taller than the PAXgene tubes to keep pressure off the tops of the tubes when stacking in the freezer.
1 cup Random Urine Creatinine & Albumin Urine Storage	1. Do not centrifuge. 2. After collection, place on ice or refrigerate immediately. 3. Place 1 ml of urine sample in each of the appropriate 2-ml cryovials and label.

Table II : Participant Collection and Storage Instructions

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen	**40** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vials
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-black cap vials
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen Frozen Frozen	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vials **2** 2 ml-orange cap vials **16** 2 ml-purple cap vials
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

Table III: QA Collection Instructions:

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Storage/Shipping Requirement	Cryovial Type
1 10 ml SST	Lipids	Serum	Frozen	**4** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4 ml Gray	Fasting glucose	NaFl Plasma	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-black cap vials
1 4 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c	Whole Blood	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-neutral cap vials
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine	Urine	Frozen	**2** 2 ml-yellow cap vials

Module IV: Quality Assurance Sample Collection:

As part of the Quality Assurance process of this study, there is a need to assure that all the steps from the time that blood is collected to the time that results are reported are correct. To accomplish this, replication of unknown samples will be necessary by performing blind duplicate testing of samples. Blind duplicate samples, otherwise known as quality assurance (QA) samples, will be obtained from participants as follows:

1. Collect blind duplicate samples at a frequency of **every 20th** participant.

2. Collect blind duplicate samples only for the tests listed in Table III above.

3. In order to label the blind duplicate samples, the numbering system for these QA samples is similar to the Study ID and consists of 6 digits with the first digit corresponding to the center (1-SD, 2-OK, 3-AZ), the second digit will be a "3" to indicate that the sample is a QA and the 4-digit participant ID number. The Coordinating Center should receive at monthly intervals the matching participant ID and corresponding QA for analysis. This list should not be made available to the Core Laboratory.

Processing and Shipping QA samples

These samples should be treated the same as the regular participant samples and be included in regular shipments with the participant and courtesy samples. DO NOT note the corresponding (regular) participant number anywhere on the form to go to the lab.

3.0 Sample Storage and Shipment

Module I: Equipment Maintenance

This module will include the following:

- Proper maintenance of equipment

The proper care of equipment promotes the life of any piece of equipment and will reduce the possibility of downtime while waiting for repair. Included in the proper maintenance of equipment is the requirement of taking temperatures of refrigerators and freezers.

- Refrigerators and Freezers

Storage requirements for samples include keeping samples at the proper temperature until samples are shipped. Never store samples in a self-defrost freezer. At each site, there should be a temperature log to record the temperatures of the room, all refrigerators and all freezers that hold samples. By

recording and evaluating temperatures each day, you will see temperature fluctuation that is a signal that some part is not working properly and downtime is inevitable. It is also advisable to locate a maintenance/repair company that services your unit in the area before a problem is experienced. If temperatures begin to fluctuate, the repair service should be called in to evaluate the problem. It may be a simple repair like a door seal, or it may require ordering a part. In any case, detecting the problem early will give you time to have the repair done while still maintaining samples at proper temperatures. In addition to recording temperatures, all refrigerators and freezers require routine maintenance. Follow manufacturer guidelines.

- Centrifuges

Like refrigerators and freezers, there are many makes and models of centrifuges. Follow manufacturer guidelines for the care of your centrifuge. In addition, locate a service company that can do maintenance and repairs. Find this company before a problem occurs. In addition, once a month the inside bowl of the centrifuge should be cleaned with a disinfectant. Always wear gloves, safety glasses and a lab coat when performing this task.

Module II: Storage Requirements

This module will include the following:

- Proper storage
- Shipping instructions
- Proper packaging of samples
- Proper completion of Shipping Company airbill
- Notification of shipment to the lab

One important precaution which should always be kept in mind when handling samples is that all blood, **except for the SST tube,** should be cooled (either in the refrigerator or on ice) as soon as the samples are collected. They should be kept cold until processing is complete and samples are properly stored. After the SST tube is completely clotted (20-30 minutes) it should also be kept cool if it cannot be processed within the hour. Plasma should be separated from the cells within the hour. Plasma samples should not be allowed to freeze and thaw during any of the handling steps.

Module III: Shipping Instructions

Table V: Shipping Instructions for All Visit Types (Participant, QA)

MHRI B3 Core= Biomarker, Biochemistry and Biorepository Core (B3 CORE = replaced Penn Medical Laboratory)
SFBR = Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research

Collection Tubes	Test	Sample Type	Shipping to	Cryovial Type
3 10 ml SST (red/gray tiger top)	Lipids Storage	Serum	Frozen, to B3 CORE	**40** 2 ml-red cap vials
1 4.5 ml Lt blue	Storage	Na Citrate Plasma	Frozen, to B3 CORE	**4** 2 ml-blue cap vials
1 4.0 ml Gray	Fasting glucose Storage	NaFl Plasma	Frozen, to B3 CORE	**4** 2 ml-black cap vials
3 10 ml Purple	HemoglobinA1c DNA Isolation EDTA Storage	Whole Blood Buffy coat EDTA Plasma	Frozen, to B3 CORE Frozen, to B3 CORE Frozen, to B3 CORE	**4** 2 ml-neutral cap vials **2** 2 ml-orange cap vials **16** 2 ml-purple cap vials
1 4ml Purple for CBC at local lab	**CBC**	Whole Blood	Fresh, to local Lab	**1** 4ml Purple top
2 10 ml PAXgene RNA tubes	RNA	PAX Blood	Frozen, to B3 CORE	**2** 10 ml-PAXgene RNA tube
1 cup Random Urine	Albumin/Creatinine Storage	Urine	Frozen, to B3 CORE	**10** 2 ml-yellow cap vial

- **Supplies Required for Shipping**
- **Frozen Samples:**

  Shipping Log Form
  Polyfoam shipping containers with cardboard cartons
  Shipping Labels
  Biohazard bags
  Dry Ice
  Paper Towels for wrapping Storage Boxes
  Newspaper or Styrofoam chips - for filling empty container space to prevent rattling

3/4" Scotch Brand Filament Tape

<u>Note</u>: 20 lbs of dry ice gives some insurance against thawing if the package is delayed a few hours.

- Preparation of Samples for Shipment to MHRI B3 Core Medical Lab:

  ◦ Study laboratory requisitions stapled to extra unused labels for each set of samples must accompany each shipment.

  ◦ Each is printed on two-part carbonless form.

  ◦ Keep the last copy for your records and send the original with the samples. When your shipment is received, lab technicians at each laboratory will perform an inventory to be certain that all samples in the box correspond to those indicated on the shipping log. If the lab finds any discrepancies, they will call you to ask for your assistance in identifying extra samples or find lost samples.

- Packing Shipping Containers

  ◦ All samples are to be packed according to DOT regulations and in compliance with shipper's requirements. This includes the following:

  ◦ Label the exterior of all shipping boxes according to the shipper's requirements. Boxes must have dry ice labels with the amount of dry ice marked on the label and orange-red labels with "Perishable" printed.

  ◦ Sort specimens to be sent to MHRI B3 Core Medical Lab or Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research (See Table V above).

  ◦ Place approximately 20 pounds of dry ice at the bottom of the shipping box.

  ◦ Place packing material (i.e., chux, Styrofoam "peanuts" or newspaper) on top of dry ice.

  ◦ Place samples in biohazard bags with forms in pocket of bag on top of packing.

  ◦ Check all of the specimens in the box against the Shipping Log Form to be sure there are no transcription errors or missing specimens.

  ◦ Add more packing material if there is additional space so samples cannot bounce around the box while in shipment.

  ◦ Place "Class 9" (dry ice) labels on the outside of the cardboard shipping carton and record the amount enclosed.

  ◦ Place polyfoam lid on box.

- Close cardboard lids.
- With ¾" tape secure the cardboard lid closed.
- Prepare Shipping air bill.
- Samples will be shipped by priority air so that they arrive at the laboratory *WITHIN 24 HOURS*. ONLY SHIP SAMPLES MONDAY through WEDNESDAY.
- Retain a copy of the air bill as a receipt for tracking and auditing purposes.
- The day of shipment, email the laboratory to inform them that a package is being sent.
- Please give the following information:

  - Date samples will be shipped
  - The name of the person responsible for shipping the package and a phone number where the call can be returned if needed
  - Number of shipping boxes sent
  - Shipping tracking number

  This information will allow the lab to track the package quickly if it does not arrive as planned.

  If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to MHRI B3 Core Medical Lab:

  - Clark-Green, Angelia <Angelia.Clark-Green@medstar.net>
  - Phone: 301-560-2999
  - Fax: 301-560-7325
  - Shipping/Receiving Dept: Phone: 301-560-2999
  - Technical Area: Phone: 301-560-2999

- If you have any question regarding samples or shipment to Southwest Foundation for Biomedical Research Lab:

  Shelly Cole : Phone: 210-258-9688
  Fax: 210-670-3334
  Email: scole@txbiomed.org

- **Holiday Schedule:**

MHRI B3 Core Medical Laboratory is closed on the following holidays:

Holiday	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Labor Day	Sept 5, 2022	Sept 4, 2023	Sept 2, 2024	Sept 1, 2025	Sept 7, 2026
Thanksgiving	November 24, 2022	November 23, 2023	November 28, 2024	November 27, 2025	November 26, 2026
Christmas Day	Dec 26, 2022	Dec 25, 2023	Dec 25, 2024	Dec 25, 2025	Dec 25, 2026
New Years Day	January 3, 2022	January 2, 2023	January 1, 2024	January 1, 2025	January 1, 2026
ML King Day	Jan 17, 2022	Jan 16, 2023	Jan 19, 2024	Jan 17, 2025	Jan 16, 2026
President's Day	Feb 21, 2022	Feb 20, 2023	Feb19, 2024	Feb 17, 2025	Feb 15, 2026
Memorial Day	May 30, 2022	May 29, 2023	May 27, 2024	May 26, 2025	May 25, 2026
Independence Day	July 4, 2022	July 4, 2023	July 4, 2024	July 4, 2025	July 3, 2026

SFBR Laboratories are closed on the following holidays:

Holiday	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Labor Day	September 5, 2022	September 4, 2023	September 2, 2024	September 1, 2025	September 7, 2026
Thanksgiving	November 24, 2022	November 23, 2023	November 28, 2024	November 27, 2025	November 26, 2026
Christmas Day	December 26, 2022	December 25, 2023	December 25, 2024	December 25, 2025	December 25, 2026
New Years Day	January 3, 2022	January 2, 2023	January 1, 2024	January 1, 2025	January 1, 2026
Fiesta Friday	April 29, 2022	April 28,2023	April 26,2024	April 25, 2025	April 24, 2026
Memorial Day	May 30, 2022	May 29, 2023	May 27, 2024	May 26, 2025	May 25, 2026
Independence Day	July 4, 2022	July 4, 2023	July 4, 2024	July 4, 2025	July 3, 2026

Slockbower, J.M., and Blumenfeld, T.A., (Eds.). Collection and Handling of Laboratory Specimens: A Practical Guide. Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Company, 1983.

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

LAB Safety and Protection Precautions Checklist

Technician Code # / Initials:		
Observer Code # / Initials:		
Date Observed:		
	Yes	**No**
Avoids direct contact with blood, sera, plasma or urine.		
Wears protective clothing, gloves, surgical mask, goggles or safety glasses when handling specimens or performing phlebotomy.		
Wears long-sleeved full-length lab coat buttoned down front or apron over scrubs.		
Wears close-toed shoes.		
Immunized against Hepatitis B.		
Disposes of tubes, containers and other material exposed to blood in appropriately labeled waste receptacles for biohazardous material.		
Places contaminated sharps in labeled, puncture-resistant, leak-proof containers.		
Processes blood where first aid instructions can be followed (i.e., wash off skin contact, eye wash, needle-stick instructions).		
Follows universal precautions and treats every specimen as potentially hazardous.		
Removes protective clothing before leaving processing area.		
Uses biohazard labels on refrigerator or freezer holding blood and on specimen containers for storage (including zip-lock bags).		
Comments:		

SHS PHASE VII FAMILY STUDY

Checklist for Sample Collection

Technician Code # / Initials:		
Observer Code # / Initials:		
Date Observed:		
	Yes	**No**
Room set-up with basic supplies for blood collection.		
Follows safety/universal precautions as outlined in checklist.		
Labels collection tubes with ID number and date of draw.		
Introduces self and wears nametag.		
Positions participant in comfortable chair in quiet environment.		
Explains blood drawing procedures and purpose.		
Conducts glucometer procedure as required.		
Completes forms related to blood collection accurately. Assesses fasting state of participant.		
Applies tourniquet. Palpates vein. Cleanses skin over vein using circular motion from center to periphery. Wipes with dry gauze following cleansing. Does not touch skin after cleansing.		
Conducts venipuncture using vascular access with a multi-draw vacutainer (butterfly) needle into vacutainer tubes.		
Draws tubes in order recommended by SHS Core Lab.		
Loosens tourniquet after blood flow starts.		
Does not attempt a venipuncture more than three (3) times.		
Inverts all tubes (except SST) 8-10 times and places on ice. SST tube is to remain upright at room temperature for 20 min.		
After the last tube is drawn, removes tourniquet and uses clean gauze to apply slight pressure to vein (has arm extended) and after 3-5 minutes, applies a pressure bandage.		
Disposes of entire needle set-up into biohazard container. Does not attempt to recap a needle.		
Obtains a urine sample from participant in a pre-labeled container and places it on ice immediately. Records time of voiding.		
Thanks participant and instructs them on next activity.		
Removes gloves, washes hands, proceeds to next participant.		
Comments:		

STRONG HEART STUDY

PHASE VII

FAMILY and COHORT STUDY

Quality Control - Equipment

SHS Phase VII Family Study

ARIZONA FIELD CENTER

DAKOTA FIELD CENTER

OKLAHOMA FIELD CENTER

EQUIPMENT – QUALITY ASSURANCE CHECKLIST

Device	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
SPHYGMO-MANOMETER												
MEASURING TAPES												
SCALE												

SPHYGMOMANOMETER

SHS Phase VII Family Study

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES FOR STANDARD SPHYGMOMANOMETERS

The following checks should be conducted at least every month, and a log kept of the dates and the people carrying out the troubleshooting.

1. With the instrument placed flat on the table, and the inflation system disconnected, the level of mercury should read zero in the standard instrument. The top of the meniscus is on the zero line when the eyes are level with this line and the mercury is correctly adjusted. If the reading is either above or below the zero mark, the system should be returned to the manufacturer or replaced.

2. The inflation system should then be reconnected, and the cuff rolled around a bottle and secured. The valve should be closed on the Air Flo system, and the instrument inflated until the mercury rises to 240 mmHg. The Air Flo valve should then be slowly opened and the mercury allowed to fall to 200 mmHg. The valve should then be closed, at which time the mercury column should remain stable. If the column continues to fall, there is an air leak, and the following steps should be taken:
   a) The system should be re-inflated until the column rises to 200 mmHg.
   b) The tubing should be pinched at various locations to localize the area of the leak.
   c) Appropriate replacement of the tubing, cuff, or valve should be performed.

3. With the instrument inflated above full calibration, the screw cap should be examined for mercury leaks. If this happens, the screw cap should be tightened. If the leak persists or the mercury is seen at the bottom of the tube, the system should be returned to the manufacturer or replaced.

4. With time, the mercury will become dirty and an oxide layer will be deposited on the inside of the glass tube. Check with the manufacturer to determine where the system should be sent for maintenance.

5. Since mercury is a toxic substance, all maintenance procedures must be performed carefully and with attention to safety. Mercury should not be allowed to get in contact with rings and other jewelry. All clinics should have a mercury spill kit available, and staff should be trained in how to use the kit.

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control

SPHYGMOMANOMETERS

MONTH	DATE	INIT.	MERCURY LEVEL IS AT ZERO WITH NO PRESSURE	CHECK FOR AIR LEAKS WITH MERCURY AT 200 mmHg	CHECK CAP FOR TIGHTNESS	CHECK TUBE FOR OXIDE DUST	COMMENT ON ANY PROBLEMS FOUND AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.
JAN							
FEB							
MAR							
APR							
MAY							
JUN							
JUL							
AUG							
SEP							
OCT							
NOV							
DEC							

SCALE/TAPE

SHS Phase VII Family Study

Quality Control

SCALE & MEASUREMENT TAPES

MONTH	DATE	INIT.	PORTABLE SCALE	CALIBRATED WEIGHTS
JAN				
FEB				
MAR				
APR				
MAY				
JUN				
JUL				
AUG				
SEP				
OCT				
NOV				
DEC				

QUALITY ASSURANCE: MONTHLY TAPE MEASURE QUALITY CONTROL LOG

Each month tape measures will be calibrated against the stadiometer to check for signs of wear and stretching. One person will hold the zero mark of the tape against the height ruler at the 5 feet (60 inch) level. The second person will flatten the tape against the height ruler without stretching and record the stadiometer heights that correspond to the 12-inch and 42-inch marks on the tape measure (to the nearest 0.25 inch). If the measurers fall outside the 3′ 11 ¾″ - 4′ ¼″ (47 ¾″ – 48 ¼″) or 1′ 5 ¾″ – 1′ 6 ¼″ (17 ¾″ - 18 ¼″) ranges respectively, the tape is replaced.

Date	Initials	Tape	Stadiometer Measure (inches)	Acceptable Range (Y/N)
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	
			Tape 12″: _____ Tape 42″: _____	